

*Guides to Microfilmed Records*

*of the German Navy, 1850-1945, No. 4*

**RECORDS OF THE GERMAN NAVY  
OPERATIONAL COMMANDS IN WORLD WAR II**



NATIONAL ARCHIVES AND RECORDS ADMINISTRATION

WASHINGTON, DC

*Guides to Microfilmed Records*

---

*of the German Navy, 1850-1945, No. 4*

**RECORDS OF THE GERMAN NAVY  
OPERATIONAL COMMANDS IN WORLD WAR II**

COMPILED BY TIMOTHY P. MULLIGAN

## UNITED STATES. NATIONAL ARCHIVES AND RECORDS ADMINISTRATION

Records of the German Navy operational commands in World War II / compiled by Timothy P. Mulligan.  
Washington, D.C. : National Archives and Records Administration, 2005.

p. cm.— (Guides to microfilmed records of the German Navy, 1850B1945 ; no. 4)

"This guide identifies the principal records of the Germany Navy (or Kriegsmarine) operational commands during World War II, including records of surface combat forces and of regional commands throughout occupied Europe. The records are reproduced on approximately 1,600 of the current total of 4,317 rolls of National Archives Microfilm Publication T1022, Records of the German Navy, 1850-1945, Received from the United States Naval History Division"—Intro.

1. Germany. Kriegsmarine. Oberkommando—Archives—Microform catalogs. 2. Germany. Kriegsmarine. Oberkommando—History—20th century—Sources—Bibliography—Microform catalogs. 3. United States. National Archives and Records Administration—Microform catalogs. 4. World War, 1939-1945—Naval operations, German—Sources—Bibliography—Microform catalogs. 5. Spain—History—Civil War, 1936-1939—Naval operations, German—Sources—Bibliography—Microform catalogs.

I. Mulligan, Timothy. II. United States. National Archives and Records Administration. III. Germany. Kriegsmarine. Oberkommando.

CD 3028 G3.R44 2005

COVER: German Destroyer, MAASZ Class, [July] 1940 [Z10 Lody (left); Z14 Ihn (right); Z5 Jacobi (foreground); Admiral Hipper (distant background)] (80G-15699)

## TABLE OF CONTENTS

---

vii	<b>Introduction</b>
x	<b>Glossary of Selected Terms and Abbreviations</b>
xii	<b>Captured German and Related Records in Microform in the National Archives</b>
xxii	<b>Suggestions for Citing National Archives Microfilm of Captured German and Related Records</b>
xxv	<b>Instructions for Ordering Microfilm</b>
1	<b>Guide Entries</b>
1	<b><i>Flottenkommando (German Navy Fleet Command and Subordinate Commands, 1924–45)</i></b>
8	Befehlshaber der Panzerschiffe (BdP) (Commander, Armored Ships)
8	Befehlshaber der Schlachtschiffe (BdS) (Commander, Battleships)
11	Befehlshaber der Aufklärungsstreitkräfte (BdA) (Commander, Scouting Forces)
13	Befehlshaber der 2. Kampfgruppe/Kampfgruppe Thiele (Commander, 2d or “Thiele” Task Force)
13	List of T1022 Rolls Cited
14	<b><i>Marinegruppenkommando Ost/West/Nord (Naval Group Commands East/West/North)</i></b>
15	Marinegruppenkommando Ost (Naval Group Command East)
16	Marinegruppenkommando West (Naval Group Command West)
20	Marinegruppenkommando Nord (Naval Group Command North)
22	List of T1022 Rolls Cited
23	<b><i>Schiffskommandos (Warships and Surface Combat Forces)</i></b>
23	Battleships
25	Linienschiffe (Old Battleships)
25	Flugzeugträger (Aircraft Carriers)
26	Panzerschiffe (“Pocket Battleships”)
27	Heavy Cruisers
29	Light Cruisers
30	Hilfskreuzer (Auxiliary Cruisers, Ocean Commerce Raiders)
34	Hilfskreuzer not engaged in commerce warfare
34	Destroyers
36	Torpedo Boats
38	Schnellboote (S-Boote, Motor Torpedo Boats, or “E-Boats”)
42	<b><i>Fleet Auxiliaries</i></b>
42	Minelayers
43	Troß- und Versorgungsschiffe, Tankern, Hilfstroßschiffe, Blockadebrecher, Prisenschiffe (Supply Ships, Tankers, Auxiliary Ships, Blockade-runners, Prize-ships)
47	List of T1022 Rolls Cited
48	<b><i>Naval Air Commands and Luftwaffe Materials</i></b>
48	Führer der Seeluftstreitkräfte (Fd.Luft)
49	Naval Air Units
49	Coastal Air Commands
51	Redesignations of Coastal Air Commands, 24–30 Oct 1940
51	Ship-Based Air Commands
52	Seenotdienststellen der Luftwaffe
52	Miscellaneous Luftwaffe Materials
52	List of T1022 Rolls Cited

53	<b>German Navy: Auxiliary Commands</b>
53	<i>Minesweepers</i>
53	Minesweeper Commands
54	Minensuchflottillen (Minesweeper Flotillas)
59	Minensuchboote
60	Räumbootsflottillen (Motor Minesweeper Flotillas)
62	(Provisional) Räumbootsgruppen
62	Räumbootsbegleitschiffe (Motor Minesweeper Depot Ships)
62	Minenräum(bootsmutter)schiffe (Motor Minesweeper Depot Ships)
63	Sperrbrecher, Sperrbrechergruppen, Sperrbrecherflottillen (Auxiliary Minesweepers)
67	Sperrbrecher not attached to <i>Sperrbrecherflottillen</i>
67	Hilfsminensuchboot <b>Kionga</b> (Italian East Africa)
67	List of T1022 Rolls Cited
68	<i>Sicherungsstreitkräfte (Security/Defense Forces)</i>
68	Führer der Vorpostenverbände (Ed.V.) (Commander, Patrol Boat Units)
68	Sicherungsdivisionen (Security/Defense Divisions)
70	Sicherungsflottillen (Picket Boat/Escort Flotillas)
72	Vorpostenflottillen (Patrol Boat Flotillas)
74	<i>Kriegstagebücher, Verlust- und Gefechtsberichte einzelner Vorpostenboote (War Diaries, Action and Loss Reports of Individual Patrol Boats)</i>
75	Geleitflottillen (Escort Flotillas)
76	<i>Uboot (U.)-Jagdflottillen (Submarine Chaser Flotillas)</i>
77	Kriegstagebücher, Verlust- und Gefechtsberichte einzelner U.-Jäger (War Diaries, Action and Loss Reports of Individual Submarine Chasers)
78	Artillerieträgerflottillen (Autonomous Artillery Flotillas)
79	List of T1022 Rolls Cited
80	<i>Light Surface Forces—Transport/Amphibious Units</i>
81	Landungsdivisionen/Landungsflottillen (Landing Craft Divisions and Flotillas)
82	Transportflottillen (Transport Flotillas)
82	List of T1022 Rolls Cited
83	<i>Naval Artillery Commands</i>
83	Coastal Artillery Commands
87	Antiaircraft (Flak) Commands/Station-Based
92	Antiaircraft Commands/Ship-Based (Marine-Bord-Flakabteilungen)
94	<i>Other Navy Ground Commands</i>
95	List of T1022 Rolls Cited
96	<b><i>Marineoberkommando Nordsee/Ostsee (Naval Chief Commands North Sea and Baltic Sea)</i></b>
96	Marineoberkommando (MOK) Nordsee (Naval Chief Command North Sea)
97	Principal Subordinate Commands
98	Regional and Local Commands—Denmark
99	Regional and Local Commands—Germany
100	Regional and Local Commands—Holland
102	Marineoberkommando (MOK) Ostsee (Naval Command Baltic Sea)
103	Principal Subordinate Commands
107	Local Commands—Germany and western/central Baltic
109	Local Commands—Baltic States and northern Russia
109	List of T1022 Rolls Cited
110	<b><i>German Naval Commands in Occupied France and Belgium</i></b>
111	Marinegruppenkommando/Marineoberkommando West

- 111 Kommandierender Admiral Frankreich  
 112 Befehlshaber der Sicherung West (B.S.W.)  
 114 Marinebefehlshaber Nordfrankreich/Marinebefehlshaber Kanalküste/Kommandierender Admiral Kanalküste  
 118 Marinebefehlshaber Bretagne/Marinebefehlshaber Westfrankreich/Kommandierender Admiral Atlantikküste  
 119 Admiral der französischen Südküste  
 119 Principal Subordinate Commands in Occupied France  
 119 Pas de Calais  
 121 Seine-Somme Estuary  
 122 Normandy  
 122 Channel Islands  
 123 Brittany  
 123 Loire-Gironde  
 123 Gascony  
 124 French Riviera  
 124 French Interior  
 125 Supplement: Numbered German Navy Light Surface and Artillery Units Stationed in France/French Coast  
 125 Minesweeper, Patrol Boat, and Other Light Forces  
 125 Marine-Artillerie-Abteilungun (M.A.A.) (Naval artillery units)  
 126 Marine-Flak-Brigaden/Marine-Flakabteilungen (Naval flak units)  
 126 List of T1022 Rolls Cited  
 127 ***Marineoberkommando in Norwegen***  
 128 Kommandierender Admiral/Oberbefehlshaber des Marineoberkommandos Norwegen  
 130 Admiral/Kommandierender Admiral der Norwegischen Polarküste  
 131 Subordinate Commands  
 132 Admiral /Kommandierender Admiral der Norwegischen Nordküste  
 132 Subordinate Commands  
 133 Admiral/Kommandierender Admiral der Norwegischen Westküste  
 136 Subordinate Commands  
 137 Admiral der norwegischen Südküste  
 137 Subordinate and Autonomous Commands  
 138 List of T1022 Rolls Cited  
 139 ***Deutsches Marinekommando Italien/Marineoberkommando Süd (German Naval Command Italy/Naval Chief Command South)***  
 140 Pre-war and Wartime Files of Marineattaché Italien/Rom and Chef des Verbindungsstabes  
 142 War Diaries of Deutsches Marinekommando Italien  
 143 Wartime Files of Deutsches Marinekommando Italien: Correspondence/subject files  
 146 Wartime Files of Deutscher Seetransportchef Italien  
 148 Wartime Files of Subordinate or Related Commands in North Africa  
 149 Kommandanten der Seeverteidigung (Coastal Defense Commands) and Other Italian Commands  
 150 Seetransportstellen—Italien  
 151 List of T1022 Rolls Cited  
 152 ***Marinegruppenkommando Süd (Naval Group Command South)***  
 152 War Diary and Subject Files of Admiral Südost/Marinegruppenkommando Süd  
 155 Commands Based in the Aegean  
 157 Commands Based in the Adriatic  
 158 Commands Based in the Black Sea  
 162 List of T1022 Rolls Cited  
 163 **Appendixes**



## INTRODUCTION

### *Records of German Navy Operational Commands in World War II*

This guide identifies the principal records of German Navy (or *Kriegsmarine*) operational commands during World War II, including records of surface combat forces and of regional commands throughout occupied Europe. The records are reproduced on approximately 1,600 of the current total of 4,317 rolls of National Archives Microfilm Publication T1022, *Records of the German Navy, 1850-1945, Received from the United States Naval History Division*. The arrangement of the records follows the German Navy's organizational hierarchy, and wherever possible the original chronological or subject-numeric arrangement has been preserved. Each record item bears a "PG" (purportedly an abbreviation for "pinched from the Germans") numerical designation allocated by British authorities after the war to facilitate subsequent intelligence exploitation of the records; these "PG" numbers have been retained as the standard identification of individual record items, although they have no significance in the original German organization or arrangement of records. The filming sequence is similarly unrelated to the provenance or original arrangement, thus the records for a single command are often scattered among various T1022 rolls.

The volume and complexity of the records preclude detailed descriptions; instead each German record item typically includes the German-language title of the series or file, a parenthetical English-language summary or notation of contents, date span, and citation to "PG" item number and T1022 roll number. For war diaries (*Kriegstagebücher*), only the date span and citation to "PG" and roll numbers is provided. In some cases, cross-references to related records are also provided. The corresponding record group (*Bestand*) number in the *Bundesarchiv-Abteilung Militärarchiv* at Freiburg/Br., Germany, to whom the original records have been restituted, has also been provided for each major series of records. Familiarity with German-language terms is required to use this guide and the records described.

This guide's record descriptions have been organized in two main groups. The first consists of records of surface combat forces, including fleet and group commands, individual warships and auxiliary vessels, naval air units, numbered flotillas of minesweepers and other light forces, and shore-based artillery commands. The second consists of records of naval regional commands, including those for the Baltic and North Seas, occupied France, Belgium, and Norway, the Mediterranean theater, and the Black Sea. The latter also includes regional and local commands (e.g., *Befehlshaber der Sicherung West, Küstenversicherungsverband norwegischer Westküste*) whose operations were tied to a specific area. A listing of cited T1022 roll numbers, arranged numerically, follows each major series.

These records document the operations of German naval forces throughout World War II. Particularly significant are the war diaries of individual German warships, from battleships *Bismarck* and *Tirpitz* to *S-Boot* (the German equivalent of PT-boats) flotillas. Records of the *Flottenkommando* (Fleet Command), *Marinegruppenkommando Ost* (Naval Group Command East) and *Marineoberkommando Ostsee* (Naval Chief Command Baltic Sea) all include documentation from the interwar period pertaining to operational matters and in particular to prewar maneuvers and exercises. The records of naval air commands include shore-based naval air units during the 1939-40 period, scout planes carried by major warships, and some original Luftwaffe records furnished to the navy. Scattered throughout the records is information relating to Operation "Seelöwe," the planned invasion of Great Britain in 1940; German naval support of the Afrika Korps and other Axis forces in North Africa; operations against Soviet naval forces in the Baltic and Black Seas; and naval preparations for the defense of the French and Belgian coasts against Allied invasion. Records of German naval commands in occupied France also include documentation of the participation of naval units in the defense of encircled French ports against Allied ground attack, 1944-45. In many cases these are the only extant original documentation of German forces in France.

This listing pertains only to identifiable record items reproduced on Microfilm Publication T1022. Such selective identification reflects the unsystematic and incomplete acquisition of German naval records at the end of World War II. Many German Navy records did not survive the war; other records captured at the end of the war and brought to Great Britain for exploitation were not included in the U.S. Navy's microfilming project in London from July 1945 to August 1947. Where such records are known to have received "PG" record item numbers, reference has been given to the presumed location of the original in the *Bundesarchiv-Abt. Militärarchiv*. As the volume and disarrangement of filmed materials precluded the preparation of comprehensive or detailed record descriptions, some additional records for operational commands may be reproduced elsewhere on T1022.

The original German Navy archives were maintained at the naval headquarters building on the Tirpitzufer in Berlin until March 1941, when the risk of air attack led to the transfer of the records to Castle Tambach near Coburg, Germany. There naval archivists began the initial arrangement of World War II-era materials according to numerical registers under the designations "KA" (for *Kriegswissenschaftliche Abteilung*) or "Kr" (for *Kriegsgeschichtliche Abteilung*), the headquarters sections that



first reviewed the records for their military or historical significance. No permanent arrangement scheme had been determined, however, when British naval intelligence specialists seized the records at Tambach in April 1945. Consistent with a policy agreement between the Allied powers that granted Great Britain custody of captured original German Navy records, shipment of the records seized at Tambach to Britain began in late April.

The "PG" record item numbers represent a numerical registry system used by the British as records arrived for exploitation in Great Britain. Neither the provenance nor the original file designations of German Navy records were incorporated into the "PG" system, with the result that the numerical sequence of "PG" numbers reflects considerable disarrangement of records. The U.S. Navy's microfilming project was defined by the availability of records, and made no attempt to systematically film "PG" record items in numerical sequence. The roll numbers initially assigned by the U.S. Navy (e.g., T-1-A, T-1-B) were replaced by a consecutive numerical sequence after they were accessioned by the National Archives and collectively redesignated Microfilm Publication T1022. A relatively small number of original records were given to the U.S. Navy by British authorities to complete the microfilming project, but these were instead transferred by the Navy to the National Archives for final filming and restitution to Germany.

Thus individual German Navy documents have passed through several stages of record identification. The war diary of battleship *Bismarck* for the period January–May 1941, for example, was originally designated by German naval archivists as items "Kr" 6592a-d, 15905, 44341, and 14206; the same documents were then collectively registered by the British as record item "PG" 47897, and filmed by the U.S. Navy on T1022 roll 2791; and the originals are now located in the *Bundesarchiv-Abt. Militärarchiv*, Freiburg/Br., as part of *Bestand* RM 92.

This finding aid derives in part from the preliminary archival work performed in various countries over the past 50 years. The British accession lists of PG record items, sometimes known as the "Sanders list" after the compiler, Lt. Cdr. Samuel R. Sanders of the Royal Navy, grouped together large blocks of sequential PG numbers according to general German Navy organization. In 1965 the British Ministry of Defence published for internal use a two-volume finding aid, *Catalogue of the Microfilms of the Captured German Naval Archives Held by the Naval Historical Branch, Ministry of Defence*, to their own microfilming of German Navy records, arranged organizationally and with specific references to "PG" record items, original file titles, and inclusive dates. The U.S. Navy microfilming team in London, under the direction of Capt. Roland Krause, prepared lists of the filmed "PG" record items which still provide roll-by-roll listings of the contents of T1022.

Mr. Harry Riley, who worked with the microfilmed records in both the Naval History Division and the National Archives, compiled conversion lists of PG record item numbers to T1022 roll numbers and a machine-generated listing of general groups of PG record items and corresponding general subjects or German Navy organizations, with accompanying groups of T1022 roll numbers. These general finding aids, together with those prepared by the Bundesarchiv following the restitution of the original records, continue to serve as guides to the general collection of microfilmed German Navy records.

The present guide builds upon that work by a direct review of the records themselves. Examination of the records established their provenance and often disclosed common arrangement schemes for subject correspondence files of different commands. In contrast to the U.S. Navy microfilm lists no attempt was made to translate German titles or designations, these were retained with a parenthetical English-language definition or explanation. For the major commands a brief administrative history is provided, as is the geographic location of operations for each mine-sweeper flotilla. The principal source used for this information was Walter Lohmann and Hans H. Hildebrand, *Die Deutsche Kriegsmarine 1919–1945: Gliederung-Einsatz-Stellenbesetzung* (3 vols.; Bad Nauheim, 1956–64).

At the end of the record item descriptions are three appendixes that serve as indexes to the contents of the descriptions (not the content of the microfilmed records themselves). These respectively index: (1) references to named German warships mentioned in more than one record item, and to Allied warships noted in the descriptions; (2) selected codenames of key German operations during World War II; and (3) selected subjects, events, and geographical references noted in the descriptions. These are by no means intended to serve as an index to the German Navy records described, but merely to facilitate the use of this guide.

Closely related to this guide is *Guides to Microfilmed Records of the German Navy, 1850–1945, No. 3: Records of the German Naval High Command, 1935–1945* (Washington, DC, 1999), which describes documentation of the *Seekriegsleitung* (most commonly translated as the German Naval Staff) and other organs of the naval supreme command during World War II. Records of German submarine operations in World War II are described in *Guides to Microfilmed Records of the German Navy, 1850–1945, No. 2: Records Relating to U-Boat Warfare, 1939–1945* (Washington, DC, 1985).

Additional information on the history and nature of German Navy records for the World War II period is provided in the following articles: Paul Heinsius, "Der Verbleib des Aktenmaterials der deutschen Kriegsmarine," *Der Archivar*, VIII, 2 (April 1955), pp. 75–86; Charles Burdick, "The

Tambach Archive—A Research Note," *Military Affairs*, XXXVI, 4 (December 1972), pp. 124-26; Howard M. Ehrmann, "The German Naval Archives (Tambach)," and Ernest M. Eller, "United States Navy Microfilm of the German Naval Archives," both in Robert Wolfe, ed., *Captured German and Related Records: A National Archives Conference* (Athens, OH, 1974); and Michael Salewski, "Das Kriegstagebuch der deutschen Seekriegsleitung im Zweiten Weltkrieg," *Marine-Rundschau*, LXIV, 3 (June 1967), pp. 137-45. The most complete collection of Kriegsmarine records are described in Gerhard Granier, Josef Henke, and Klaus Oldenhege, *Das Bundesarchiv und seine Bestände* (Boppard/Rh., 1977), pp. 263ff.

Not yet described are German Navy technical records for the World War II period. A number of these were filmed by the U.S. Navy microfilming project, but have not yet been converted to Microfilm Publication T1022 rolls. Others were integrated into U.S. Navy intelligence files.

Copies of specific rolls from Microfilm Publication T1022 can be purchased from the National Archives Trust Fund. Reference copies may be consulted in the Microfilm Research Room of the National Archives at College Park, MD. For suggestions for citing microfilm, see pages xxiii-xxiv; for instructions for ordering microfilm, see page xxv.

Dr. Maria Davidson assisted in the preliminary identification of pertinent German Navy records for this list.

Timothy P. Mulligan  
*Specialist in Captured German and Related Records*  
*Modern Military LICON*

## GLOSSARY OF SELECTED TERMS AND ABBREVIATIONS

---

- Admiral:** a specific senior rank within the German Navy, and a provisional designation for a command level with specific operational or administrative responsibility for a defined geographic area
- Akten:** subject correspondence files
- Anlagen (KTB):** Appendixes (to a war diary), usually copies of orders, messages, and reports
- BA-MA:** Bundesarchiv-Abt. Militärarchiv, the principal repository for original German Navy records, located at Freiburg/Br.
- Befehlshaber:** Commander, provisional designation for a command level of sea or coastal forces superior to that of Führer but subordinate to that of Oberbefehlshaber, Admiral
- Bestand:** Bundesarchiv designation for record group
- Chefs.:** Chefsachen, a security-classification designation approximately equal to "Top Secret," and also used to designate entire series of subject files
- F.d.Luft:** Führer der Luftstreitkräfte, Commander, Naval Air Forces
- F.d.M.:** Führer der Minensuchboote, Commander, Minesweepers
- F.d.S.:** Führer der Schnellboote, Commander, Motor Torpedo Boats
- F.d.T.:** Führer der Torpedoboote, Commander, Torpedo Boats
- F.d.V.:** Führer der Vorpostenboote, Commander, Patrol/ Picket Boats
- F.d.Z.:** Führer der Zerstörer, Commander, Destroyers
- Flottenkommando:** Fleet Command
- Führer:** Commander, provisional designation for a command level of several units of sea or coastal forces, subordinate to that of Befehlshaber
- Gkdos.:** Geheime Kommandosachen, a security-classification designation approximately equal to "Secret," and also used to designate entire series of subject files
- Hako:** Hafenkommantantur, Harbor Commander
- Hilfskreuzer:** auxiliary cruisers, German merchant ships armed, re-equipped and manned by naval crews to act as commerce raiders or as escort vessels
- Kommandant der Seeverteidigung (Seekommandant):** Commander, Sea Defense, commanding officer for coastal defense in a particular district
- Kommandierender Admiral:** Commanding Admiral, a flag-rank officer assigned operational or administrative responsibility for a general region, often that of an entire occupied country
- Kriegsmarine:** official designation of the German Navy, May 1935-May 1945
- Kriegsmarinedienststelle (KMD):** German naval district, responsible for administrative and logistical functions
- Kriegstagebuch (KTB):** war diary
- Küstenbefehlshaber:** commander of coastal defense, responsible for a defined sector
- Küstenfliegergruppe:** coastal air group, a part of the German Navy's fleet air arm 1939-40
- Küstenfliegerstaffel:** coastal air squadron, several of which together constituted a coastal air group

**M.A.A.:** Marineartillerieabteilung, Naval Artillery Section

**Marinebefehlshaber:** literally "Naval Commander," term used for a senior officer assigned operational or administrative responsibility for a specific regio

**Marinegruppenkommando:** Naval Group Command, designation generally applied to an operational headquarters responsible for sea-going combat forces in a general area (e.g., Marinegruppenkommando West, responsible for all Atlantic operations directly west and south of the British Isles)

**Marineoberkommando (MOK):** Naval Chief Command, designation generally applied to an operational headquarters responsible for coastal defense and security in a general area (e.g., Marineoberkommando Ostsee, responsible for coastal security in all areas of the Baltic Sea)

**Oberbefehlshaber:** Commander-in-chief, provisional designation for a senior-level commander responsible for certain types of naval forces in a general geographic area

**Panzerschiff:** literally "Armored Ship," used in part as a cover term for a class of warship between a cruiser and a battleship, often referred to as a "pocket battleship"

**S-Boot:** Schnellboot, the German term for a motorized torpedo boat (or PT-boat), also often known by the British term "E-boat" (Enemy boat)

**Seetransportstelle:** naval transport office

**Sicherungsstreitkräfte:** security or defense forces, collectively applied to patrol and picket boats, minesweepers, subchasers, and other auxiliary craft involved in coastal security and patrol duties

**Seekriegsleitung (SkI):** Naval Staff or Naval War Staff, the principal organization for plans and operations in the German Naval High Command; its subordinate divisions included:

1/SkI (Operationsabteilung), Operations Division

2/SkI (Unterseebootsführungsabteilung), Submarine Command Division

3/SkI-5/SkI (Marinenachrichtendienst), Navy Communications and Intelligence Division

**Seelöwe:** Sea Lion, the German codename for the planned invasion of Great Britain, 1940

**U.-Jagdflottille:** Subchaser flotilla

**U.-Jäger:** Subchaser

## CAPTURED GERMAN AND RELATED RECORDS ON MICROFORM IN THE NATIONAL ARCHIVES

---

The National Archives holds over 70,000 rolls of microfilm reproducing captured German and related records, as described below. Reference copies of the microfilm may be viewed free of charge in the Microfilm Research Room, National Archives at College Park, 8601 Adelphi Road, College Park, MD 20740-6001. Phone: (301) 837-2000; Fax: 301-837-0483

### RESEARCH HOURS

8:45 a.m. to 5 p.m., Monday and Wednesday

8:45 a.m. to 9 p.m., Tuesday, Thursday and Friday

8:45 a.m. to 4:45 p.m., Saturday

National Archives Microfilm Publications are not available via interlibrary loan, but specific rolls or entire series, except those containing privileged material ("R" rolls), may be purchased at the current price of \$34 (domestic) or \$39 (international) per roll by contacting:

National Archives Trust Fund  
P.O. Box 100793  
Atlanta, GA 30384-0793  
Phone: 1-800-234-8861 or 301-837-2000  
Fax: 301-837-0483

For more detailed reference information concerning the records, please write to: Modern Military Records (NWCTM), Room 2400, National Archives at College Park, 8601 Adelphi Road, College Park, MD 20740-6001. Phone: 301-837-3510, Fax: 301-837-1752, or e-mail to: [inquire@nara.gov](mailto:inquire@nara.gov)

A history of the American and Allied, public and private projects in which these records were created or assembled, exploited, described and microfilmed can be found in: Robert Wolfe, ed., *Captured German and Related Records, A National Archives Conference* (Athens, Ohio: Ohio University Press, 1974), xix and 279 pp.

### ***National Archives Collection of Foreign Records Seized, Record Group 242***

The microfilm publications in this record group are listed below according to the place where the records were filmed. Nearly all the original paper records have been returned to their respective countries of origin. A relatively small number of these papers may have been of private origin, but the fact of their seizure is not believed to divest their original owners of any literary property rights in them. Anyone, therefore, who publishes them in whole or in part without permission may be held liable for infringement of property rights. For suggestions on citing captured German and related records, see pages 14-16 below.

#### ***Captured German Records Microfilmed at Wbaddon Hall, U.K.***

Microfilm publications of records of the **German Foreign Ministry**, 1867-1945; papers of some German diplomats, 1833-1931, and records of the **Reichs Chancellery**, 1919-1945, are listed immediately below, under the finding aids that describe them. (Descriptions of Microfilm Publication T120 are divided between two catalogs comprising five volumes).

**Finding aids:** *A Catalogue of Files and Microfilms of the German Foreign Ministry Archives, 1867-1920* (Oxford: 1959) (also available as Microfilm Publication T322, 1 roll); *A Catalog of Files and Microfilms of the German Foreign Ministry Archives, 1920-1945*, 4 vols. (Hoover Institution, Stanford: 1962-1972); *Index of Microfilmed Records of the German Foreign Ministry and Reich's Chancellery Covering the Weimar Period* (National Archives, 1958) (also available as Microfilm Publication T407, 1 roll).

Records of the German Foreign Office Received by the Department of State. Microfilm Publication T120. 5,485 rolls. (Includes records of the German Foreign Office, 1867-1945, and records of the Reichs Chancellery, 1919-1945).

Records of the German Foreign Office Received by the Department of State from St. Antony's College (Oxford). Microfilm Publication **T136**. 144 rolls.

Records of the German Foreign Office Received by the Department of State from the University of Michigan Microfilm Publication **T137**. 53 rolls.

Records of the German Foreign Office Received by the Department of State from the French Ministry of Foreign Affairs. Microfilm Publication **T138**. 31 rolls.

Records of the German Foreign Office Received by the Department of State from the University of California (AHA, Project I). Microfilm Publication **T139**. 452 rolls.

Records of the German Foreign Office Received by the Department of State from the University of California (AHA, Project II). Microfilm Publication **T140**. 17 rolls.

Records of the German Foreign Office Received by the Department of State from the University of California (Special Series). Microfilm Publication **T141**. 26 rolls.

German Foreign Ministry Archives, 1867-1920, Filmed by the American Historical Association. Microfilm Publication **T149**. 434 rolls.

Records of the German Foreign Office Received by the Department of State from the National de la Recherche Scientifique Belge. Microfilm Publication **T246**. 16 rolls.

Records of the German Foreign Office Received by the Department of State from the British Museum. Microfilm Publication **T264**. 2 rolls.

Records of the German Foreign Office Filmed for the University of London. Microfilm Publication **T1026**. 25 rolls.

Records of the German Foreign Office Pertaining to China, 1919-1935. (Filmed at Bonn for the University of Washington). Microfilm Publication **T1141**. 31 rolls.

Records of the German Foreign Office Received by the Department of State on the German White Book, 1939, and from the Swiss Government, Australian Government, London School of Economics, and for Dr. W. Carlgren, 1888-1920. Microfilm Publication **T249**. 7 rolls.

**Finding aid:** *List of Archival References to Material in the German Foreign Ministry Archives Filmed Under Grant From the Old Dominion Foundation* (American Historical Association Committee for the Study of War Documents, Whaddon Hall, U.K., 1958).

Archives of the German Embassy at Washington, 1921-1938 (American Historical Association, Project I). Microfilm Publication **T290**. 52 rolls. (Roll List available)

Papers of German Diplomats (Nachlässe and Asservate), 1833-1931 (American Historical Association, Project II). Microfilm Publication **T291**. 25 rolls. (Roll List)

### ***Captured German Navy Records Microfilmed in London, England, U.K.***

Records of the German Navy, 1850-1945, Received from the United States Naval History Division. Microfilm Publication **T1022**. 4,316 rolls.

**Finding aids:** *Guides to the Microfilmed Records of the German Navy, 1850-1945:*

No.1: *U-Boats and T-Boats, 1914-1918* (National Archives, 1984). Also available as Microfilm Publication **M1743**, 1 roll.

No.2: *Records Relating to U-Boat Warfare, 1939-1945* (National Archives, 1985). See also Microfilm Publication **M1743**.

No.3: *Records of the German Naval High Command, 1935-1945* (NARA, 1999). See Microfilm Publication **T1022**, rolls 1-2, for other German navy records prior to 1930.

*See also: A Catalogue of Selected Files of the German Naval Archives Microfilmed at the Admiralty, London for the University of Cambridge and the University of Michigan. Project No. 1 (London: 1959). A Catalogue of Selected Files of the German Naval Archives Microfilmed at the Admiralty, London for the University of Cambridge and the University of Michigan. Project No. 2 (London: 1964). A List of German Naval Files Microfilmed in the Admiralty for Australia (London: 1959). A List of German Naval Files Microfilmed in the Admiralty for the University of Hawaii (London: 1959).*

### ***Captured German Records Microfilmed in Berlin, Germany***

"Non-biographic" records of several offices of the NSDAP and some of its formations, affiliated associations and supervised organizations; private papers of some Nazi leaders, records of some Reich ministries and other government agencies, and records of some individuals and private corporations. Biographic records of NSDAP members and personnel records from many of its agencies, formerly held at the Berlin Document Center under Department of State custody, have been microfilmed and deposited in the National Archives (see page 5).

Captured German Records Filmed at Berlin (American Historical Association, 1960). Microfilm Publication **T580**. 1,002 rolls.

**Finding aid:** T580, roll 999. Specific series with their roll numbers are as follows:

Ahnenerbe des Reichsführer SS .....	120-211
Diary of Ahnenerbe Amtschef Wolfram Sievers, 1941-1945 .....	462-463
Deutsche Arbeitsfront, Gau Bayr. Ostmark .....	992-998
Einwandererzentrale (EWZ) Führungsstab, Paris .....	700-743
Friedrich Flick-Konzern .....	933-934
Gauleiter Fritz Wächtler (Bayreuth) .....	346-347
Gauleitung Franken .....	921-933
Hauptamt für Kommunalpolitik .....	884-905
Hauptamt SS-Gericht .....	212-215
Hitler-Jugend Gau Schwaben .....	347-354
Krupp-Druckermüller GmbH .....	935-939
Nachlässe .....	215-313
(Kurt Daluge, 215-230; R. Walter Darré, 230-254; Dr. Hans Frank, 254-264; Fr. Wilh. Krueger, 264-265; Dr. Hans Lammers, 265-266; J.v. Ribbentrop, 266; Julius Streicher, 266-311; Karl Wolff, 311-313)	
Non-biographic material (Schumacher) incl. Bezirksämter .....	1-119
NS-Lehrerbund .....	354-411
Parteiämtliche Prüfungskommission (PPK) .....	918-921
Parteikanzlei .....	870-884
Postwar U.S. Military Admin, Public Health, Economy .....	461A-476
Reichsarbeitsdienst, Gau Franken .....	934-935
Regierungspräsident Lüneburg .....	340-346
Reichskommissar für die Festigung deutschen Volkstums .....	743-796
Reichskulturkammer (RKK) .....	939-992
Reichsorganisationsleiter der NSDAP .....	519-560
Reichspropagandaministerium (RMVP) .....	560-699
Reichsschatzmeister der NSDAP .....	797-843
Reichsstaathalter in Bayern .....	339-340
Reichsstelle für Mineralöl; Kontinental Oel, GmbH .....	905-908
Reichswerke Hermann Goering .....	908-918
Reichswirtschaftsministerium (RWM) & related material .....	412-461, 477-519
SA and NSKK Material .....	843-870
SS-Material (Miscellaneous) .....	335-339
SS-Personal-Hauptamt .....	119
SS-Rasse-und-Siedlungs-Hauptamt (RuSHA) .....	324-335
SS-Wirtschafts-und-Verwaltungs-Hauptamt (WVHA) .....	313-324

Captured German Documents filmed at Berlin for the Hoover Institution. Microfilm Publication **T581**. 155 rolls. (May be purchased only from the Hoover Institution on War, Revolution and Peace, Stanford University, Stanford, California 94305.)

**Finding aid:** *NSDAP Hauptarchiv: Guide to the Hoover Institution Microfilm Collection* (Stanford University Press, 1964).

Captured German Documents Filmed at Berlin (University of Nebraska). Microfilm Publication **T611**. 49 rolls. Finding aid: roll 1. Partial list of topics, roll numbers:

SS Dienstalterslisten (1 Oct. 1942-1 July 1944) .....	1-2
Misc. SS Ordner (426, 429-435, 441-447, 458-461a, 474-489) .....	2-18
Rasse-und-Siedlungs-Hauptamt (RuSHA) Ordner .....	18-27
Miscellaneous SS Material .....	27-29, 43-47
Reichskommissariat für die Festigung deutschen Volkstums (RKFDV) .....	29-43
Berlin Document Center Library Material .....	48-49

Name Index of Jews Whose German Nationality Was Annulled by the Nazi Regime (Berlin Document Center). Microfilm Publication **T355**. 9 rolls.

Documents Concerning Jews in the Berlin Document Center. Microfilm Publication **T457**. 14 rolls.

### ***Microfilmed Records Received from the Berlin Document Center***

The so-called "biographic" records of the Berlin Document Center consist of personnel and related records of the NSDAP and its affiliated organizations and activities from the founding of the Party in 1920 until 1945. The records are arranged into general collections by organization, by series, and then alphabetically (or, in some cases, phonetically) by family name of the individual(s) concerned.

***Finding aids:*** *The Holdings of the Berlin Document Center: A Guide to the Collections and The Holdings of the Berlin Document Center: A Guide to the Microfilm* (both by the Berlin Document Center, 1994). *See also* the unpublished guides, roll lists and sample documents in the Microfilm Research Room.

NSDAP Ortsgruppenkartei. Microfilm Publication **A3340**, Series **MFOK**. 2,275 rolls.

NSDAP Zentralkartei. Microfilm Publication **A3340**, Series **MFKL**. 3,167 rolls.

NSDAP Anträge. Microfilm Publication **A3340**, Series **NSDAP-A**. 120 rolls.

NSDAP Party Census (July 1939). Microfilm Publication **A3340**, Series **PC**. 121 rolls.

NSDAP Gaukorrespondenz. Microfilm Publication **A3340**, Series **NS-MIS**. 119 rolls.

NSDAP Oberstes Parteigericht Akten. Microfilm Publication **A3340**, Series **OPG**. 1,292 r. NSDAP OPG

Nachsortierung. Microfilm Publication **A3340**, Series **OPGNA**. 67 rolls.

NSDAP Partei Korrespondenz. Microfilm Publication **A3340**, Series **PK**. 6,182 rolls.

NSDAP Volksgerichtshof Nummern. Microfilm Publication **A3340**, Series **VGH**. 448 rolls.

NSDAP Rückwandereramt. Microfilm Publication **A3340**, Series **RWA**. 123 rolls.

NSDAP Reichsaerztekammer. Microfilm Publication **A3340**, Series **RAK**. 52 rolls.

NSDAP Miscellaneous Collection. Microfilm Publication **A3340**, Series **NS-OG**, 14 rolls and Series **NS-OR**, 27 rolls. Others, 10 rolls.

NS Lehrerbund Kartei and Akten. Microfilm Publication **A3340**, Series **MF**. 385 rolls.

Reichskulturkammer. Microfilm Publication **A3339**, Series **RKK**. 2,466 rolls.

SA Personnel Files. Microfilm Publication **A3341**, Series **SA-Kartei**. 716 rolls.

SA Personal & Prozess Akten. Microfilm Publication **A3341**, Series **SA**. 300 rolls.

Other SA Collections. Microfilm Publication **A3341**, Series **SA**. 67 rolls.

Einwandererzentrale. Microfilm Publication **A3342**, Series **EWZ**. 7,320 rolls.

SS Officer Personnel Files. Microfilm Publication **A3343**, Series **SSO**. 909 rolls.

SS Enlisted Men Personnel Files. Microfilm Publication **A3343**, Series **SM**. 1,738 rolls.

SS Women Personnel Files. Microfilm Publication **A3343**, Series **SF**. 99 rolls.

SS Lists. Microfilm Publication **A3343**, Series **SS**. 26 rolls.

Rasse-und-Siedlungs-Hauptamt (RuSHA). Microfilm Pub. **A3343**, Series **RS**. 7,811 rolls.

NS Frauenschaft/Frauenwerk. Microfilm Publication **A3344**, Series **FS**. 2,418 rolls.

Miscellaneous Collections. Microfilm Publication **A3345**, Series **B**, **DS**, **F**, **W**. 1,393 rolls. (includes BDC Library collection. *See also* page xref for other NSDAP records)



### ***Captured German Records Microfilmed at Alexandria, Virginia, USA***

Records of various German central, regional and local government agencies, military headquarters, commands and units; the Nazi Party, Party formations, affiliated associations and supervised organizations; papers of some private businesses, institutions and persons. The period covered is chiefly from 1920 to 1945.

***Finding aids:*** *Guides to German Records Microfilmed at Alexandria, Virginia* (National Archives, 1958-1993), Nos. 1-98. The *Guides* are out-of-print but are available for use or purchase on Microfilm Publication T733, roll 1 (Guides 1-20); roll 2 (Guides 21-40); roll 3 (Guides 41-55); roll 4 (Guides 56-65); roll 5 (Guides 66-70); roll 6 (Guides 71-73); roll 7 (Guides 74-78); roll 8 (Guides 79-84); roll 9 (Guides 85-88). Guides 85-97 are also available on individual microfiche. Relevant *Guides* are indicated by "GG" numbers below. *See also:* xref

Data Sheets to Microfilmed Captured German Records. Microfilm Publication T176. 34 rolls.

Guide to Captured German Documents (Maxwell AFB, Alabama, Dec. 1952) and Supplement (National Archives, 1959). Microfilm Publication T1183. 1 roll.

### ***Civil Records***

Records of the Reich Ministry for Public Enlightenment and Propaganda, 1936-1944 (Reichsministerium für Volksaufklärung und Propaganda [RMVP]). Microfilm Publication T70. 133 rolls. (GG 22, 93 and T176/rolls 10 & 24)

Records of the Reich Ministry of Economics (Reichs-wirtschaftsministerium [RWM]). Microfilm Publication T71. 149 rolls. (GG 1 and T176/rolls 1 & 24)

Records of the Reich Ministry for Armaments and War Production (Reichsministerium für Rüstung und Kriegsproduktion). Microfilm Publication T73. 193 rolls. (GG 10)

Records of the Office of the Reich Commissioner for the Strengthening of Germanism (Reichskommissar für die Festigung deutschen Volkstums [RKFDV]). Microfilm Publication T74. 20 rolls. (GG 2 and T176/roll 1)

Records of the Office of the [Reich] Deputy for Serbian Economy [Bevollmächtigte für Serbische. Wirtschaft] Microfilm Publication T75. 89 rolls. (T176/roll 32)

Records of the Todt Organization (Organisation Todt [OT]). Microfilm Publication T76. 7 rolls. (GG 4 and T176/roll 1)

Miscellaneous German Records Collection, 1892-1945. Microfilm Publication T84. 489 rolls. (GG 5, 8, 36, 90 and T176/rolls 6 & 29)

Records of the Reich Air Ministry (Reichsluftfahrt-ministerium). Microfilm Publication T177. 52 rolls. (GG 13 and T176/roll 7)

Fragmentary Records of Miscellaneous Reich Ministries and Offices, 1919-1945. Microfilm Publication T178. 28 rolls. (GG 11 & T176/roll 8; *See also* roll list below)

Reichsforschungsrat (RFR) .....	1-5
Auswärtiges Amt (AA) .....	6-8
Reichsjustizministerium (RJM) .....	9-13
Reichsfinanzministerium (RFM) .....	14-16
Devisenstelle des Oberfinanzpräsident Berlin .....	R17
Reichsarbeitsministerium (RAM) .....	18-19
Reichsministerium des Innern (RmdI) .....	20
Der Beauftragte für den Vierjahresplan .....	21-22
Reichsamt für Wetterdienst (RafW) .....	23
Der Generaldirektor für das deutsche Strassenwesen .....	24
Wiener Infanterieregiment Alt-Starhemberg Nr.2 .....	25
Reichsministerium für Wissenschaft, Erziehung und Volksbildung .....	26-27

Records of Former German and Japanese Embassies and Consulates, 1890-1945. Microfilm Publication T179. 78 rolls. (GG 15 and T176/roll 13)

Records of the Reich Office for Soil Exploration (Reichsamt für Bodenforschung). Microfilm Publication T401. 7 rolls. (GG 26 and T176/roll 16)

Records of the Reich Ministry for the Occupied Eastern Territories (Reichsministerium für die besetzten Ostgebiete) 1941-1945. Microfilm Publication **T454**. 167 rolls. (GG 28, 97 and T176/rolls 20 & 24)

Records of the Reich Commissioner for the Baltic States (Reichskommissar für das Ostland), 1941-1945. Microfilm Publication **T459**. 45 rolls. (GG 31 & T176/roll 16)

### ***Military Records***

Records of Headquarters, German Armed Forces High Command (Oberkommando der Wehrmacht/OKW). Microfilm Publication **T77**. 1,687 rolls. (GG 7, 17-19, 78, 80, 84-86, 94, 98 and T176/rolls 2, 26-27)

#### ***Army***

Records of Headquarters, German Army High Command (Oberkommando des Heeres/OKH). Microfilm Publication **T78**. 993 rolls. (GG 12, 29, 30, 82, 87, 91, 96 and T176/rolls 18 & 28)

Records of German Army Areas (Wehrkreise). Microfilm Publication **T79**. 344 rolls. (GG 34 and T176/rolls 22 & 24)

Records of German Field Commands: Army Groups. Microfilm Publication **T311**. 305 rolls. (GG 40, 52 and T176/roll 21)

Records of German Field Commands: Armies. Microfilm Publication **T312**. 1,696 rolls. (GG 14, 42-44, 47-50, 54, 56 and T176/rolls 12-12A)

Records of German Field Commands: Panzer Armies. Microfilm Publication **T313**. 489 rolls. (GG 51, 53 and T176/roll 17)

Records of German Field Commands: Corps. Microfilm Publication **T314**. 1,670 rolls. (GG 46, 55, 58-62)

Records of German Field Commands: Divisions. Microfilm Publication **T315**. 2,379 rolls. (GG 41, 45, 63-74 and 76)

Records of German Field Commands: Rear Areas, Occupied Territories and Others. Microfilm Publication **T501**. 363 rolls. (GG 38, 57 and T176/roll 25)

German Military and Technical Manuals, 1910-1945. Microfilm Publication **T283**. 162 rolls. (Roll list available; T176/roll 14 covers only rolls 1-126)

#### ***Air Force***

Records of Headquarters, German Air Force High Command (Oberkommando der Luftwaffe/OKL). Microfilm Publication **T321**. 274 rolls. (GG 24, 92 and T176/rolls 15, 30-31)

German Air Force Records: Luftgaukommandos, Flak, Deutsche Luftwaffenmission in Rumänien. Microfilm Publication **T405**. 64 rolls. (GG 25 and T176/rolls 16 & 24)

The Von Rohden Collection of Research Materials on the Role of the German Air Force in World War II, 1911-1947. Microfilm Publication **T971**. 73 rolls. (T176/roll 32)

#### ***Navy***

Records of Headquarters, German Navy High Command (Oberkommando der Kriegsmarine/OKM). Microfilm Publication **T608**. 8 rolls. (GG 37 & T176/roll 23-24)

(See also page xiii for additional published finding aids.)

#### ***Nazi Party and SS Records***

Records of the National Socialist German Labor Party (NSDAP) and the Deutsches Ausland-Institut, Stuttgart. Microfilm Publication **T81**. 738 rolls. (GG 3, 16, 20, 21, 35, 77 and T176/rolls 11 & 24)

Records of Nazi Cultural and Research Institutions, and Records Pertaining to Axis Relations and Interests in the Far East. Microfilm Publication **T82**. 552 rolls. (GG 6, 93 and T176/rolls 1 & 24)

Records of the Reich Leader of the SS and Chief of the German Police [RFSS]. Microfilm Publication **T175**. 678 rolls. (GG 32, 33, 39, 81 and T176/rolls 5 & 24)

Miscellaneous SS Records: Einwandererzentralstelle, Waffen-SS, SS-Oberabschnitte. Microfilm Publication **T354**. 799 rolls. (GG 27, 75, 79, 95 and T176/rolls 19 & 24)

Records of the Deutsche Wirtschaftsbetriebe of the SS Wirtschafts-u.-Verwaltungshauptamt, 1936-1945. Microfilm Publication **T976**. 37 rolls. (GG 83 & T176/roll 33)

Nazi Party Applications by Austrians (1938-39). Microfilm Publication **A3359**. 1400 rolls. (Roll List in progress)

Nazi Party [Overseas] Membership Records, Submitted by the War Department to the Subcommittee on War Mobilization of the Committee on Military Affairs, U.S. Senate (Washington: GPO, 1946). **S1535, S1536, S1537, S1538**. 13 fiche. (NARA Library)

### ***Records of Private Individuals and Enterprises***

Records of Private Austrian, Dutch and German Enterprises, 1917-1946. Microfilm Publication **T83**. 248 rolls. (GG 23, 88, 93 and T176/roll 9)

Records of Private Individuals (Captured German Records). Microfilm Publication **T253**. 62 rolls. (GG 9, 88 and T176/roll 3)

Dr. Walter Lütgebrune .....rolls 1-R33

Dr. Theo Morell .....rolls 34-R45, 62

Dr. Karl Haushofer .....rolls 46-R61

Collection of Correspondence of Herbert von Bismarck, 1881-1883. Microfilm Publication **T972**. 1 roll. (See T176/roll 33)

Albums and Miscellaneous Material Relating to Joachim von Ribbentrop, 1893-1942. (#RG242-JRM, JRFA; in the Special Media Archives Services Division [NWCS]) 1 roll.

### ***German Military Records Antedating World War II***

An Exhibit of German Military Documents from the Heeresarchiv Potsdam, 1679-1935. Microfilm Publication **M129**. 2 rolls.

Prussian Mobilization Records, 1866-1918. Microfilm Publication **M962**. 5 rolls.

Records of the Royal Bavarian War Ministry and Other Bavarian Military Authorities, 1866-1913. Microfilm Publication **M963**. 7 rolls.

German Army Officer Personnel ("201") Files, 1939-1945. Microfilm Publication **A3356**. 1386 rolls. (Personalakten of the OKH, Heeres-Personalamt).

### ***Official and Personal Papers of Prussian Military Leaders***

Boyen, Hermann von (1771-1848), 1787-1848. Microfilm Publication **M207**. 12 rolls.

Braunschweig-Bevern, August Wilhelm, Herzog von (1715-1781), 1756-1762. Microfilm Publication . **M954** 1 roll.

Gneisenau, August Graf Neithardt von (1760-1830), 1785-1831. Microfilm Publication **M211**. 43 rolls.

Groener, Wilhelm (1867-1939), 1867-1939. Microfilm Publication **M137**. 27 rolls.

Ludendorff, Erich Friedrich Wilhelm (1865-1937), 1918-1919. Microfilm Publication **T84**/roll 435. 1 roll.

Mertz von Quirnheim, Christoph Emanuel Hermann Ritter (1866-1947), 1916-1939. Microfilm Publication **M958**. 2 rolls.

Moltke, Helmuth Carl Bernhard Graf von (1800-1891), 1839-1891. Microfilm Publication **M960**. 6 rolls.

Friedrich Wilhelm III, King of Prussia (1770-1840), 1787-1842. Microfilm Publication **M955**. 1 roll.

Roon, Albrecht Graf von (1803-1879), 1848-1866. Microfilm Publication **M956**. 2 rolls.

Scharnhorst, Gerhard Johann David von (1755-1813), 1737-1882. Microfilm Publication **M959**. 12 rolls.

Scheuch, Heinrich (1864-1946), 1918-1939. Microfilm Publication **M957**. 1 roll.

Schlieffen, Alfred Graf von (1833-1913), 1822-1938. Microfilm Publication **M961**. 8 rolls.

Seeckt, Hans Friedrich Leopold von (1866-1936). Microfilm Publication **M132**. 28 rolls.

Winterfeldt, Hans Karl von (1707-1757), 1744-1759. Microfilm Publication **M953**. 2 rolls.

### ***Other Captured Records***

Transcript of Cossman v. Gruber (Dolchstoss-Prozess), Munich, Oct. 19–Nov. 17, 1925. Microfilm Publication **T1173**. 2 rolls.

Miscellaneous Lists and Registers of German Concentration Camp Inmates, Originated or Collected by the International Tracing Service. Microfilm Publication **A3355**. 189 rolls. (Roll List available)

Checklist of Microfilm Reproductions of Selected Archives of the Japanese Army, Navy, and Other Government Agencies, 1868–1945. Microfilm Publication **LM022**. 1 roll.

Selected Records and Materials of Miscellaneous Non-German Foreign Governments, 1900–1948. Microfilm Publication **M2036**. 13 rolls.

Miscellaneous Russian Records Collection. Microfilm Publication **T88**. 4 rolls.

Records of the Smolensk Oblast of the All-Union Communist Party of the Soviet Union, 1917–1941. Microfilm Publication **T87**/rolls 1–69; Microfilm Publication **T84**/rolls 27–28; Microfilm Publication **T88**/rolls 1–4.

**Finding aid:** *Guide to the Records of the Smolensk Oblast of the All-Union Communist Party of the Soviet Union, 1917–1941* (National Archives, 1980). See also T87/roll 1.

Collection of Hungarian Political and Military Records, 1909–1945. Microfilm Publication **T973**. 21 rolls.

**Finding aid:** *Guide to the Collection of Hungarian Political and Military Records, 1909–1945* (National Archives, 1972). See also T176/roll 33.

Collection of Italian Military Records, 1935–1943. Microfilm Publication **T821**. 514 rolls.

**Finding aid:** *Guide to Records of the Italian Armed Forces, Parts I-III* (National Archives, 1967). Also available as Microfilm Publication **T94**, 1 roll.

Papers of Count Ciano (Lisbon Papers) Received from the Department of State. Microfilm Publication **T816**. 3 rolls.

Personal Papers of Benito Mussolini, Together with Some Official Records of the Italian Foreign Office and the Ministry of Culture, 1922–1944. Microfilm Publication **T586**. 318 rolls. (Finding aid: roll 1; See also Microfilm Publication T120).

### ***Other Related Records*** ***Records of U.S. Army, Europe*** ***Record Group 549***

Records Relating to Spandau Prison, 1947–1987. Microfilm Publication **A3352**. 36 rolls. (Roll List available)

Foreign Military Studies, 1945–1954. Microfiche Publication **M1035**. (Catalog)

Manuscripts prepared by former German officers for the Historical Division, United States Army, Europe. The studies consist of seven series as follows: ETHINT (European Theater Interrogations) 1–80; A 855–1000; B 001–850; C 1–102d; D 001–431; P 001–217 and T 1a–123K3. There are 1,737 items in English and 2,169 items in German (catalog available on paper and microfilm). Many of the studies have been published in *World War II German Military Studies*, 24 vols., Donald S. Detweiler, ed., (New York: Garland Publishing, 1979).

### ***General Records of the Department of State*** ***Record Group 59***

Records of the Department of State Special Interrogation Mission to Germany, 1945–1946 (DeWitt C. Poole Mission). Microfilm Publication **M679**. 3 rolls. (Roll List)

### ***National Archives Collection of World War II War Crimes Records*** ***Record Groups 153, 238, and 549***

The United States conducted war crimes trials in Europe under three jurisdictions: the **International Military Tribunal (IMT)** at Nuernberg (RG 238), **U.S. military tribunals** at Nuernberg (RG 238) and U.S. Army courts (RG 153 & RG 549). The Nuernberg trial records include transcripts of proceedings, prosecution and defense exhibits, interrogation records, document books and court papers, including official court files, minute books, order and judgment books and clemency

petitions. In addition, the Nuernberg trial records include the prosecution document series, from which most of the prosecution exhibits and some defense exhibits were drawn. Descriptive pamphlets (DP) and Special Lists (SL) are noted for many of the listed microfilm publications.

### ***Records of The International Military Tribunal (IMT) at Nuernberg***

The nearly complete transcript of proceedings of the IMT, and most of the documentary evidence submitted to it, have been published in *Trial of the Major War Criminals Before the International Military Tribunal* (Nuernberg, 1947) 42 vols. NARA Publication PI 21, *Preliminary Inventory of the Records of the United States Counsel for the Prosecution of Axis Criminality*, is also available. Photographs, motion pictures and sound recordings of the IMT proceedings are held by the Special Media Archives Services Division (NWCS).

**Finding aid:** Microfilm Publication **M1137**, 73 microfiche cards (in the Microfilm Room).

Prosecution Exhibits Submitted to the International Military Tribunal. Microfilm Publication **T988**. 54 rolls. (Roll list available)

War Diaries and Correspondence of General Alfred Jodl. Microfilm Publication **T989**. 2 rolls.

Mauthausen Death Books, 1939-1945. Microfilm Publication **T990**. 2 rolls.

United States Trial Briefs and Document Books. Microfilm Publication **T991**. 1 roll.

Diary of Hans Frank, 1939-1945. Microfilm Publication **T992**. 12 rolls. (Roll List)

Interrogation Records Prepared for War Crimes Proceedings at Nuernberg, 1945-1947. Microfilm Publication **M1270**. 31 rolls. (DP)

Diary of Joseph Goebbels, Jan. 1942-Dec. 1943. (Accessioned Microfilm) 7 rolls.

### ***Records of U.S. Military Tribunals at Nuernberg***

Excerpts from subsequent proceedings have been published as *Trials of War Criminals Before the Nuernberg Military Tribunals Under Control Council Law No. 10* (U.S. Government Printing Office, 1950-1953), 15 vols. Motion pictures and photographs (some of which were entered as evidence) of sessions of the U.S. Nuernberg proceedings are available from the Special Media Archives Services Division (NWCS). Phone: (301) 713-7060 or 6625.

Records of the Office of the United States Chief of Counsel for War Crimes, Nuernberg Military Tribunals, Relating to Nazi Industrialists (NI Series). Microfilm Publication **T301**. 164 rolls. (Roll list available)

### ***Records of the U.S. Nuernberg War Crimes Trials***

NOKW Series, 1933-1947. Microfilm Publication **T1119**. 47 rolls.

NG Series, 1933-1948. Microfilm Publication **T1139**. 70 rolls.

NM Series, 1874-1946. Microfilm Publication **M936**. 1 roll. (DP)

NP Series, 1934-1946. Microfilm Publication **M942**. 1 roll. (DP)

WA Series, 1940-1945. Microfilm Publication **M946**. 1 roll. (DP)

Franz Guertner Diaries, Oct. 5, 1934-Dec. 24, 1938. Microfilm Publication **M978**. 3 rolls. (DP)

Interrogations, 1946-1949. Microfilm Publication **M1019**. 91 rolls. (DP)

Register Cards to the NG Document Series, 1946-1949. Microfilm Publication **M1278**. 3 rolls. (DP)

Register Cards to the NOKW Document Series, 1946-1949. Microfilm Publication **M1291**. 2 rolls. (DP)

Register Cards to the NI Document Series, 1946-1949. Microfilm Publication **M1397**. 8 rolls. (DP)

### ***Records of the U. S. Nuernberg War Crimes Trials,***

United States of America v.:

**Karl Brandt et al.** (Case I), Nov. 21, 1946-Aug. 20, 1947. Microfilm Publication **M887 (Medical Case)**. 46 rolls. (DP)

**Erbard Milch** (Case II), November 13, 1946-April 17, 1947. Microfilm Publication **M888 (Milch Case—Luftwaffe)**. 13 rolls. (DP & Special List 38)

- Josef Altstoetter et al.* (Case III), Feb. 17–Dec. 4, 1947. Microfilm Publication **M889 (Justice Case)**. 53 rolls. (DP)
- Oswald Pobl et al.* (Case IV), Jan. 13, 1947–Aug. 11, 1948. Microfilm Publication **M890 (Pohl . Case—SS)** 38 rolls. (DP)
- Friedrich Flick et al.* (Case V), Mar. 3–Dec. 22, 1947. Microfilm Publication **M891. (Flick Case Industrialist)**. 42 rolls. (DP)
- Carl Krauch et al.* (Case VI), Aug. 14, 1947–July 30, 1948. Microfilm Publication **M892 (I.G. Farben Case—Industrialist)**. 113 rolls. (DP)
- Wilhelm List et al.* (Case VII), July 8, 1947–Feb. 19, 1948. Microfilm Publication **M893 (Hostage Case)**. 48 rolls. (DP)
- Ulrich Greifelt et al.* (Case VIII), Oct. 10, 1947–Mar. 10, 1948. Microfilm Publication **M894 (RuSHA Case—SS)**. 38 rolls. (DP)
- Otto Oblendorf et al.* (Case IX), Sep. 15, 1947–Apr. 10, 1948. Microfilm Publication **M895 (Einsatzgruppen Case—SS)**. 38 rolls. (DP & Special List 42)
- Alfried Krupp et al.* (Case X), Aug. 16, 1947–July 31, 1948. Microfilm Publication **M896 (Krupp Case—Industrialist)**. 69 rolls. (DP)
- Ernst von Weizsaecker et al.* (Case XI), Nov. 4, 1947–Apr. 14, 1949. Microfilm Publication **M897 (Ministries Case)**. 173 rolls. (DP)
- Wilhelm von Leeb et al.* (Case XII), Nov. 28, 1947–Oct. 28, 1948. Microfilm Publication **M898 (High Command Case)**. 69 rolls. (DP)

### ***Records of U.S. Army War Crimes Trials in Europe***

War crimes trial records for Germany were initially also collected and generated by the U.S. 3rd and 7th Armies, and later by special war crimes sections of the Judge Advocate General (JAG), Europe. Because these sections sent reports and other materials to Washington, some of the same records are in RG 153, *Records of the Judge Advocate General (Army)*, which has proven to be a useful source for filling gaps in the RG 549 records. Most of the records filmed in the publications below come from RG 549 rather than RG 153, however.

Reviews of U.S. Army War Crimes Trials in Europe, 1945–1948. Microfilm Publication **M1217**. 5 rolls. (DP)

German Documents Among the War Crimes Records of the Judge Advocate Division, Headquarters, United States Army, Europe. Microfilm Publication **T1021**. 20 rolls.

*U.S. Army Investigation and Trial Records of War Criminals: United States of America v.:*

- Alfons Klein et al.*, Oct. 8–15, 1945 (Case No. 12-449 and 000-12-31). Microfilm Publication **M1078 (Hadamard Case)**. 3 rolls. (DP)
- Kurt Andrae et al.*, Apr. 27, 1945–June 11, 1958 (Case No. 12-481 and 000-50-37). Microfilm Publication **M1079 (Nordhausen Cases)**. 16 rolls. (DP)
- Franz Auer et al.*, Nov. 1943–July 1958. Microfilm Publication **M1093 (Muehldorf Case)**. 13 rolls. (DP)
- Juergen Stroop et al.*, Mar. 29, 1945–Aug. 21, 1957. Microfilm Publication **M1095 (Superior Orders Case)**. 10 rolls. (DP)
- Ernst Dura et al.*, June 9–23, 1947. Microfilm Publication **M1100 (Wiener-Neudorf Outcamp Case)**. 2 rolls. (DP)
- Kurt Goebell et al.*, Feb. 6–Mar. 21, 1946 and August Haesiker, June 26, 1947. Microfilm Publication **M1103 (Borkum Island Case)**. 7 rolls. (DP)
- Otto Skorzeny et al.*, July 13, 1945–Dec. 13, 1948. Microfilm Publication **M1106 (Skorzeny Case)**. 24 microfiche cards. (DP)
- Johann Haider et al.*, Sept. 3–12, 1947. Microfilm Publication **M1139 (Haider Case)**. 2 rolls. (DP)
- Martin Gottfried Weiss et al.*, Nov. 15, 1945–Dec. 13, 1945. Microfilm Publication **M1174 (Dachau Concentration Camp Case)**. 6 rolls. (DP)
- Michael Vogel et al.*, July 8–15, 1947. Microfilm Publication **M1173 (Muehldorf Ring-“Vogel”-Case)**. 2 rolls. (DP)
- Hans Joachim Georg Geiger et al.*, July 9–Aug. 5, 1947. Microfilm Publication **M1191 (Ebensee Outcamp Case)**. 2 rolls. (DP)

***Friedrich Becker et al.***, June 12, 1946–Jan. 22, 1947. Microfilm Publication **M1204 (Flossenburg Concentration Camp Case)**. 16 rolls. (DP)

***Ernst Angerer et al.***, Nov. 26–Dec. 3, 1946. Microfilm Publication **M1210 (Angerer Case)**. 1 roll. (DP)

***Valentin Bersin, et al.***, May 16–18, 1946. (Accessioned Microfilm 68-457) (**Malmedy Massacre Case, 6-24**) 6 rolls.

## SUGGESTIONS FOR CITING NATIONAL ARCHIVES MICROFILM OF CAPTURED GERMAN AND RELATED RECORDS

---

**Records:** Because of the great variety and complexity of archival material, there are no convenient models that apply to all records. The initial citation, however, might consist of the following elements, as applicable: item, file unit or subseries, series title, originating office (and its higher administrative office), name of collection or record group number and title, and depository. Except for placing the cited item first, there is no general agreement on the sequence of the remaining elements in the citation. Publishers, professional journals and graduate faculties all prescribe their own styles. Whatever sequence is adopted should be used consistently throughout the same work, however. If in doubt, the researcher should confer with an archivist regarding elements necessary to cite records adequately.

**Microfilm Publications:** Citations of records reproduced in National Archives microfilm publications should generally provide the same information suggested above, to include publication, roll and frame numbers, as applicable. The following examples suggest possible initial and subsequent citations of the same document for each of five major microfilm projects reproducing captured German and related records.

### 1. Captured Records Microfilmed at Alexandria, Virginia

*Initial Citation:* Cds/Amt IVA1, *Ereignismeldung UdSSR*, Nr. 194, 20 April 1942, EAP 173-a-10/22a, National Archives Microfilm Publication T175, roll 235, frame 2724202.

*Subsequent Citations:* *Ereignismeldung UdSSR*, Nr. 194, T175/235/2724209-10.

*Initial Citation:* I.AK, Ia, "KTB Nr. 2," Aug.-Oct. 1939, E201/1, National Archives Microfilm Publication T314, roll 34, first frame 389.

*Subsequent Citations:* KTB 2, Aug. 17, 1939, T314/34/397.

Item numbers such as EAP 173-a-10/22a or OKW 1015 are optional and serial numbers are unnecessary. Frames are sometimes unnumbered.

### 2. Foreign Ministry Archives and Records of the Reichskanzlei filmed at Whaddon Hall.

*Initial Citation:* Ambassador in Madrid (Stohrer) to Foreign Ministry, Berlin, Dec. 9, 1940, German Foreign Ministry Archives, Serial 136, frames D674515-516; National Archives Microfilm Publication T120, roll 146.

*Subsequent Citations:* Stohrer to GFM, 136/D674518, T120/146.

*Initial Citation:* "Verwaltung besetzter Gebiete in Serbien, 15.11.16-31.7.17," SA Reel 83, National Archives Microfilm Publication T136, roll 83, frames 17-24.

*Subsequent Citations:* SA/T136/83/19.

The serial number is the essential identification, whether the serial is of the interchangeable, unlettered, or H serials, or of the B, C, E, K, L or M serials. The terms "reel", "container" or "roll" are acceptable variations; "roll" is the term preferred by the National Archives. When citing the Tripartite Project microfilm, NA Microfilm Publication T120, it is imperative to distinguish between serial and roll numbers. The four-volume *Catalog of Files and Microfilm of the German Foreign Ministry Archives, 1920-1945* has a serial-roll conversion list as a supplement for each volume. The Public Record Office (PRO) in London uses the same serial and frame numbers, though not always the same roll numbers, and the microfilm publication symbols GFM 2-5 instead of T120 for the Tripartite Project. The other Whaddon Hall microfilm projects use the same roll and serial numbers, as the "SA" (Saint Antony's College Project) serial example shown above indicates. The National Archives has substituted a microfilm publication number for project symbols.

### 3. Records from the German Naval Archives microfilmed by the United States Navy, Office of Naval Intelligence (ONI) at the Admiralty, London.

*Initial Citation:* "Schlachtschiff 'Bismarck' nachträglich entzifferte englische Funksprüche," 23.5.-27.5.1941, PG 47893, National Archives Microfilm Publication T1022, roll 2791.

*Subsequent Citations:* "Schlachtschiff 'Bismarck'," T1022/2791/PG 47893.

*Initial Citation:* "Seeschlacht vor dem Skagerrak," 31.5.-1.6.1916, Az. Kr. Op. Nordsee 61, PG 64808-64813; National Archives Microfilm Publication T1022, rolls 347-348 and 443-445.

*Subsequent Citations:* "Seeschlacht von dem Skagerrak," T1022/347-348, 443-445/PG 64808-64813.

The PG number is the essential record item number; NARA Microfilm Publication T1022 plus the roll number is sufficient for identification. The original U.S. Navy microfilm designations, e.g. "T-1" or "TA-1" for each roll have been replaced by the T1022 roll number. There are no frame numbers in this microfilm publication.



#### **4. Heeresarchiv-Potsdam Records Microfilmed at the National Archives.**

*Initial Citation:* Groener to Alarich von Gleich, Papers of General Wilhelm Groener (Groener Nachlass), Bundesarchiv-Koblenz, National Archives Microfilm Publication M137, roll 7.

*Subsequent Citations:* Groener to Gleich, M137/7.

#### **5. National Archives Microfilm of Nuernberg War Crimes Trial Records.**

*Initial Citation:* OB Südost to HGr E, "Operation Kreuzotter," 13 Aug 1944, item NOKW-089, National Archives Microfilm Publication T1119, roll 2, frames 17-19.

*Subsequent Citations:* OB Südost to HGr E, 13 Aug. 44, T1119/2/17.

*Initial Citation:* Indication, United States of America v. Otto Ohlendorf, et. al. (Case 9), Transcript of Proceedings, Sep. 15, 1947, vol. 1, p. 4, National Archives Microfilm Publication M895, roll 2, frame 0005.

*Subsequent Citations:* Case 9, Transcript, Sep. 15, 1947, vol. 1, p. 4, M895/2/0005.

The bibliography format should include the National Archives record group number, title, and the number and title of the microfilm publication, e.g.,

National Archives Collection of World War II War Crimes Records (Nuernberg), Record Group 238, *United States of America v. Otto Ohlendorf, et. al. (Case 9)*, Microfilm Publication M895, 38 rolls.

National Archives Collection of Foreign Records Seized, 1941-, Record Group 242, Records of the Reich Ministry of Economics, Microfilm Publication T71, 148 rolls.

The National Archives appreciates receiving copies of books or articles based wholly or in part on the records in its custody. Such copies may be sent to the National Archives Library, Room 2380, 8601 Adelphi Road, College Park, MD 20740-6001.

## INSTRUCTIONS FOR ORDERING MICROFILM

---

Microfilm copies of microfilm rolls may be purchased at the current price of \$65 per roll for U.S. orders and \$68 per roll for foreign orders from the **National Archives Trust Fund, P. O. Box 100793, Atlanta, GA 30384-0793**; or call toll free 1-866-272-6272 (in the Washington, DC, metropolitan area, 301-837-2000). These prices include postage or shipping costs and are subject to change without advance notice. Orders must include publication numbers and the number of each roll being ordered.

Checks or money orders should be made payable to "National Archives Trust Fund." VISA, MasterCard, American Express, and Discover (Novus) credit card orders must include the expiration date and the cardholder's signature. Do NOT send cash. Persons ordering microfilm from outside the United States or its possessions should make their remittance by international money order or check drawn in United States dollars on a bank in the United States, made payable to the National Archives Trust Fund and mailed to the same address in Atlanta. For more information on how to order contact **Customer Service Center (NWCC2), Room 1000, National Archives at College Park, 8601 Adelphi Road, College Park, MD 20740-6001**. Phone: 301-837-2000 or 1-866-272-6272 Fax 301-837-0483.



### **Flottenkommando** (German Navy Fleet Command and Subordinate Commands, 1924–45)

The **Flottenkommando** (German Navy Fleet Command), established in April 1925 as successor to the position of *Oberbefehlshaber der Seestreitkräfte* created in February 1923, constituted command of the navy's principal surface combat forces. Under the direction of the Fleet Commander (**Flottenchef**), who reported directly to the Commander-in-Chief of the German Navy, the Fleet Command exercised administrative and operational control of the units and personnel under its authority throughout the interwar period. With the outbreak of World War II the Fleet Command surrendered operational control of its forces to the regional **Marinegruppenkommandos** (Naval Group Commands), which were perceived as better suited to conduct operations. As most surface forces were concentrated in the North Sea, *Marinegruppenkommando West* exercised principal operational control of Fleet operations during the 1939–41 period. Although the *Flottenchef* retained his direct link to the Commander-in-Chief, his combat role was reduced to the tactical conduct of operations as *Seebefehlshaber West*, a command designation used for the period September 1939 to December 1940 to indicate his subordination to Group Command West. The war diary (Kriegstagebuch) of **Seebefehlshaber West** thus serves concurrently with that for the *Flottenchef* from August 1939 through November 1940.

The confusion in command authority led to disagreements and the replacement of two *Flottenchefs* during the first year of the war. In November 1939, as part of a general reorganization of surface forces, Generaladmiral Hermann Boehm was replaced as *Flottenchef* by Viceadmiral Wilhelm Marschall, who continued in his previous capacity as *Befehlshaber der Panzerschiffe* (BdP, Commander, Armored Ships). In June 1940 Admiral Marschall was replaced by Viceadmiral Günter Lütjens, who had temporarily served in this capacity in March–April 1940. Organizational changes in August 1940 included the deactivation of the BdP, the replacement of the command *Befehlshaber der Aufklärungstreitkräfte* (Commander, Scouting Forces) with *Befehlshaber der Kreuzer* (Commander, Cruisers), and the direct subordination of the destroyer and torpedo boat commands to the *Flottenkommando*. From December 1940 to June 1941 the temporary, autonomous office of 2. *Admiral der Flotte* assumed responsibility for administrative functions. Subordinated to the *Flottenchef* throughout the war were the following commands: *Führer der Minenschiffe* (Commander, Mine Vessels), *Führer der Troßschiffverbandes* (Commander, Supply Ships), and *Befehlshaber der Sicherungstreitkräfte* (Commander, Screening Forces).

In June 1941, following the loss of Admiral Lütjens with the battleship *Bismarck*, Generadmiral Otto Schniewind assumed the duties of *Flottenchef*, and a new post of *Befehlshaber der Schlachtschiffe* (BdS, Commander, Battleships) was created. In March 1943 the office of *Flottenchef* was combined with that of **Marinegruppenkommando Nord**; initially separate, the staffs of the two commands gradually merged and the group command was formally dissolved in July 1944. From that date to the end of the war Viceadmiral Wilhelm Meendsen-Bohlken served as *Flottenchef*.

Records of the *Flottenkommando* are particularly valuable for the interwar period—documentation not equaled elsewhere among German Navy materials. The subject matter of these files varies from assessments of German political parties and Communist influence within the navy through information on technological evolutions in naval ordnance, electronic equipment, and signal security. Also documented are naval maneuvers and war games, operational studies, organizational and personnel planning, mobilization plans, and the birth of the German naval air service. Wartime records also provide invaluable information regarding operations of German battleships, *Panzerschiffe* ("pocket battleships"), and heavy cruisers in the North Atlantic and in Arctic waters, shortages in qualified personnel to man capital ships, and questions of communications cipher security. Effective use of the records, however, is hindered by the originators' use of continually changing arrangement schemes, by the frequent inclusion of several files as a single "PG" record item, and by the filming on nonconsecutive rolls of T1022.

The most complete collection of *Flottenkommando* records, especially for materials for the 1923–39 period, is held by the Bundesarchiv-Abt. Militärarchiv (BA-MA) in Freiburg/Br. as *Bestand* RM 48. Additional unique materials are found in the personal papers of Admiral Boehm (Nachlaß N 172 in the BA-MA). Records of the principal subordinate commands constitute *Bestand* RM 50. The *Flottenkommando* records are very closely related to those of *Marinegruppenkommando West* and *Marinegruppenkommando Nord*, described elsewhere among German Navy finding aids. Significant materials are also located among the records of the 1/*Seekriegsleitung*, especially the Kriegstagebuch (Teil B, Hefte I–IIa; Teil C, Hefte I–IIb, VII; Teil D, Heft D 1 a; and Handakten) and subject files of Referate I op (Operationsref.) and I K (Kreuzerkrieg); and records of the *Kriegswissenschaftliche Abteilung*, both of which are described in *Guides to Records of the German Navy No. 3: Records of the German Naval High Command, 1935–1945*.

Kriegstagebuch (KTB) des Seebefehlshabers West—

23 Aug-15 Oct 1939: PG 34642-646, roll 4276

16-31 Oct 1939: PG 34647, not filmed and available only at the BA-MA

1 Nov 1939-29 Feb 1940: PG 34648-655, roll 4276

1 Mar-1 June 1940: PG 34656-661, roll 3960

1-30 Jun 1940: PG 34662-664, rolls 4072-73

1 Jul-30 Sep 1940: PG 34665-670, roll 4072

1 Oct-31 Dec 1940: PG 34671-676, roll 3961

(Note: much of KTB for Aug 1939-Nov 1940 duplicated in PG 34757-761, rolls 2325-26)

KTB des Flottenchefs—

16 Nov 1940-22 Mar 1941: PG 34674-678, roll 4247

23 Mar-15 May 1941: PG 34679, roll 4246

12 Jun 1941-12 Jun 1942: PG 34680-696, roll 2323

13-30 Jun 1942: PG 34697, rolls 2323 and 2328 (duplicated on roll 3961)

1 Jul 1942-15 Apr 1943: PG 34698-717, roll 2368

KTB des Marinegruppenkommandos Nord und Flotten-kommandos (combined)—

15 Apr-15 Jul 1943: PG 34718-723, roll 3939

16 Jul 1943-30 Apr 1944: PG 34724-739, rolls 2336-37

KTB des Flottenkommandos, 1 May 1944-15 Jan 1945: PG 34740-756, rolls 2337-38

Übersicht über das KTB des Flottenkommandos für Januar 1945: in PG 34757, roll 2325

Tagesbefehle des Flottenkommandos, Aug 1939-Dec 1944: PG 34768-773, rolls 2331-32

KTB des 2. Admirals der Flotte (pertaining to personnel and training issues), 22 Dec 1940-12

Jun 1941: PG 95476, roll 4299

KTB des Ausbildungsverbandes der Flotte—

Apr-Jun 1942, Jan-Feb 1945: PG 95471-475, not filmed and available only in the BA-MA

6-28 Jun 1944: no PG (original no. Kr 39296), roll 4276

Flottenkommando Gkdos. Akten 1924-1939 (prewar general correspondence files relating to all naval matters, including ship construction, bases, armament and equipment, maneuvers, general intelligence on foreign navies, personnel administration and training, communications systems, U-boats, and naval aviation), 1924-39—

PG 34427-439, rolls 2277-82;

PG 34440-448, rolls 2233-36, 2287-88;

PG 34449-455, rolls 2270-73;

PG 34456-461, rolls 2301-05;

PG 34462-472, rolls 2288-91;

PG 34473-483, rolls 2258-60;

PG 34484-487, roll 2305;

PG 34455/b-f, rolls 3869-71, 3896-97;

PG 34557-562, rolls 2306-07;

PG 34563-571, rolls 2273-75, 2318

Specific prewar files of note, some arranged by subject and others (especially during the mid-1930s) by file number, include the following—

Innenpolitische Fragen (including data on Communist influence within the navy, and political assessments of the German Communist Party and the Nazi Party), 1924-33: PG 34463-464, rolls 2288-89

Sperr- und Minenwesen (mine warfare, underwater nets and obstacles), 1929-31: PG 34463, roll 2288

Wissenschaftliche Weiterbildung der Offiziere (educational and technical training of officers), 1925-30: PG 34465, roll 2289

- Akte Gkdos.-Waffen- und Funkwesen (naval ordnance and radio cipher issues)—  
 1929-31: PG 34457, rolls 2302-03  
 1932: PG 34430-431, roll 2279
- "Blau" Gkdos. (plans for the "Blue" side in the 1928 naval maneuvers): PG 34472, roll 2291
- Flottenkriegsspiele (fleet maneuvers), 1929-32: PG 34458, roll 2303; PG 34434, roll; 2280
- "Blau" - Plan "O," "N" (plans for the "Blue" side in the 1931 naval maneuvers): PG 34470-471, roll 291
- Flugwesen/Marineluftstreitkräfte (organization, training, personnel, tactics, aircraft, and equipment of the naval air service), 1928-33: PG 34459-461, rolls 2303-05; PG 34432, rolls 2279-80
- Luftschutz (air defense organization and measures), Oct 1931- Dec 1932: PG 34433, roll 2280
- Org.-Ernstfall/Kriegsfall (mobilization plans for navy organizations and commands)—  
 1931-33: PG 34435-436, rolls 2280-81  
 1933-34: PG 34439, roll 2282
- Akte I, Allgemeines (including organizational, administrative, budgetary, and personnel data)—  
 1934: PG 34440, roll 2234  
 1935: PG 34443, roll 2235  
 1936: PG 34447, roll 2287  
 1937: in PG 34452, roll 2271  
 1938: in PG 34454, roll 2272  
 1939: PG 34455/b-c, rolls 3869-70
- Akte II, Waffen u. Waffenausrüstung (including mines, ordnance issues, chemical warfare)—  
 1937: in PG 34452, roll 2271  
 1938: in PG 34454, roll 2272  
 1939: PG 34455/d, rolls 3870-71
- Akte III, Luftwesen-Marine (including information on the naval air service, air defense issues, and coordination with the Luftwaffe)—  
 1933-34: PG 34438, roll 2282  
 1935: PG 34445, roll 2236  
 1936: PG 34448, roll 2288, and PG 34487, roll 2305  
 1937: in PG 34453, roll 2272  
 1938: in PG 34454, roll 2273  
 1939: in PG 34455/f, roll 3897
- Akte IV, Funk-, Horch-, und Nachrichtenwesen (including documentation regarding radio equipment, ciphers, radar, acoustic equipment)—  
 1934: PG 34441, roll 2234  
 1935: PG 34444, rolls 2235-36  
 1936: in PG 34449, roll 2270  
 1937: in PG 34453, roll 2272  
 1938: in PG 34454, roll 2273  
 1939: in PG 34455/f, roll 3896
- Akte VI, Mobilisation-Vorarbeiten u. Massnahmen—  
 1934: PG 34442, rolls 2234-35  
 1935: PG 34446, rolls 2236 and 2287  
 1936: in PG 34450-451, rolls 2270-71  
 1937: in PG 34453, roll 2272  
 1938 (prior to Czech Crisis): in PG 34455, roll 2273
- Akte Geld/Geldbedarf (budgetary and financial data), Sep 1935-Sep 1939: PG 34474, rolls 2258-59

- Abwehr, Spionage (counterintelligence cases and documentation regarding enemy espionage and treason among German nationals), 1927-33, 1937-38: PG 34469/a, roll 3961; PG 34467-469, rolls 2290-91; PG 34427/37, roll 3894
- Torpedoangelegenheiten (reports on tests and developments in torpedoes and related equipment), Apr 1937- Nov 1938: PG 34427/75, roll 3895
- Minensicherung der Ostsee, 1937-38: PG 34558-559, roll 2306
- Minensicherung der Nordsee, Apr 1938: PG 34482, roll 2260
- Mobilisation-Plan Flotte, Apr 1936-Mar 1938: PG 34476, roll 2259
- Mobilisation 1938: PG 34488, rolls 2305-06; PG 34455, roll 2273
- Strategisches Kriegsspiel 1937/38 (planning and operational orders for maneuvers based on a naval war with France), Jan-May 1938: PG 34480, rolls 2259-60
- Einsatzbefehle "Carla," "Corso," "Flottenparade" (operational orders for naval forces in response to the Memel and Czech crises), Mar and Aug 1938: PG 34575, roll 2309
- Schlußbesprechung des Kriegsspiels B-des Oberkommandos der Kriegsmarine 37/38 durch den Flottenchef am 12. April 1938 (assessments of lessons learned in the 1937/38 war games by the fleet commander and subordinate commanders): PG 34482, roll 2260
- Verpflegung (provisions for warships, including detailed data on foodstuffs furnished to *Panzerschiffe* and *U-boote* for specific-length voyages), Feb 1935-Aug 1936, Jun-Aug 1939: PG 34475, roll 2259
- Akte "GB" (intelligence reports received from individual warships visiting foreign ports on military and political conditions observed), 1934-39: PG 34427/15, 17-20, rolls 3795, 3867-68
- Flotte nach Spanien (reports and excerpts from warships' war diaries relating to German naval operations associated with the Spanish Civil War), 1937-38: PG 34427/11, roll 3794
- Erfahrungen aus der Spannungszeit 1938 (reports relating to mobilization measures and events related to the Czech Crisis): PG 34427/6, roll 3794
- Stellungnahme Admiral Carls zur Entwurfsstudie "Seekriegführung gegen England," Sep 1938: PG 34566, roll 2274
- Vorläufige Kampfanweisungen der Kriegsmarine, Mai 1936, mit Ergänzungen, Aug-Oct 1938 (standard battle instructions for German Navy units on the assumption of a two-front continental war but with Britain neutral, May 1936, modified by supplemental instructions to include Britain as hostile, Aug-Oct 1938, including operational orders for specific U-boats during the Czech crisis): PG 34562, roll 2307
- Kampfanweisungen für die Kriegsmarine, Ausgabe Mai 1939: PG 34565, roll 2274
- Ansprache des Flottenchefs an das Offizierkorps nach der Beendigung der Sommergebandsübungen am 18. Juni 1939 in Wilhelmshaven: PG 34478, roll 2259
- Transportübungen "Stolpmünde," "Lübeck" (plans for naval operations to seize Danzig and Gdansk Bay), Dec 1938-Jun 1939: PG 34560, roll 2306
- "Fall Weiss" (planned naval operations against Poland), May-Aug 1939: PG 34561, rolls 2306-07
- Herbstverbandsübungen der Flotte vom 28.8.-16.9.1939 (plans), Jul 1939: PG 34485, roll 2305
- Flottenkommando (wartime records)—
- Gkdos. Akten (general correspondence files relating to all naval issues, including ammunition, use of recognition signals, air defense, logistics, personnel administration, warship construction, supply ships, preparations for "Seelöwe," and reports of warship damage, including excerpts from war diaries of subordinate commands and individual vessels), Aug 1939-Sep 1942—
- PG 34489-513, rolls 2282-86;
  - PG 34514-524, rolls 2324-25;
  - PG 34525-526, roll 2260;
  - PG 34527-530, 34533-556, rolls 2310-13;
  - PG 34531-532, roll 2348;
  - PG 34624-626, 34628-632, rolls 2294-96, 2343-44;

PG 34633-638, 34640-641, rolls 2344-48;  
PG 34757-767, rolls 2325-29;  
PG 34804-809, roll 2298

Arrangement of these records varied over time; most correspondence files for 1940, for example, simply combined extensive subject-matter documentation in chronological periods under the designation "Akte 'A1' Allgemeines, Bände 1-9" as follows:

Bde. 1-2 (including reports on U-boat organization and operations, operational readiness and seaworthiness of destroyers and torpedo boats, alterations to *Panzerschiffe*, and an assessment of the Dec 1939 artillery engagement of *Admiral Graf Spee* with British cruisers off the coast of Uruguay), Jan-Feb 1940: PG 34632, roll 2344

Bde. 3-4 (including the establishment and training of *S-Boot* flotillas, U-boat training and operations, assessments of torpedo accuracy, conflicting personnel requirements in manning warships, developments in protective nets and smoke-making equipment, the establishment of a naval base in Trondheim, Norway, a detailed report of the war cruise of *Panzerschiff Deutschland*, Aug-Nov 1939, and a survivor's account of the loss of destroyer *Leberecht Maass* in April 1940), Feb-May 1940: PG 34633, rolls 2345-46

Bde. 5-6 (including reports on U-boat organization, operations, and training; evaluations of torpedo accuracy and reliability; an assessment of the loss of the cruiser *Blücher* in Apr 1940; reports on the sea-worthiness of *Scharnhorst*, *Gneisenau*, and German destroyers in rough seas and storms; status reports on operational readiness of various warships; personnel transfers and training as they affected warships' complements; and a summary report on the operations of cruiser *Admiral Hipper* in Arctic waters, Jul 1940), May-Aug 1940: PG 34634, roll 2346

Bde. 7-8 (including data on U-boat torpedo firings; reports on the losses of troop transport *Pionier*, *U 57*, *S 23* and *T 6*; data on the outfitting of fleet tankers; information on reassignments and training of personnel; and reports on the accidental firing on *U 30* by *Admiral Hipper* and a destroyer, Apr 1940), Aug-Nov 1940: PG 34635, rolls 2346-47

Bd. 9, however (reproduced within PG 34635, roll 2347), deals with the more specific topic of "Atlantik-Kriegführung" and especially details the outfitting and equipping of German capital ships for Atlantic operations, Aug 1939-Mar 1940.

In 1941, fleet correspondence files were arranged in a numeric-subject scheme as follows—

Gkdos. (G) 6, Geh. Kommandosache-Anlagen zu Gruppe West Befehlen (mostly regarding recognition signals), Jul-Dec 1941: PG 34503, roll 2285

G 7, Geh. Kommandosache-Anlagen zu Gruppe Nord Befehlen (again regarding recognition signals), Aug-Sep 1941: PG 34504-504a, roll 2286

G 9b, Geleitzugverkehr (convoy traffic), Aug-Dec 1941: PG 34505, roll 2286

G 10, KTB BdS (excerpts from the war diary of Commander, Battleships, relating to air attacks on German battleships in port), Jul-Dec 1941: PG 34506, roll 2286

G 10a, KTB *Scharnhorst*, Jul-Dec 1941: PG 34507, roll 2286

G 10b, KTB *Gneisenau*, Sep-Oct 1941: PG 34508, roll 2286

G 10c, KTB *Tirpitz*, Jul-Sep 1941: PG 34509, roll 2286

G 10d, KTB *Prinz Eugen*, Oct-Nov 1941: PG 34510, roll 2286

G 11, KTB Erfahrungen (excerpts from the KTB of Commander, Battleships, mostly relating to air attacks on battleships in port), Jul 1941-Jan 1942: PG 34511, roll 2286

G 12, Troßschiffe (lists and reports on depot ships), Jul-Nov 1941: PG 34512, roll 2286

G 13, Beschädigungen (reports, photos, and diagrams of bomb and torpedo damage to cruiser *Prinz Eugen*, battleship *Scharnhorst* and especially battleship *Gneisenau*) Apr-Jul 1941: PG 34513, roll 2286

G 14, Stützpunkte (establishment and defense of German naval bases in France and Norway), Jun-Dec 1941: PG 34514, roll 2324

G 15, Artillerie- u. Waffenanangelegenheiten (data on naval ordnance and associated fire control equipment), Jun-Dec 1941: PG 34515, roll 2324

G 16, Torpedoangelegenheiten (including an assessment of cruiser *Prinz Eugen*'s use of torpedoes in the battle with British battle cruiser *Hood* and battleship *Prince of Wales*, May 1941), Jul-Nov 1941: PG 34520, roll 2324



- G 17, Minenschutz und Sperrwesen (use of mine-sweepers, degaussing, and protective nets against enemy mines), Jul–Nov 1941: PG 34521, roll 2324
- G 18, Funk-, Signal, und Nachrichtenwesen (including data on radio equipment and ciphers, installation of “Dete” and “EM II” radar on board ships)—  
Mar–Oct 1941: PG 34626, roll 2295  
Jun–Nov 1941: PG 34522, roll 2325
- G 19, Flugzeugwesen und Luftschutz (mostly pertaining to anti-aircraft defense, particularly for German capital ships at Brest), Aug–Sep 1941: PG 34523, roll 2325
- G 20, Navigation (data on routes and channels for use in entering and leaving ports), Jul–Oct 1941: PG 34524, roll 2325
- G 21, Maschine (planned overhaul of battleship *Scharnhorst*'s engines, reports on uncompleted trials and engine problems on battleship *Tirpitz*), Jul–Oct 1941: PG 34525, roll 2260
- G 22, Jahresübungsanordnungen, Tätigkeitsberichte, Zeiteinteilungen, Schiessberichte (data on gunnery practice aboard *Scharnhorst*, timetable of trials and acceptance tests for *Tirpitz*, and planned transfers and changes among battleship personnel), Jul–Dec 1941: PG 34526, roll 2260
- G 23, Abwehr und Propaganda (strictures against listening to Allied radio broadcasts), Jul–Oct 1941: PG 34527, roll 2310
- G 24, Gkdos-Druckvorschriften (receipts for security-classified manuals and other naval publications), Jun 1941–Jan 1942: PG 34528, roll 2310
- G 25, Schlüsselunterlagen (receipts for radio cipher materials), Jul–Dec 1941: PG 34529, roll 2310
- G 26, Allgemeines (including timetables for the commissioning of new warships), Aug–Dec 1941: PG 34530, roll 2310
- G 27, Übergaben und Prüfungsverhandlung (certifications regarding securing of classified materials), Jul–Dec 1941: PG 34531, roll 2348
- G 28, Vernichtungsverhandlungen (certifications of the destruction of classified materials), Jul–Dec 1941: PG 34532, roll 2348
- G 29, Kommandierungen, Ernennungen, Versetzungen, pp. (allocations of communications personnel to supply ships, estimates of prize crews necessary to man captured merchantmen), Jul–Oct 1941: PG 34533, roll 2310
- G 31, Taktik, Mob.-Angelenheiten (including organizational contingency plans in the event of an Allied landing, a listing of Kriegsmarine organizational designations and their respective authority as of Jul 1941, and an assessment of the possible compromise of naval cipher ‘M,’ Jun 1941), Jun–Oct 1941: PG 34534, roll 2310
- G 32, Personelle Bereitschaft (personnel aspects in the manning of German battleships, including assessments of the effect of transfers, training assignments, and promotions of personnel on the operational readiness of the warships), Sep–Oct 1941: PG 34535, roll 2310
- G 33, Schriftwechsel betr. Kriegserfahrungen (guidelines for the preparation of evaluations of lessons learned in North Atlantic operations of battleships and cruisers, together with experiences in anti-aircraft defense and continued tactical schooling of officers, including copies of the 1937/39 “Tageskriegsspielen”), Jul–Oct 1941: PG 34536, roll 2310
- G 33a, Kriegserfahrungen B.S.W. (experiences of Befehlshaber der Sicherung West in protecting convoys in the English Channel), Nov 1941: PG 34537, roll 2311
- G 34, Instandsetzung *Scharnhorst* (repairs to *Scharnhorst* in Brest), Aug–Dec 1941: PG 34538, roll 2311
- G 35, Instandsetzung *Gneisenau* (repairs to *Gneisenau* in Brest), Aug 1941–Jan 1942: PG 34539, roll 2311
- G 36, Zeiteinteilung (timetables for repairs and operational readiness of capital ships), Oct–Nov 1941: PG 34540, roll 2311
- G 37, Feindlage Nordatlantik (intelligence reports on British fleet dispositions), Oct 1941–Jan 1942: PG 34541, roll 2311
- G 38, Übersichten über Antriebsleistungen (comparative assessments of engine capabilities and cruising ranges of British and German capital ships), Jul–Aug 1941: PG 34542, roll 2311

Other wartime materials include the following—

Operationsbefehle und Weisungen (operational orders and directives for specific operations, especially in the Atlantic)—

Sep-Dec 1939: PG 34569, rolls 2274-75; PG 34572, roll 2307

Dec 1939-Jan 1940: PG 34573, rolls 2307-08

Jan-Jul 1940: PG 34574, rolls 2308-09

“Weserübung” (invasion of Norway and Denmark), Mar-Apr 1940: PG 34576-577, rolls 2859-60 and 4040

Operationen Nordnorwegen (operations in northern Norwegian waters related to the seizure of Narvik), Feb-Jun 1940: PG 34574, rolls 2308-09

Operationen Atlantik-Kriegführung (including a summary of lessons learned in the *Scharnhorst-Gneisenau* sortie, Jan-Mar 1941, extensive documentation of Operation “Rheinübung,” the sortie by *Bismarck* and *Prinz Eugen*, May 1941, data on refueling operations at sea, an assessment of British radar capabilities revealed in the *Bismarck* operation, and data on the use of naval bases in France), Apr-Sep 1941: PG 34627, roll 2295

Operative Weisungen und Betrachtungen (operational directives and evaluations)—

Jul 1940-Dec 1941: PG 34639, rolls 2309 and 2343

Jan-Dec 1942: PG 34581-582, roll 2292

Jan-Apr 1943: PG 34610, roll 2321

Weisungen, Planungen, Überlegungen (operational directives and messages regarding planned operations in Arctic waters), Feb-Dec 1943: PG 34787, rolls 2317 and 2358

Gefechtsberichte Flottenkommando, *Gneisenau* and *Scharnhorst* Gefecht mit dem Flugzeugträger *Glorious* und den Zerstörern *Ardent* und *Acasta* am 8. Juni 1940, Jul 1940-Mar 1942: PG 34803, roll 2298

Kommandierungen “Seelöwe” (requisitions of vessels for possible use in planned invasion of Britain), Jul-Oct 1940: PG 34502, roll 2285

Gefechtsberichte und Taktik (action reports, lectures, reports, and other materials regarding specific actions, torpedo armament, mines, and depth-charges), 1938-41: PG 34427/42, /51-52, /74-76, /81, /83, rolls 3894-95

“Arbeitsgemeinschaft” (Auswertung Atlantikerfahrten, evaluations of lessons learned in operations of German capital ships in the North Atlantic), Dec 1939-Jan 1942: PG 34605, rolls 2320-21

Zeiteinteilung *Tirpitz* (timetable for operational readiness of *Tirpitz*), Jul-Oct 1941: PG 34543, roll 2311

Operatives 1943, Feb 1943-Mar 1944 (including data on operations against Allied Arctic convoys, cooperation with the Luftwaffe, and *S-Boot* operations against Allied shipping in the Shetland Islands): PG 34785-791, rolls 2317, 2358, 2348

Operative Angelegenheiten Nordraum (Norway)—

Oct 1941-Jul 1942: PG 34580, roll 2292

Jan-Mar 1943: PG 346711, roll 2321

Sonderunternehmungen im Nordraum (orders and messages regarding possible commando-type operations by the Abwehr’s “Brandenburg Regiment” on Iceland), Jul-Aug 1943: PG 34798, roll 2333

Unternehmungen—

“Cerberus” (“Channel dash” of German capital ships from Brest to the North Sea, Feb 1942): PG 34583, roll 2292

“Rösselsprung” (operations against Convoy PQ-17 in Arctic waters, Jun-Aug 1942): PG 34586-588, rolls 2292-93, 2448, 2910

“Eispalast” (operations against Convoy PQ-18, Jul-Aug 1942): PG 34589, roll 2293

“Wunderland” (operation of *Admiral Scheer* against shipping in the Kara Sea, Aug 1942): PG 34590, roll 2293

“Holzauge” (German weather expeditions to eastern Greenland, Apr 1942-Apr 1944): PG 34774, rolls 2313-14

“Regenbogen” (attack of *Admiral Hipper* and *Lützow* on Convoy PQ-20 in Arctic waters, Jan-Mar 1943): PG 34612, rolls 2321-22

“Ostfront” (plans for operation by *Scharnhorst* against Convoy PQ-24), Dec 1943-Jan 1944: PG 34799, roll 2333

(Note: Principal source for documentation of this operation and subsequent loss of the *Scharnhorst* consists of "Handakte 'Scharnhorst'," located as an Anlage to the KTB of 1/Skl, Teil C, Heft IIa, reproduced as PG 32560, rolls 1784-85)

Minenoperationen im Nordmeer (minelaying operations in Arctic waters)—

Jul-Sep 1942: PG 34591, roll 2293

Jul 1942-Aug 1943: PG 34800, roll 2297

"Tirpitz"- Kleinst-U-Bootsangriff, Werfliegezeit u. Sicherung (reports and messages on damage suffered by *Tirpitz* in midget submarine attack, Sep 1943, and subsequent repairs and increased protective measures), Sep 1943-Dec 1944: PG 34797, roll 2333

Luftstreitkräfte Norwegen (air reconnaissance and support operations, related training issues)—

May-Jun 1942: PG 34548, roll 2311

Mar-Oct 1943: PG 34791, roll 2348

Verlegungen (transfers of German warships between Norway and German home waters)—

Sep 1941-Jan 1943: PG 34592-594, rolls 2293-94; PG 34595-598, roll 2319; PG 34607-608, roll 2321; PG 34614-618, roll 2322

Feb-May 1943: PG 34792-793, roll 2349

Allgemeines (copy of Dönitz speech to senior officers at Weimar, 17 Dec 1943, and excerpts from war diaries of warships), Mar 1943-Mar 1944: PG 34788, roll 2358

Fernschreiben (message files of Flottenkommando/ Mar.Gr.Kdo Nord), Nov 1942, Jan and Mar 1943: PG 34782-784, rolls 2316-17

Nordmeer-U-Boote (orders, reports, and messages regarding use of U-boats in Arctic waters, including minelaying operations), Feb 1942-Feb 1944: PG 30946, roll 3465

Sicherheit der Schlüsselmittel, Aug 1940: PG 34499, roll 2285

Verschiedenes 1942 (including reports on fleet exercises in June 1942 and data on fuel oil stocks), Dec 1941-Nov 1942: PG 34602-604, 34606, rolls 2320-21

### **Befehlshaber der Panzerschiffe (BdP)**

(Commander, Armored Ships)

The **Befehlshaber der Panzerschiffe**, established in October 1936 as a consequence of German naval activities associated with the Spanish Civil War, directed the operations of the navy's three armored ships, more popularly known as "pocket battleships." In October 1939 this post was combined with that of the *Flottenchef* to direct the operations of Germany's capital ships. The BdP command staff remained in existence until its dissolution on 31 July 1940. Vizeadmiral Wilhelm Marschall served as BdP from Feb 1938 until his promotion to *Flottenchef*.

Records of the BdP in the BA-MA constitute part of *Bestand* RM 50. Spanish Civil War records of this command, reproduced as record items PG 80841-843 and 80950-951 on T1022 rolls 3425 and 3459.

KTB des Befehlshabers der Panzerschiffe—

3 Sep-15 Oct 1939: PG 48747 (part), roll 3008

15-31 Oct 1939: PG 48747 (part), roll 4276 (no data available for KTB 1 November-31 December 1939)

1-31 January 1940 (handwritten): PG 48747 (part), roll 3008

### **Befehlshaber der Schlachtschiffe (BdS)**

(Commander, Battleships)

The **Befehlshaber der Schlachtschiffe** was established in June 1941 as the tactical command for Germany's remaining capital ships. During September and October 1941 the BdS functioned concurrently as *Befehlshaber der Baltenslotte* for forces operating in the Baltic Sea. In the spring of 1942 the BdS assumed command of the major German vessels stationed in northern Norway under the overall authority of *Admiral Nordmeer* (see below). The command was redesignated **Befehlshaber der Kreuzer** (BdK) in June 1942 (the second time this designation was used for a unit command),

and subsequently redesignated **Befehlshaber der Kampfgruppe** (February 1943) and then as **1. Kampfgruppe** (July 1944) before its dissolution in October 1944. Vizeadmiral Otto Ciliax served as BdS from June 1941 through May 1942; he was succeeded as BdK by Vizeadmiral Oskar Kummetz (June 1942–February 1944), Kapt.z.S. Rolf Johannesson (February–June 1944), and Konteradmiral Rudolf Peters (June–October 1944).

Original records of these commands are held by the BA-MA as part of *Bestand* RM 50. The records for the period June 1942–October 1944 constitute the most significant documentation for German naval operations in Arctic waters, 1942–44.

**KTB und Anlagen des Befehlshabers der Schlachtschiffe—**

30 Jun–15 Oct, 1 Nov 1941–31 Mar 1942: PG 48748–755, 48757–768, roll 3008

16–31 Oct 1941: PG 48756, roll 4276

1–15 Apr 1942: PG 48769, roll 4276

16 Apr–31 May 1942: PG 48770–772, roll 2950

**KTB des Befehlshabers der Baltenflotte, Sep 1941: PG 39355, roll 2623**

BdS Gkdos.-Gefechtsmunitionsausrüstung, Signalwesen (including information on flak armament and use of “Dete” radar), Jan–Dec 1941: PG 34518, 34522, rolls 2324–25

BdS Gkdos.-Gefechtsberichte (action reports of air attacks on cruiser Lützow and battleships *Scharnhorst* and *Gneisenau* while in port), Apr 1941–Jan 1942: PG 48552, roll 2907

BdS Gkdos.-Ausbildungsvorhaben Brestgruppe (correspondence and messages regarding training exercises, flak protection, and counterintelligence monitoring of Allied agents’ radio communications concerning warships *Scharnhorst*, *Gneisenau*, and *Prinz Eugen* in Brest, Nov–Dec 1941): PG 37377, roll 2375

BdS Gkdos.-Erfahrungsberichte Kanalunternehmen (narrative reports of individual flotillas and warships regarding the “Channel Dash” of *Scharnhorst*, *Gneisenau*, and *Prinz Eugen*), Jan–May 1942: PG 48553, rolls 2907–08

**KTB des Befehlshabers der Kreuzer—**

1 Jun–15 Dec 1942: PG 48720–735, roll 3007

16–31 Dec 1942: PG 48736, roll 4276

30 Dec 1942–4 Jan 1943: PG 48737, roll 3007

4 Jan–28 Feb 1943: PG 48738–741, roll 4276

1–24 Mar, 1–15 Apr 1943: PG 48743–746, rolls 3007–08

**KTB der Kampfgruppe/1. Kampfgruppe—**

16 Apr – 15 Aug 1943: PG 48646–652, roll 2948

16 Aug 1943 – 16 Sep 1944: PG 48653–679, roll 2949

17 Sep–20 Oct 1944: PG 48680–681, roll 2950

**Akten des Befehlshabers der Kreuzer/Kampfgruppe (no data available for obvious gaps in alpha-numeric file numbers)—**

Gkdos. 1, Operationen, Gefechtsberichte, Verlegungen (messages, orders and reports on planned operations and transfers of German battleships, cruisers, and destroyers in Arctic waters), Bände (Bde.) 1-3, Jun 1942–Sep 1944: PG 48556–558, roll 2817

Gkdos. 1a, Operationen gegen Geleitzüge im Nordmeer (reports, orders and messages on surface unit operations against PQ- and QP- convoys between Britain and Russia, including data on Operations “Rösselsprung” [attacks on Convoy PQ-17] and “Regenbogen” [abortive attack by *Admiral Hipper* and destroyers against convoy escorts 31 Dec 1942]), Apr 1942–Sep 1944: PG 48618, roll 2800

Gkdos. 1c, Feindlicher Geleitzugverkehr (intelligence reports on Allied and Russian convoys and convoy defenses in all areas), Bde. 1-2, Jan 1942–Dec 1944: PG 48559–560, roll 2817

Gkdos. 1f, Gefechts- u. Erfahrungsberichte über BdK-Übungen (action and evaluation reports on gunnery drills, unit exercises, and oil resupply practices at sea), Jul 1942–Jul 1943: PG 48565, roll 2818

Gkdos. 1i, Unternehmung “Regenbogen” (planned attack by *Admiral Hipper* and destroyers on convoy), Dec 1942: PG 48567, roll 2818

Gkdos. 1k, U-Bootsangriff 22.9.43 auf Schlachtschiff “Tirpitz” (reports and messages regarding British midget submarine attack on *Tirpitz* in Altafjord, 22 Sep 1943, and consequent damage and repairs), Sep 1943–Aug 1944: PG 48568, roll 2818

- Gkdos. 30, Funkspiel Porsa (counterintelligence/deception operation), Jun–Oct 1944: PG 48583, not filmed and available only at the BA-MA
- Chefsache 1, Operative Angelegenheiten (directives on organizational issues, operational orders and messages relating to planned operations against Allied and Russian forces), Bde. 1-3, Feb 1942–Aug 1944: PG 48586–588, rolls 3003–04
- Chefsache 1a–1e, Unternehmungen—
- 1a “Rösselsprung” (attacks on Convoy PQ-17), Jun–Jul 1942: PG 48589, roll 3004
  - 1b “Seemöve,” “Kunigunde,” “Globus” (transfers of warships to Trondheim and Narvik), Jun–Oct 1942: PG 48590, roll 3004
  - 1c “Eispalast,” “Regenschirm,” “Hoffnung,” “Silberstreif” (planned attacks on Convoys PQ-18 and QP-15 and associated preliminary movements), Jul–Dec 1942: PG 48591, roll 3004
  - 1d “Wiesengrund” (planned seizure of Fischer Peninsula on Russian mainland), Jun–Dec 1942: PG 48592, roll 3004
  - 1e “Wunderland” (planned attack of *Admiral Scheer* against shipping in the Kara Sea), Jul–Sep 1942: PG 48593, roll 3004
- Chefsache 1f, Kriegstagebücher (excerpts of war diaries of the Kampfgruppe and of individual warships participating in specific actions) (Bde. 1-4)—
- Bd. 1 (Sep 1942–Jan 1943): PG 48594, rolls 3004–05
  - Bd. 2 (Mar–Sep 1943): PG 48595, roll 3005
  - Bd. 3 (Sep 1943–Apr 1944): PG 48596, rolls 3005–06
  - Bd. 4 (Jun–Oct 1944): PG 48597, roll 3006
- Chefsache 1h–1j, Unternehmungen—
- 1h, “Doppelschlag” (attack by *Admiral Scheer*, *Admiral Hipper*, and destroyers against shipping in the Kara Sea), Aug–Sep 1942: PG 48598, roll 3006
  - 1i, “Meisenbalz” (planned attack by *Admiral Hipper*, *Admiral Scheer*, cruiser *Köln*, and destroyers against Convoy QP-14), Sep 1942: PG 48599, roll 3006
  - 1j, “Zarin” (planned minelaying operation by *Admiral Hipper* and destroyers off Novaya Zemlya), Sep 1942: PG 48600, roll 3006
- Chefsache 1k, Verschiedenes (orders, reports, and messages relating to planned operations, and movements, including the transfer of *Tirpitz*, *Scharnhorst* and other ships from Bogenbucht to Altafjord), Mar–Aug 1943: PG 48601, roll 2798
- Chefsache 1k1 “Ostfront” (orders for planned attack on a Russian-bound convoy), Mar 1943: PG 48602, roll 2798
- Chefsache 1L–1qu, Unternehmungen—
- 1L, “Aussenjade,” “Borkumriff” (planned bombardment by *Tirpitz*, *Scharnhorst* and destroyers of Russian land targets), May–Sep 1943: PG 48603, roll 2798
  - 1m, “Wunderland II,” “Husar” (planned operation of *Lützow* against Russian shipping between the Kara Sea and northern Siberia), May–Sep 1943: PG 48604, roll 2798
  - 1n, “Sizilien,” “Zitronella” (planned attack on Russian facilities on Spitzbergen), Aug–Oct 1943: PG 48605, rolls 2798–99
  - 1o, “Hansa” (return of *Lützow* and two destroyers to Germany), Sep–Oct 1943: PG 48606, roll 2799
  - 1p, “Wallenstein/Friedland” (planned use of fleet units in the event of Allied landings in southern Norway and Denmark), Sep 1943–Sep 1944: PG 48607, roll 2799
  - 1qu, “Katharina/Kakteenzucht,” “Feodora” (planned minelaying operations off the Soviet coast), Oct 1943–Aug 1944: PG 48608, roll 2799
- Chefsache 1r, Allgemeines (general data, including the state of readiness of *Tirpitz*, and information on the July 20, 1944 attempt on Hitler’s life), Apr–Oct 1944: PG 48609, roll 2799
- Chefsache 1s, Operationen Kampfgruppe (including standing combat instructions and planned Operation “Korteum,” a sweep of the Barents Sea), Jun–Oct 1944: PG 48610, roll 2799
- Chefsache 1t, Übungen Kampfgruppe im freien Seeraum (group exercises at sea), Jul–Aug 1944: PG 48611, roll 2799

- Chefsache 1u, Verlegung Kampfgruppe Tirpitz nach Bogenbucht (transfer of *Tirpitz* and accompanying units from Altafjord to Bogen Bay, Narvik), Aug-Sep 1944: PG 48612, roll 2799
- Chefsache 1v, Operativer Einsatz der Kampfgruppe (standard combat directives and instructions; a list of operational code words; measures to be taken in the event of enemy invasion; operational orders for U-boats in Arctic waters), Feb-Jul 1944: PG 48613, roll 2799
- Chefsache 2, Liegeplätze (data on suitable anchorages for *Tirpitz* in northern Norway), Jul-Aug 1944: PG 48614, roll 2799
- Chefsache 3, Verlegung "Tp" u. Liegeplatzfragen (regarding the possible transfer of and suitable anchorages for *Tirpitz*), Sep-Oct 1944: PG 48615, roll 2799
- Chefsache 4, Einsatz "Tp" nach Verlegung, Sicherung des Liegeplatzes (regarding possible use of *Tirpitz* after transfer and security of anchorage), Sep-Oct 1944: PG 48616, roll 2799
- Chefsache 4a-4g, Sicherung des Liegeplatzes (protection of anchorages for *Tirpitz* and, to a lesser extent, other vessels in Altafjord, Kaafjord, and Langfjord)—
- 4a-b, Allgemeines, Bde. 1-2 (general data on security measures), Nov 1942-Aug 1944: PG 48569-570, roll 2818
  - 4c-d, Netze (protective nets), Oct 1943-Oct 1944: PG 48571-572, rolls 2818-19
  - 4e, Torpedo (antitorpedo measures), Nov 1943-Aug 1944: PG 48573, roll 2819
  - 4f, Wabowerfer (use of depth-charge weaponry), Jul 1943-Sep 1944: PG 48574, roll 2819
  - 4g, Nebel (use of smoke screens), Dec 1943-Sep 1944: PG 48575, roll 2819
- Chefsache 5, Personalabgabe Tirpitz (release and transfer of *Tirpitz* crewmen to other duties), Oct 1944: PG 48617, roll 2800
- Chefsache 7, Stützpunktangelegenheiten (reports, messages, and charts regarding naval bases established in Altafjord, Langfjord, Kaafjord, and other locations along the northern coast of Norway, including data on berths and anti-aircraft defenses; PG 48621 includes some data on U-boat bases at Hammerfest and Narvik), Bde. 1-3, Jun 1942-Jun 1944: PG 48619-621, rolls 2800-01
- Chefsache 8, Kriegstagebücher Kampfgruppe, "Tp," 4. Z.-Flott. (excerpts from the war diaries of the Kampfgruppe, *Tirpitz*, and the 4th Destroyer Flotilla), 1 May-15 June 1944: PG 48578, roll 2802
- Chefsache 9c, Instandsetzung Tirpitz (reports, messages, and photographs relating to the extensive repairs performed on *Tirpitz* following the midget submarine attack of Sep 1943 and subsequent air attacks), Bde. 1-2, Sep 1943-Sep 1944: PG 48579-580, roll 2802
- Chefsache 10b, Flugmeldewesen u. -Übungen (air observation and reporting procedures and practices), Apr-Sep 1944: PG 48581, roll 2802
- Chefsache 11c, B-Lage (message file of intercepted and decrypted British naval communications in the Arctic theater), Sep-Oct 1944: PG 48582, roll 3103

### **Befehlshaber der Aufklärungsstreitkräfte (BdA)** (Commander, Scouting Forces)

The **Befehlshaber der Aufklärungsstreitkräfte** was established as the tactical command for light naval forces employed in operations during the Spanish Civil War. Prior to the outbreak of World War II the BdA exercised command over cruisers, destroyers and torpedo boats, and minesweeping units. (The last category was transferred to the authority of *Befehlshaber der Sicherung Nordsee/Ostsee* at the beginning of the war.) Throughout August 1939 the BdA concurrently served as *Seebefehlshaber Ost*. In August 1940 the command was redesignated **Befehlshaber der Kreuzer** (BdK, Commander, Cruisers, the first such use of this designation) as the tactical command for the remaining heavy (including the former *Panzerschiffe*) and light cruisers. From June to October 1941 the BdK exercised operational control of all naval forces in the Baltic, under the general authority of *Marinegruppenkommando Nord*. The command's war diary during this period includes extensive documentation on operations against Soviet naval forces throughout the first months of Operation "Barbarossa," the German invasion of the USSR. The BdK was disbanded in October 1941 and its staff transferred to *Admiral Nordmeer*. The successive occupants of the post of BdA/BdK were Viceadmiral Hermann Densch (September 1937-October 1939), Viceadmiral Günter Lütjens (October 1939-April 1940), and Viceadmiral Hubert Schmudt (April 1940-October 1941).

The post of **Admiral Nordmeer** was established in October 1941 to direct the operations of surface and U-boat forces in northern Norway against Allied convoys supplying Russia through the Arctic ports. It assumed in part the duties exercised by the *Einsatz Stab z.b.V.* established under *Kommandierender Admiral Norwegen*, described elsewhere among German Navy finding aids. Throughout its existence *Admiral Nordmeer* was directly subordinated to *Marinegruppenkommando Nord*. In January 1943 the command yielded operational control of submarines to the newly-established *Führer der Unterseeboote Norwegen*, and in March 1944 was sharply reduced and redesignated *Admiral Nordmeer und Führer der Unterseeboote Norwegen*. Two months later this command was dissolved and the remaining surface forces redesignated *Führer der Kampfgruppe*, as already described above. The post of *Admiral Nordmeer* was held successively by Admiral Hubert Schmudt (October 1941–August 1942), Konteradmiral August Thiele (August–September 1942), Konteradmiral Otto Klüber (September 1942–March 1944), and Kapt.z.S. Rudolf Peters (March–May 1944).

Original records of these commands comprise part of the contents of *Bestand RM 50* at the BA-MA. Records of this command relating to Spanish Civil War operations are reproduced on record items PG 80837–840, T1022 rolls 3486–87.

KTB des Befehlshabers der Aufklärungstreitkräfte—

- 25 Aug–30 Sep 1939: PG 48622–624, roll 2948
- 1–15 Oct, 1–30 Nov 1939: PG 48625, 48627–628, roll 4276
- 16–31 Oct, 1–31 Dec 1939: PG 48626, 48629–631, roll 2948
- 1 Jan–31 Mar 1940: PG 48632–637, roll 4276
- 1 Apr–31 May 1940: PG 48638–641, roll 2948
- 1 Jun–15 Jul 1940: PG 48642–645, roll 4276

KTB des Befehlshabers der Kreuzer—

- 16 Jul–15 Aug 1940: PG 48683–684, roll 4276
- 16 Aug–15 Oct 1940: PG 48685–688, roll 2951
- 16 Oct–31 Dec 1940: PG 48689–693, roll 4276
- 1 Jan–15 Feb 1941: PG 48694, roll 2951
- 16 Feb–30 Apr 1941: PG 48695–699, roll 4276
- 1–31 May 1941: PG 48700–701, roll 2951
- 1–30 June 1941: PG 48702–703a,b, roll 4277
- 16 Jun–15 Jul 1941: PG 48703a,b–705, rolls 2951–52
- 16 Jul–15 Aug 1941: PG 48706–709, roll 4277
- 16–31 Aug 1941: PG 48710, roll 4277; PG 48711 (Nachtrag), rolls 3006–07
- 1 Sep–21 Oct 1941: PG 48712, 48714–717, 48719, roll 4278

BdK: Operationsbefehle für Fall "Barbarossa," Jun 1941: PG 49419, roll 2918

KTB des Admirals Nordmeer—

- 15 Oct 1941 – 15 Feb 1942: PG 35185–194, roll 3995
- 16 Feb – 15 Jul 1942: PG 35195–204, roll 3996
- 16 Jul 1942 – 15 Mar 1943: PG 35205–220, roll 3997
- 16 Mar – 30 Apr 1943: PG 35221–223, roll 3998
- Sonder-KTB und Berichte, Unternehmungen "Segelhafen," "Waldheim," "Brausewetter," 15 Mar–17 Apr 1943: PG 35224–225, roll 3998
- 1 May 1943–15 Mar 1944: PG 35226–246, rolls 3998–99

KTB Admiral Nordmeer und Führer der Unterseeboote Norwegen—

- 15–31 Mar 1944: maintained with KTB of FdU Norwegen (PG 31854–855, roll 4068)
- 1–15 Apr 1944: PG 35247, roll 3999
- 16 Apr–24 May 1944: maintained with KTB of FdU Norwegen (PG 31857–859, rolls 4068–69)

**Befehlshaber der 2. Kampfgruppe/Kampfgruppe Thiele**  
(Commander, 2d or "Thiele" Task Force)

The **Befehlshaber der 2. Kampfgruppe/Kampfgruppe Thiele** commanded a group of warships (including *Prinz Eugen*, *Admiral Scheer*, *Admiral Hipper*, and *Lützow*) withdrawn from the *Verband der Ausbildungskreuzer* in July 1944 to provide support for German Army forces along the Baltic coast and protection for refugee transports sailing in the Baltic. The command operated from July 1944 to April 1945 under Viceadmiral August Thiele, who concurrently led the *Verband der Ausbildungskreuzer* from July to September 1944.

KTB des Befehlshabers der 2. Kampfgruppe/Kampfgruppe Thiele—

28 Jul 1944–31 Jan 1945: PG 31877–888, rolls 2908–09

16 Jan–15 Feb 1945: PG 48676b, roll 3864

**List of T1022 Rolls Cited**

2233-36	2907-09
2258-60	2918
2270-75	2948-52
2277-98	3003-09
2301-14	3465
2316-29	3794
2331-33	3864
2336-38	3867-71
2343-49	3894-97
2358	3939
2368	3960-61
2623	3995-99
2798-99	4072-73
2800-02	4276-78
2817-19	



## ***Marinegruppenkommando Ost/West/Nord*** ***(Naval Group Commands East/West/North)***

The **Marinegruppenkommando** (Naval Group Commands) were established to conduct the operations of surface forces and assume responsibility for the defense of the German coast. **Marinegruppenkommando Ost** (Naval Group Command East), established in November 1938 at Kiel, was responsible for operations in the Baltic Sea. **Marinegruppenkommando West** (Naval Group Command West), established in August 1939 at Wilhelmshaven, exercised responsibility for operations in the North Sea and the Atlantic Ocean, and therefore assumed greater significance after the Polish campaign. The latter command, to whom the *Flottenchef* (Fleet Commander) was subordinated, directed naval operations associated with Operation "Weserübung" (the invasion of Denmark and Norway) and commerce-raiding operations of German battleships and heavy cruisers. In August 1940 **Marinegruppenkommando West** transferred its headquarters to Paris to focus on planning for the invasion of England and on Atlantic operations; at the same time the headquarters of **Marinegruppenkommando Ost** was transferred to Wilhelmshaven where it was redesignated **Marinegruppenkommando Nord** and assumed responsibility for operations in the North Sea and Norwegian waters.

Among principal subordinate commands, the *Kommandierender Admiral der Marinestation Nordsee* (Flag Officer Commanding Naval Station North Sea) and *Kommandierender Admiral der Marinestation Ostsee* (Flag Officer Commanding Naval Station Baltic) were initially placed under **Marinegruppenkommando West** and **Ost/Nord**, respectively, before their evolution into *Marineoberkommando Nordsee* and *Ostsee*. Operational control of the *Befehlshaber der Sicherung der Nordsee* (Commander for the Defense of the North Sea) and *Befehlshaber der Sicherung der Ostsee* (Commander for the Defense of the Baltic) lay initially with **Marinegruppenkommando Ost/Nord**; later these headquarters were transferred to *Marineoberkommando Nordsee* and *Ostsee*, respectively. In like manner, the *Befehlshaber der Sicherung West* (Commander for the Defense of the French Coast) was subordinated to **Marinegruppenkommando West**. Records of these subordinate commands are described with the records of *Marineoberkommando Nordsee/Ostsee* and of German Navy commands in France elsewhere among German Navy finding aids.

In September 1942, with the loss or withdrawal of major German surface forces from the Atlantic, the office of *Oberbefehlshaber des Marinegruppenkommandos West* (Commander in Chief, Naval Group Command West) was combined with that of *Kommandierender Admiral Frankreich* (Commanding Admiral, France), an amalgamation completed in November with the dissolution of the latter command. Thereafter Group Command West ceased to exercise operational command of forces and assumed

the coastal defense, logistical support, administrative, and other duties formerly exercised by Commanding Admiral, France. In October 1944 the Group Command was dissolved and its remaining functions absorbed by the newly-established *Marineoberkommando West* (Naval Chief Command, West). **Marinegruppenkommando Nord**, which had been combined with the *Flottenkommando* (Fleet Command) in March 1943, was dissolved at the end of July 1944.

The following officers served in the capacity of *Oberbefehlshaber* for each group command: For **Marinegruppenkommando Ost**, Generaladmiral Conrad Albrechts (November 1938–October 1939) and Generaladmiral Rolf Carls (October 1939–August 1940), who continued in the same office for **Marinegruppenkommando Nord** (August 1940–March 1943) until succeeded by General admiral Otto Schniewind (March 1943–July 1944); for **Marinegruppenkommando West**, Generaladmiral Alfred Saalwächter (August 1939–September 1942), Generaladmiral Wilhelm Marschall (September 1942–April 1943), and Admiral Theodor Krancke (April 1943–October 1944).

Prewar records of **Marinegruppenkommando Ost** include many documents originated by *Marinestation der Ostsee* (Naval Station Baltic Sea), particularly for fleet exercises and maneuvers; the war diaries for **Marinegruppenkommando Ost** and **West** both furnish particularly significant documentation of the planning and execution of Operation "Weserübung," the German invasion of Denmark and Norway, April 1940. Records of **Marinegruppenkommando West** are particularly valuable for information regarding Operation "Seelöwe" (planned invasion of England, 1940), small-scale naval and air operations off the French coast, German mine-sweeping and blockade-running, and extensive documentation of the Allied invasion of Normandy and subsequent operations against major ports. The original records of **Marinegruppenkommando Ost/Nord** constitute *Bestand RM 35 I* in the Bundesarchiv-Abt. Militärarchiv (BA-MA), Freiburg/Br.; those of **Marinegruppenkommando West**, *Bestand RM 35 II*. Additional pertinent records are located among the files of the *1/Seekriegsleitung*, especially the *Kriegstagebuch* (Teil B, Hefte II-IIb; Teil C, Hefte II-III; Teil D, Heft D 1 b), *Akten Lagezimmer* (Gruppe West), and the subject files of *Referat I West*, all described in *Guides to Microfilmed Records of the German Navy No. 3: Records of the German Naval High Command, 1935-1945*. The content of the records of *Marinegruppenkommando West* overlaps that found in records of the *Flottenkommando* and *Kommandierender Admiral Frankreich*, described elsewhere in this Guide, as are the related records of *Marineoberkommando Nordsee/Ostsee*.

**Marinegruppenkommando Ost**  
(Naval Group Command East)

Kriegstagebuch (KTB) and Anlagen—

- 23 Aug–15 Dec 1939: PG 38643, roll 4039
- 16 Dec 1939–30 Apr 1940: PG 38644/1–9, roll 4279
- 1 May–31 Jul 1940: PG 38645–646, rolls 4039–40

Akten—

- Spannungszeit 1938/39 (including data on organization and mobilization, strategic plans, staff conferences, reports on Polish defenses): PG 38625, roll 2636; PG 38625/b, roll 4041
- Erfahrungsbericht Mar.Gruppenkdo. Ost über Mob. Übung 1938 (summary of lessons learned during mobilization exercises in the Baltic), Oct–Nov 1938: PG 95504, roll 4279
- Studie Ostseekriegführung, Jun 1939: PG 38626, roll 2636
- Planstudie Ost des Kommandos der Marinestation der Ostsee (including reports on political conditions, weather and geography, harbor defenses, minefields, iron ore supplies), 1939: PG 38627, rolls 2636–37
- Studie des baltischen Eingänge (studies of Baltic inlets, their significance and defense, including political aspects, defense measures, weather and geography), 1939: PG 38628, roll 2637
- Mobilisation Maßnahmen (including instructions and correspondence on mobilization of reserves and commissioning of officers), 1937–39: PG 38629–630, roll 2637
- Polen (orders and organizational matters relating to naval operations during the Polish campaign), Sep–Oct 1939: PG 38647, roll 2601
- “Weserübung” (operations relating to the invasion of Norway and Denmark), Mar–Apr 1940: PG 39877, roll 2664; PG 39877/a, roll 4061

Kriegsspiele, Taktische Übungen und Manöver (extensive documentation of fleet maneuvers and training exercises, including operational instructions, radio messages, war diary excerpts of participating units, and postexercise commentaries), 1931–39, as follows—

- Führerkriegsspiel 1932 (war vs. Poland and France, Nov 1931), Winter 31/32 (war vs. Poland and France, Oct 1931), Winter 32/33 (war vs. Poland and France, Jan 1933), Winter 33/34 (war vs. Poland and France, Apr 1933), Kriegsspielsstudie 1936 (mining of Baltic in war vs. France and Russia): PG 38648–649, rolls 2601–02
- Führerkriegsspiel 1934/35 (defense of Baltic in war against France only, Nov–Dec 1934)—
  - Bd. Ia-b: PG 38651–652, roll 2603
  - Bde. II-III: PG 38653–654, rolls 2595–96
- Operatives Kriegsspiel “G” der Marinestation der Ostsee 1938 (Baltic portion of Kriegsspiele 1937/38 maneuvers on premise of war with France and Russia, Dec 1937–Apr 1938): in PG 38655, roll 2596
- Strategische Übung Sep 1938 (North and Baltic sea maneuvers in war vs. France and Russia, Jun–Sep 1938): in PG 38655, roll 2596
- Kriegsspiel Winter 38/39 (maneuvers based on premise of war between alliances of Germany-Italy vs. Great Britain-France-Russia as of February 1943, with extensive data on imports dependencies, contingency plans for secondary operations, and data on the German Navy’s Etappendienst and B-Dienst, Dec 1938–May 1939)—
  - Band I: PG 38656, roll 2675–76
  - Anlageheft 1: PG 38657, roll 2673
  - Anlageheft 2: PG 38658, rolls 2673–74
  - Anlageheft 3: PG 38659, roll 2674
  - Anlageheft 4: PG 38660, rolls 2674–75
- Strategische Fragen und Hinweise (strategic planning regarding commerce warfare against Poland and the possible mining of Danzig Bay, Jan and Dec 1933, and the protection of German shipping in the North and Baltic Sea coastal areas, Dec 1933–Apr 1936): PG 38650, rolls 2602–03

**Marinegruppenkommando West**  
(Naval Group Command West)

KTB and Anlagen—

- 23 Aug-15 Oct 1939: PG 37465-467, roll 3985
- 16 Oct-31 Dec 1939: PG 37468-472, roll 4279
- 1 Jan-15 Mar 1940: PG 37473-477, rolls 4027-28
- 16-31 Mar 1940: PG 37478, roll 4279
- 1-30 Apr 1940: PG 37479-480, roll 4280
- 1 May 1940-31 Mar 1941: PG 37481-502, rolls 4028-30
- 1-15 Apr 1941: PG 37503, roll 4031
- 16 Apr-15 May 1941: PG 37504-505, roll 4280
- 16 May-31 Aug 1941: PG 37506-512, roll 3962
- 1 Sep 1941-31 Mar 1942: PG 37513-526, rolls 4070-71
- 1 Apr-30 Nov 1942: PG 37527-542, rolls 3973-75
- 1 Dec 1942-31 Mar 1943: PG 37543-550, roll 4008
- 1 Apr 1943-15 Jan 1944: PG 37551-569, rolls 40973-74
- 16 Jan-19 Jun 1944: PG 37570-585, roll 4075
- 20 Jun-15 Jul 1944: PG 37586-592, roll 4032
- 16-28 Jul 1944: PG 37593-594, rolls 2340, 3973
- 29 Jul-30 Sep 1944: PG 37595-609, rolls 4009, 2340, 3973; Anlage Aug 1944: PG 37621, roll 4073
- 1-20 Oct 1944: PG 37610-611, roll 4008
- 21 Oct-12 Nov 1944: PG 37612-615, rolls 2340, 4008
- 13 Nov-15 Jan 1945: PG 37616-620, rolls 4073, 2340-41

Akten—

- Aufgaben und Organisation des Marinegruppenkommandos West, Aug 1938: PG 37665, roll 2379
- Organisationsfragen der Verbände, Jul 1940-May 1941: PG 37714-715, roll 2394
- Spannungszeit: Befehle und Maßnahmen (including information on mobilization, war plans, communications instructions, and cooperation with the Luftwaffe), Aug 1938-Aug 1939: PG 37765-769, roll 2406
- Abwehr (intelligence requested, e.g., British minesweeping equipment), Oct 1939-Jul 1940: PG 37770, roll 2406
- Chefakte "I" ("Isabella," "Ilona," "Attila," "Felix") (contingency operational planning for the military occupations of Spain, southern France, and Gibraltar), Mar 1941-Sep 1942—
  - PG 37622-623, roll 2401
  - PG 37903-905, roll 2432
- Akte "Attila" (contingency operational planning for the occupation of southern France), Nov 1941-Aug 1942: PG 37920, roll 2413
- Chefakte "I" ("Gisela") (contingency operational planning for the occupation of the Spanish and Portuguese Atlantic coasts in the event of an Allied landing there), Aug 1942-Aug 1943—
  - PG 37624-626, rolls 2401-02
  - PG 37631: roll 2403
  - PG 37632-633, roll 4280
  - PG 37634, roll 2334
- Akte "Gisela Neu" (revised contingency plan for occupation of northern Spain), Mar-Jul 1944: PG 37635-636, 37638-639, roll 2334
- Akten Luftwaffe/Marineluftstreitkräfte (reports on Luftwaffe participation in naval and U-boat operations, naval air service operations and aircraft, shipborne aircraft, intelligence regarding enemy air forces, organizational data, and air defense of naval bases), Aug 1940-Jun 1944: PG 37641-663, rolls 2335, 2377-79

Fall "Weiss" (plans and operations for the conquest of Poland, including Group Command West staff conferences),  
Apr 1939–Feb 1940: PG 37761, 37763–764, 37774, rolls 2405–07

"Weserübung" (invasion of Denmark and Norway), Mar–May 1940—

Weisungen der SkI: PG 37848–849, rolls 2448, 2430  
Befehle und Weisungen Gruppe West: PG 37850–851, roll 2430  
Gruppe Ost: PG 37852–853, roll 2430  
Operationsbefehle: PG 37854–855, rolls 2430–31  
Seetransporte: PG 37856, roll 2431  
Küstenbefestigungen, Op.Befehle Heer: PG 37857– 858, rolls 2431–32  
Allgemeines: PG 37859, roll 2431  
Allgemeines Fernschreiben: PG 37860, roll 2432  
Hafenkapitäne: PG 37861, roll 2389  
Betriebsstoffversorgung: PG 37862, roll 2389  
Funk- und Nachrichtenwesen: PG 37863–864, roll 2389

"Seelöwe" (planned invasion of Great Britain), Jul 1940–May 1941—

Weisungen der SkI: PG 37875, rolls 2390 and 2437; PG 37876, roll 2399  
Allgemeines (Jul 1940–May 1941): PG 37877, rolls 2399– 2400  
Allgemeines (including Erfahrungsberichte, Dec 1940–Sep 1941): PG 37701, roll 2342  
Allgemeines (Sep 1941–Mar 1942): PG 37921, roll 2413  
Luftwaffe: PG 37878, roll 2400  
Operative Weisungen u. Befehle: PG 37879, roll 2400  
Operationsbefehl Nr. 1, Durchführung des Transports für Operation "Seelöwe": PG 37738–739, rolls 2384–85  
Kräftezuteilung, Bde. 1–2: PG 37880–881, roll 2400  
Küstenverteidigung u. Flakschutz: PG 37882, roll 2400  
Versorgung, Bde. 1–2: PG 37883–884, rolls 2400 and 2418  
Häfen u. Stützpunkte: PG 37885, roll 2418  
Seetransporte, Bde. 1–3: PG 37886–888, roll 2418  
Personal, Bde. 1–2: PG 37889, roll 2419; PG 37732, rolls 2383–84  
U-Boote: PG 37890, roll 2446  
Heer: PG 37891–892, roll 2446  
Minen, Sperren: PG 37893, roll 2447  
Lazaretschiffe: PG 37702, roll 2383  
Nachrichtenwesen: PG 37719–720, roll 2375  
Fahrzeuge, Bde. 1–3 (Sep 1940–Sep 1941): PG 37726–727/b, roll 2429  
Fahrzeuglisten, Bde. 1–2 (Jun 1941–Feb 1942): PG 37735–736, roll 2384  
Erfahrungsberichte (Marine, Sep–Dec 1940): PG 37895, roll 2447  
Sonstiges und Erfahrungsberichte (Oct 1940–Jul 1941): PG 37733, roll 2384

"Herbstreise" (planned diversion to invasion of Britain), Aug 1940–Jan 1941: PG 37899, rolls 2447–48

"Harpune-Süd" (planned invasion/diversionary operation for invasion of southern England), May–Sep 1941: PG 37941–943, roll 2439

"Haifisch" (planned invasion of Great Britain/diversionary operation for invasion of USSR, 1941), Apr–Sep 1941: PG 37906–909, rolls 2432–33

"Barbarossa" (invasion of USSR), Mar–Jul 1941: PG 33901–902, roll 2432; PG 33931, roll 2419

Chefsache "Grün" (contingency plans for the invasion of Ireland, Aug 1940): PG 37361, roll 2372

Operationen. Einsatzbereitschaft der Streitkräfte/ Handelskrieg/ Sicherung der Nordsee (including operational readiness reports for surface units and data on U-boat operations in the North Sea), Aug 1939–Oct 1940: PG 37790–792, rolls 2454–55

- Operationen Nordsee (operational orders, reports, and messages regarding naval operations in the North Sea and Atlantic, including minelaying operations, commerce warfare according to prize rules, planned operations of battleships in the Faroe Islands area, and plans for the use of aircraft carrier *Graf Zeppelin* [PG 37785]), Aug 1939-Aug 1940—  
 PG 37778-785, rolls 2365-67  
 PG 37786, roll 2454
- Operationen: Andere Kriegsschauplätze (data regarding long-range operations and minelaying by German commerce raiders (*Hilfskreuzer*) and “pocket battleships” (*Panzerschiffe*) in the Indian Ocean, South Atlantic, and African waters), Aug 1939-Dec 1940: PG 37787-789, roll 2454
- Gefechtsberichte, Feb-Apr 1940; Bericht über den englischen Luftangriff auf die Deutsche Bucht, Sep 1939: PG 37866a-b, roll 2389
- Operationen. Norwegen (including data on operations of battleships and cruisers and the use of aerial reconnaissance off northern Norway), May-Jul 1940: PG 37798, roll 2408
- Operation “Hipper” Nordatlantik (commerce-raiding operations of heavy cruiser *Admiral Hipper* in the North Atlantic), Aug-Dec 1940: PG 37801-804, roll 2409
- Operation. Schlachtschiffe-“Hipper,” “Berlin-Wilmersdorf” (operations by battleships *Scharnhorst* and *Gneisenau* and cruiser *Admiral Hipper* against merchant shipping, including supporting tanker operations), Oct 1940-Mar 1941—  
 PG 37805-818, rolls 2410-12, 2395-97;  
 PG 37870-874, rolls 2389-90
- Operation “Rheinübung” (sortie of battleship *Bismarck* and cruiser *Prinz Eugen* in North Atlantic, including associated tanker operations), Feb-Jul 1941: PG 37821- 829, rolls 2397-99
- Operation “Südwind”-Verlegung *Scharnhorst* nach La Pallice, Jun-Sep 1941: PG 37911, roll 2433
- Flottenoperationen, Versorgungen in See (data regarding the use of supply ships and tankers), Jun-Sep 1941: PG 37835, roll 2386
- Operationen “Wintereinsatz” (plans for use of surface forces in North Atlantic), Jul-Dec 1941: PG 37836, roll 2386
- Frankreich: Schlachtschiffe (reports of air attacks and damage inflicted on battleships *Scharnhorst* and *Gneisenau* and cruiser *Prinz Eugen*), Apr 1941-Apr 1942: PG 37706-707, roll 2383
- Operationen “Cerberus” - “Torero” - “Sportpalast” (passage of battleships *Scharnhorst* and *Gneisenau* and cruiser *Prinz Eugen* through the English Channel to Norway), Nov 1941-May 1942—  
 PG 37710-711, roll 2392-93  
 PG 37760, roll 2405  
 PG 37922-927, rolls 2413-14
- Operationen: U-Boote (operational orders and directives for U-boats), Aug 1939-May 1941: PG 37896-898, roll 2447
- Operationen: Sonderfahrzeuge (escort duties for blockade runners, auxiliary cruisers, supply ships, and other vessels), Oct 1939-Mar 1942: PG 37793-795, rolls 2455, 2408; PG 37819, roll 2397
- Operationen: Ein- und Auslaufen Hilfskreuzer (reports and messages regarding arrivals and departures of commerce raiders and other auxiliary cruisers)—  
*Schiff* 13, Jan-Mar 1941: PG 37820, roll 2397  
*Schiff* 36, Jun-Sep 1941: PG 37831, roll 2385  
*Schiff* 45, Sep 1941-Mar 1942: PG 37832, rolls 2385-86  
*Schiff* 10, Sep 1941-Sep 1942: PG 37833-834, roll 2386  
*Schiff* 28, Jan 1942-Jan 1943: PG 37837-838, rolls 2386-87  
*Schiff* 23, Apr 1942-Jan 1943: PG 37839-840, roll 2387  
*Schiff* 45, Jun 1942-Feb 1943: PG 37841-842, roll 2388  
*Schiff* 14, Nov 1942-Apr 1943: PG 37843-846, rolls 2388-89, 2430

Operationen. Holland/Belgien/Frankreich (reports of naval operations in support of ground operations in the Western theater, including minelaying operations), Oct 1939–Dec 1940: PG 37796–797, roll 2408

Operationen. Frankreich (including data on operations by light forces and S-boats in the English Channel), Jun 1940–Aug 1941: PG 37799–37800, rolls 2408–09; PG 37699, roll 2391

Norwegen/Frankreich: Allgemein (including data on coastal and antiaircraft defenses in Norway and France), May 1940–Sept 1942: PG 37868–869, roll 2389

Lagebeurteilungen (situation evaluation reports), Mar–Dec 1942: PG 37721–724, rolls 2375–76, 2429

Tätigkeitsbericht 1942 (survey of operational events, Jan–Dec 1942): PG 37675, roll 2380

Lageübersicht September 1943 (summary of situation on Atlantic coast): PG 37676, roll 2380

Lageberichte: Handelsschiffe (situation reports on merchant shipping in Germany and occupied countries), Aug 1940–Jan 1941: PG 37744–747, roll 2403

Prisen (merchant ships captured as prizes by German ships), Jan 1941–May 1942: PG 37728, rolls 2429–30

Seetransporte (convoying and protection of German merchant traffic in the English Channel), Oct 1940– Nov 1942: PG 37725, roll 2429

Minen- und Sperrwesen; Sperrmeldungen, May 1937– Mar 1941: PG 37762, 37771–773, 37776–777, rolls 2405–07, 2446

Luftminen, Nov 1939–Feb 1941: PG 37865, roll 2389

Minenmaterial. Verteilung, Bestände, Aug 1940–Jul 1941: PG 37716–718, rolls 2394–95

Minenunternehmungen S-Boote (minelaying operations by S-Boote off the English coast), Apr 1941–Mar 1942: PG 37712–713, rolls 2393–94

S-Boote und T-Boote (allgemeines), Aug–Dec 1940: PG 37686, roll 2382; PG 37700, roll 2342

Ölversorger/Troßschiffe (fleet tankers and supply ships), Dec 1939–Jun 1944: PG 37682–684, rolls 2381–82; PG 37692, roll 2356

Blockadebrecher (orders, reports, and communications regarding arrivals and departures of blockade runners), Aug 1940–Nov 1942—  
 PG 37693–698, rolls 2356–57, 2391  
 PG 37912–919, rolls 2433–34, 2437–38, 2413  
 PG 37928–929, rolls 2414–15  
 PG 37930–936, rolls 2420–22

Chefakte "Allgemeine," Bände 1–7 (general correspondence files on various subjects, including personnel policy matters, logistical planning for the possible occupation of Spain, available supplies of mines, fuel, and other equipment, and movements of naval units to and from the group command's jurisdiction; the final item, PG 37630, includes a directive on the use of condemned German personnel for suicide missions, a list of Schnorchel-equipped U-boats as of July 1944, and data on the use of U-boat personnel trapped in besieged ports bypassed by Allied forces) Aug 1942–Oct 1944: PG 37624–630, rolls 2401–03

Hafenverseuchungen, Übersichten über ausgelegte Sperren (charts and maps of French harbors, usually annotated to illustrate coastal defenses, mine fields, and protective nets), 1942–44—  
 all coasts: PG 37673, roll 2380  
 Channel coast: PG 37667–668, roll 2379; PG 37674, roll 2380  
 French Mediterranean coast: PG 37670–671, roll 2380

Sabotage in Hafen Bordeaux/Gefangennahme von 2 Engländern (reports and messages regarding British commando operations in Bordeaux harbor), Dec 1942: PG 37729–730, roll 2369

Südfrankreich, Bd. 1 (reports on occupation of southern France, coastal defense, seizure of merchant shipping, conditions in Toulon harbor), Nov 1942–Jan 1943: PG 37672, roll 2380

Sammlung Admiral Ruge bei Heeresgruppe B (reports and messages relating to German defenses in Normandy), Feb–Jul 1944: PG 37668, roll 2379

Einsatz der K-Flottillen 211, 362 auf Invasionsstreitkräfte (reports on operations of midget submarines and manned torpedoes against Allied forces off Normandy), Aug 1944: PG 37677, roll 2448

KTB and Anlagen, Admiral Kanalküste (copies of war diary for the naval command responsible for Channel coastal defenses), Jul-Sep 1944: PG 37752-758, rolls 2403-04

Befehle für Feindlandung (collected orders issued by the command prescribing invasion defense measures), Feb 1944: PG 37664, roll 4280

Geheime Befehle Mar.Gr.Kdo. West 1942 (orders relating to standard procedures, especially concerning radio usage), Jan-Dec 1942: PG 37391, roll 4280

### **Marinegruppenkommando Nord** (Naval Group Command North)

#### KTB and Anlagen—

1 Aug 1940–28 Feb 1941: PG 34814–828, rolls 3939–40

1 Mar–30 Jun 1941: PG 34829–836, rolls 4076–77

1 Jul–15 Nov 1941: PG 34837–845, rolls 3920, 3938–39

16 Nov 1941–11 Jul 1942: PG 34846–862, rolls 3947–48

12 Jul–30 Sep 1942: PG 34863–867, rolls 3950, 3946, 2245

1 Oct 1942–28 Feb 1943: PG 34868–877, rolls 3970–71

1 Mar–14 Apr 1943: PG 34878–880, rolls 4004–05

(Combined KTB and Anlagen des Marinegruppen-kommandos Nord und Flottenkommando, 14 Apr 1943–30 Apr 1944: PG 34718–739, rolls 3939, 2336–37; additional descriptions with those for the Flottenkommando, elsewhere in this Guide)

Akten (general correspondence and reports on the conduct of battleship and cruiser operations, operations against “PQ” convoys by surface and air forces and U-boats, coordination of Luftwaffe support, minelaying and minesweeping, communications and radar equipment, and organizational data relating to all German armed forces; selected files described below), Aug 1940–Oct 1943—

PG 36662–683, rolls 2148–51, 2201

PG 36684–717, rolls 2201–11, 2219

PG 36718–730, rolls 2219, 2109–11

PG 36731–749, rolls 2177–83

PG 36750–770, rolls 2219–26

PG 36771–776, rolls 2184–85

PG 36777–784, rolls 2263–67

PG 36785–789, rolls 2226–29

PG 36790–795, rolls 2185, 2261–63

PG 36796–800, rolls 2195–98

PG 36801–809, rolls 2172–74

PG 36812–818, roll 2198

Of these files, the following are particularly significant—

Kriegführung Nordsee/Atlantik, Operationen (data on German battleship, U-boat, and Luftwaffe operations against Allied merchant shipping), Aug 1940–Oct 1943: PG 36662–666, rolls 2148–49; PG 36777, rolls 2263–64

Gefechts- und Erfahrungsberichte (action and evaluation reports concerning engagements with Allied and Russian warships and aircraft; most pertain to engagements between light surface forces and Allied aircraft, but also included is data on *Bismarck*'s passages of the Kaiser-Wilhelm-Kanal, September 1940 and March 1941 [PG 36752, roll 2220], detailed weekly reports on Allied air raids on the German mainland prepared by *Luftwaffebefehlsbarer Mitte*, Sep 1941–Feb 1942 [PG 36752, roll 2220], and a report by *Tirpitz* concerning an aerial torpedo attack on her, 9 Mar 1942 [PG 36758, roll 2222]), Aug 1940–Apr 1943: PG 36750–753, 36758–759, rolls 2219–22

Schlachtschiffe und Kreuzer (including reports on a British commando attack on the *Tirpitz*, Nov 1942), Aug 1940–Oct 1943: PG 36709, roll 2208

Zerstörer, Torpedoboote, Schnellboote (data on stability tests, fuel requirements, and specifics of the “T 35” class of torpedo boats), Aug 1940–Oct 1943: PG 36710–712, rolls 2208–09

Kriegsgliederungen/Organisation (organizational data on German naval forces, including U-boat commands), Aug 1940–Oct 1943: PG 36673–678, rolls 2150–52

Einsatz und Operationen von Überwasserstreitkräften 1942—

I. Planungen, Weisungen, Überlegungen, Feb 1942–Feb 1943: PG 36795, rolls 2262–63

II. Einsatz u. Operationen - “Walzertraum” (transfer of cruiser *Lützow* to Norway), “Zauberflöte” (return of *Prinz Eugen* to Germany), “Rösselsprung” (operations against Allied Convoy PQ-17), Apr–Aug 1942: PG 36796, rolls 2195–96

III. Einsatz u. Operationen - “Eispalast” (planned attack on Convoys PQ-18 and QP-14), “Wunderland”-“Doppelschlag” (planned use of *Admiral Scheer* against shipping in the Kara Sea, later replaced by *Admiral Hipper* and destroyers), “Holzauge”-“Nussbaum” (establishment of weather stations on Greenland and Spitzbergen), May 1942–Feb 1943: PG 36797, roll 2196

IV. Einsatz u. Operationen - “Blitz”-“Donner” (raiding of weather stations on Bear and Jan Mayen Islands), “Hoffnung”-“Silberstreif” (*Admiral Hipper* and destroyers’ planned attack on Convoys QP-15 and PQ-20), Sep 1942–Jan 1943: PG 36798, rolls 2196–97

Unternehmen “Barbarossa,” Mar–Aug 1941: PG 36769–775, rolls 2224–26, 2184–85

Operation “Rheinübung” (operation of *Bismarck* and *Prinz Eugen* in North Atlantic), May 1941: PG 36782, roll 2266

Unternehmen “Seelöwe” (preparations for invasion of England), Aug–Oct 1940: PG 36764, 36766–768, rolls 2223–24; PG 36671, rolls 2149–50; PG 36740, rolls 2180–81

Operation “Cerberus” (Channel dash of battleships *Scharnhorst* and *Gneisenau* and heavy cruiser *Prinz Eugen*), Jan–Feb 1942: PG 36785–788, rolls 2226–28

Küstenschutzfragen/Küstenverteidigung (coastal defense questions), Sep 1939–Oct 1943: PG 36778, roll 2264; PG 36682–683, rolls 2153, 2201

Der Einsatz der Kriegsmarine bei der Eroberung der Baltischen Inseln (report on the successful German amphibious operations on several islands off the Estonian coast), Sep 1941: PG 39515, roll 4280

Blockadebrecher, May 1942–Feb 1944: PG 36790–791, rolls 2185, 2261

Operation “Wiesengrund” (planned seizure of the Fischer Peninsula), Feb–Dec 1942: PG 36800, rolls 2197–98

Kriegsspiele “Leuthen” (including war games hypothesizing Allied invasions of the Jutland peninsula in Denmark and Norway), 1943–44: PG 36804–806, roll 2173

Funkmeßgerät (the operational use of radar), Oct 1940–Oct 1943: PG 36730–733, rolls 2111, 2177

Feindlicher Nachrichtendienst (intercepts of Allied communications), Jun 1941–Mar 1943: PG 36734, roll 2178

Operation “Schneehase” (transport of German forces to Finland), Jan–Oct 1943: PG 36471, roll 2180

Luftwaffe (liaison/coordination with German Air Force), 1940–43: PG 36735, roll 2178; PG 36760, roll 2222



**List of T1022 Rolls Cited**

2109-11	2454-55
2148-51	2595-96
2172-74	2601-03
2177-85	2635-37
2195-98	2673-76
2201-11	3920
2219-29	3938-40
2261-67	3946-48
2334-37	3950
2340-42	3970-71
2356-57	3973-75
2365-67	3985
2369	4039-41
2375-99	4004-05
2400-09	4008-09
2413-15	4027-32
2418-22	4061
2429-34	4070-71
2437-39	4073-77
2446-48	4279-80

---

## **Schiffskommandos** (Warships and Surface Combat Forces)

### **Battleships** (Bestand RM 92, BA-MA)

#### ***Bismarck***, Kriegstagebuch (KTB) and Akten

KTB 24 Aug-31 Dec 1940: PG 47896, roll 2791

KTB 1 Jan-27 May 1941: PG 47897, roll 2791 (KTB for 24-27 May 1941 reconstructed from signals and intelligence data)

Vernehmen der drei von "U-74" gerettete Soldaten (individual accounts of *Bismarck*'s operation from survivors rescued by U-74), May-Jun 1941: PG 47890, roll 2790

Fischdampfer "Sachsenwald": Bericht über den Einsatz der Rettungsaktion "*Bismarck*" (account of the rescue of two *Bismarck* survivors), 30 May 1941: PG 47898, roll 2791

Lagezimmer Gkdos.-Akte "*Bismarck*" (Funkspruchsammlung) (collected signals exchanged among various German commands and translated intercepts of British communications relating to the *Bismarck* operation), 23 May-1 Jun 1941: PG 47892, rolls 2790-91

Schlachtschiff *Bismarck* nachträglich entzifferte englische Funksprüche (collected intercepts of British naval signals [in English] relating to the *Bismarck* operation, 23-27 May 1941, prepared by Skl/Chef MND Jan 1944): PG 47893, roll 2791

Zusammenstellung ausländischer Zeitungsausschnitte über das Schlachtschiff "*Bismarck*" (press clippings from foreign newspapers regarding the *Bismarck*), 24 May-18 Sep 1941: PG 47894, not filmed and available only at the BA-MA

Entwurf: Atlantik-Unternehmung der Kampfgruppe "Bismarck"- "Prinz Eugen" unter Führung des Flottenchefs Admiral Lütjens im Mai 1941 (draft summaries and assessments of the *Bismarck* operation prepared by various German naval commands), May-June 1941: PG 47895, roll 2791

(Note: the most significant documentation of Operation "Rheinübung" and the *Bismarck*'s loss was collected as an appendix to the KTB of 1/Skl as "*Bismarck*-Operation. 'Rheinübung'" and is organized and located as follows—

Heft 1, Vorbereitende Weisungen und Operations-Befehle [PG 32552, roll 1783]

Heft 2, Befehle für Begleittanker und Troßschiffe [PG 32552, roll 1783]

Heft 3, Laufende Meldungen und Befehle [PG 32552, roll 1783]

Heft 4, Erfahrungs- und Schlußberichte [PG 32553, rolls 1783-84]

Additional documentation is located among the records of the *Flottenkommando*, of *Marinegruppenkommando West* and *Nord*, and of German naval air commands described elsewhere in this Guide.)

#### ***Tirpitz***, KTB and Akten

KTB 25 Feb-31 Mar 1941: PG 48527, roll 2905

(no KTB maintained from 1 Apr-20 Jul 1941 while ship undergoing trials, see *Flottenkommando G 14495 A2* an Mar.Gr. Nord, "Vorlage von Kriegstagebüchern," 20 October 1941, in PG 48528, roll 2905)

KTB 21 Jul-31 Dec 1941: PG 48528, roll 2905

KTB 1-31 Jan 1942: PG 48529, roll 4269

KTB 1 Feb-15 Mar 1942: PG 48530-531, roll 2905

KTB 16 Mar-30 Jun 1942: PG 48532, roll 4298

KTB 1 Jul 1942-22 Sep 1943: PG 48533-538, roll 2906

KTB 23 Sep-15 Oct 1943: no information available

KTB 16 Oct-30 Nov 1943: PG 48539, roll 2906

KTB der Bordfliegerstaffel 1/196, 1 Oct-26 Nov 1943: PG 48540, roll 2906

KTB 1 Dec 1943-30 Jun 1944: PG 48541-543, roll 2906

KTB 1 Jul-30 Sep 1944: PG 48544, roll 2907  
 KTB Abschnitt Maschine, 1-15 Oct 1944: PG 48545, roll 2907  
 KTB 1 Oct-12 Nov 1944: no information available  
 Gefechtsberichte: Luftangriffe am 3.4.44, 17.7.44, 22.8.-29.8.44, 15.9.44: PG 48546-551, roll 2907  
 I Nord Sonderakte "Tirpitz" (messages and reports collected by 1/Skl regarding British midget submarine and air attacks on *Tirpitz*)—  
     Band 1 (Sep-Oct 1943): PG 48554, roll 2908  
     Band 2 (Apr-Jun 1944): PG 48555, roll 2908

(Note: extensive documentation of the *Tirpitz*'s final months, including reports, photographs and personal narratives of her sinking after an air attack 12 Nov 1944, are located as an appendix to the KTB of 1/Skl in Akte "Tirpitz," Jun 1944-Jan 1945 [PG 32524, roll 1826]; numerous files pertaining to *Tirpitz*'s operations, damage suffered in British submarine and air attacks, and protection of her anchorage are located among the records of the *Flottenkommando* and its subordinate command, *Befehlsbaber der Kreuzer/Kampfgruppe*, described in the *Flottenkommando* finding aid; and records of her onboard reconnaissance aircraft are described with records of German naval air commands.)

#### **Scharnhorst**, KTB and Anlagen

26 Aug 1939-15 Jun 1940: PG 48379-389, roll 3000  
 16 Jun 1940-15 Feb 1941: PG 48390-393, roll 3001  
 15 Feb-22 Mar 1941: PG 48394-396, roll 4269  
 22 Mar-31 Dec 1941: PG 48397-401, rolls 3001-02  
 1 Jan 1942-28 Feb 1943: PG 48402-409, roll 3002  
 1-11 Mar 1943: PG 48410, rolls 3002-03  
 12 Mar-31 Aug 1943: PG 48411-414, roll 3003  
 1-5 Sep, 10 Sep-13 Oct 1943: no information, KTB possibly not maintained during these periods  
 6-9 Sep, 14 Oct-15 Dec 1943: PG 48415-416, roll 3003  
 KTB der Bordfliegerstaffel 1/196 "Scharnhorst," 1 Oct-30 Nov 1943: PG 48417, roll 2950  
 Gefechtsbericht über des Luftabwehrgefecht an der Seebrücke von La Pallice vom 24.7.1941: in PG 48552, roll 2907  
 Bombenangriff auf "Scharnhorst" in La Pallice Juli 1941-Gefangenenaussage u. Schriftwechsel (including an interrogation report of captured British fliers), Jul-Aug 1941: PG 48419 and 48421, roll 2950  
 Kurzbericht über Alarm im Langfjord, 17.-18.10.1943: PG 48420, roll 2950

(Note: extensive documentation of *Scharnhorst*'s final operation and loss, 26 Dec 1943, is located as an appendix to the KTB of 1/Skl, Teil C, Heft IIa, "Handakte 'Scharnhorst'," PG 32560, rolls 1784-85; an Skl study of the final action, including copies of foreign press reaction, is reproduced as PG 71811, roll 3226; much additional documentation of the battleship's operations, battle damage suffered and repairs effected is located among the records of the *Flottenkommando*, *Marinegruppenkommando West* and *Marinegruppenkommando Nord*, described elsewhere in this Guide; additional records of her onboard reconnaissance aircraft are described among German naval air command records; an Skl historical essay on the development of the *Scharnhorst*-class battleship is reproduced as PG 71812, roll 3227.)

#### **Gneisenau**, KTB and Anlagen

25 Aug 1939-30 Apr 1941: PG 47966-979, roll 2996  
 16 April-30 Jun 1941: PG 47980-983, roll 4269  
 1 Jul 1941-15 Feb 1942: PG 47985-991, roll 2997  
 16 Mar-30 Apr 1942: PG 47993, roll 2997  
 (ship decommissioned in Gotenhafen 1 Jul 1942)  
 Akte "Rückmarsch 'Gneisenau' aus Norwegen Juli 1940": PG 47999, roll 2997  
 Handakte "Erfahrungen über Ölübernahme in See während der Operation 'Gneisenau' und 'Scharnhorst' 22.1.-23.3.1941": PG 34508/c, roll 3899  
 Handakte "Flugzeug-Torpedo- und Bombentreffer 'Gneisenau' am 6.4.41 u. 10.4.41": PG 47994, roll 2997  
 Handakte "Bombentreffer 'Gneisenau' Februar 1942": PG 47996, roll 2997

Gefechtsberichte—

Bericht über den Torpedotreffer am 6.4.41: PG 47998, roll 2997

Bericht über die Luftabwehrkämpfe im Kanal am 12. Februar 1942: PG 47992, roll 2997

Berichte über Bomben- und Minentreffer, 12. u. 26.- 27.2.1942: PG 47996/b-c, 47997/b, roll 3864

(Note: Additional documentation regarding *Gneisenau's* operations and battle damage suffered in air attacks is located among the records of the *Flottenkommando* and of *Marinegruppenkommando West* and *Nord*, described elsewhere in this Guide; records of her onboard reconnaissance aircraft are described with records of German naval air commands; an Skl historical essay on the development of the *Scharnhorst*-class battleship is reproduced as PG 71812, roll 3227.)

**Linienfahrer (Old Battleships)**

(Bestand RM 92, BA-MA)

**Schlesien**

KTB, 25 Aug 1939–31 Aug 1941 (with gaps, reflecting ship's limited operational status): PG 48484–496, roll 2950

KTB 13 Jan–19 Apr 1942: PG 48497–502, roll 4269

Akte G 10 Taktisches, Politisches, Mar 1930–Oct 1939: PG 34427/60, not filmed and available only at the BA-MA

Akte G15b, Berichte über die Ausbildungsreise nach Spanien und Aufenthalte in verschiedenen Häfen, 1. Dezember 1935 bis 29. Februar 1936: PG 34427/ 62–70, not filmed and available only at the BA-MA

(Note: The World War I KTB of *Schlesien*, 1 Aug 1914–10 Nov 1918, is reproduced as PG 63388–391, roll 321.)

**Schleswig-Holstein**

KTB 24 Aug 1939–20 Sep 1940: PG 48504–520, roll 2946

Funktagebuch 26 Jun–26 Sep 1939: PG 48524–526, rolls 2947–48

KTB Anlage: Fall "Weiss" (operational orders, messages, action reports and photographs of actions involving the ship during the Polish campaign), Aug–Nov 1939: PG 48503/b, roll 3863

KTB Anlage: Funksprüche 24 Aug–18 Sep 1939: PG 48503/c-d, not filmed and no information available

KTB 1–15 Nov 1940, 20 Jan–27 Mar 1941, 17 May–15 Oct 1941: PG 48521–523, roll 2947

Gefechtsbericht über die Bombentreffer auf "*Schleswig-Holstein*" während der Luftangriff auf die Hafenanlagen Gotenhafen am 18.12.1942: PG 48523b, roll 3863

Berichte über Auslandsreisen von Flotteneinheiten (reports on foreign training cruises by *Schleswig-Holstein* and other German vessels)—

May 1934–Oct 1937: PG 34427/19, rolls 3867–68

Sep 1937–Aug 1938: PG 34427/20, roll 3868

May 1938–Jul 1939: PG 34427/15, roll 3795

Aug 1938–Aug 1939: PG 34427/17, rolls 3795 and 3867

Aug–Oct 1939: PG 34427/18, roll 3867

(Note: The World War I KTB of *Schleswig-Holstein*, 28 Apr 1915–2 May 1917, is reproduced as PG 63392– 396, rolls 321–22.)

**Flugzeugträger (Aircraft Carriers)**

(see Bundesarchiv sources described below)

**Graf Zeppelin**

(Note: Although launched 8 Dec 1938, *Graf Zeppelin* did not become operational during the war and therefore no Kriegstagebuch exists for her; prewar documentation regarding the carrier's planned use can be found among the files of 1/Skl Referat I L (Verbindungsoffizier zur Luftwaffe), especially Akte "Flugzeugsschiffe- und -Träger (Allgemeine Taktik)," PG 32952, roll 1895; wartime documentation is especially pertinent in the following sources—

1/Skl KTB Teil A (particularly for the periods 20 Sep–10 Oct 1939, 8 Feb 1940, 28–29 Apr 1940, 5–11 Jul 1940, 8 Nov 1940, 14 May–6 Jun 1941, 23–25 Jul 1941, 5 Nov–8 Dec 1941, 9 Jan–4 Feb 1942, and 12 Mar–25 Aug 1942), PG 32022ff, rolls 1660–62

1/Skl KTB Teil C, Heft V Luftkrieg, PG 32177-779, rolls 1725-26

1/Skl Ref. I L Akte "Anfragen, Ersuchen, Weisungen und Befehle" (Nov 1940-Dec 1941), PG 32969, rolls 1949-50  
Marinegruppenkommando West, Akten "Operationen Nordsee," PG 37785, roll 2367.

Additional relevant documentation is located among the records of German naval air commands described elsewhere in this Guide; the originals of all of these operational records are now in the custody of the BA-MA. Records relating to the *Graf Zeppelin's* construction and modifications, held by the USSR for most of the postwar period, are now being integrated with other holdings of the BA-MA.)

### **Panzerschiffe ("Pocket Battleships")** (Bestand RM 92, BA-MA)

#### ***Admiral Graf Spee***

KTB 24 Aug 1936-2 Aug 1937 (with gaps, only for specific cruises associated with the Spanish Civil War): PG 80626-632, roll 3444

KTB 21 Aug-20 Dec 1939: PG 48000, roll 2998

Unterlagen über Operationen des Panzerschiffes "*Admiral Graf Spee*" und des Seegefecht vor dem La Plata (including action reports, studies, translations of foreign journal articles and reports, and a B-Dienst report regarding signal intelligence aspects of the operation [PG 48009], Dec 1939-Jan 1945: PG 48001-012, rolls 2998-99

(Note: Additional information on the *Admiral Graf Spee* will be found in the KTB entries and accompanying appendices [Teil C, Heft 1: Kreuzerkrieg außerheimische Gewässer] of 1/Skl for December 1939, and among the records of the *Flottenkommando*, described elsewhere in this Guide and in German Navy Guide No. 3.)

#### ***Admiral Scheer***

KTB 23 Jul 1936-2 Aug 1937 (with gaps, only for specific cruises associated with the Spanish Civil War): PG 80613-625, rolls 3444-45

KTB and Anlagen—

1-30 Sep 1939: PG 48422-424, roll 2795

1-15 Oct 1939: no information available

16 Oct 1939-22 Jan 1941: PG 48425-431, roll 2795

Anlage: Erfahrungen in Nachrichtendienst (bzw. B-Dienst), Oct 1940-Jan 1941: PG 48432, rolls 2795-96

1 Jan 1941 (repeated)-30 Apr 1942: PG 48433-460, roll 2796

1-15 May 1942: PG 48461, rolls 2796-97

16 May 1942-15 Jan 1943: PG 48462-477, roll 2797

(ship in dockyard Jan 1943 for overhaul and repairs, inactive until Oct 1944)

KTB 1./Bordfliegergruppe 196, 19 Jun-31 Aug 1944: PG 31002, roll 2798

KTB 14-31 Oct, 16-26 Nov 1944: PG 31004-005, roll 2798

Akten—

Zusammenstellung eines Schriftwechsels zur Vorbereitung einer zweiten Kreuzerunternehmung (correspondence regarding a planned but aborted commerce warfare sortie in the North Atlantic), Jun-Nov 1941: PG 48478, roll 2797

Erfahrungsberichte und Lageberichte der B-Dienst Gruppe, Oct 1940-Mar 1941: PG 48479-481, rolls 2797-98

Bericht über die Aufbringung der Walboote I u. II (report on the use of captured Norwegian whalers in 1940-41 operations), Sep 1944: PG 31003, roll 2798

"Scheer" Einsatz im Winter 42/43 (memorandums and messages regarding a planned but aborted commerce raiding operation in the South Atlantic and Indian Oceans), Jul-Aug 1942: PG 48482, roll 2797

(Note: Additional documentation of *Admiral Scheer's* operations can be found particularly among the records of the *Flottenkommando* and of *Marinegruppenkommando Nord*, described elsewhere in this Guide; operational records of her onboard reconnaissance aircraft are described among the records of German naval air commands.)

***Deutschland/Lützow*** (ship renamed and redesignated as a heavy cruiser Feb 1940), KTB and Anlagen

23 Jul 1936-10 Jun 1937 (with gaps, only for specific cruises associated with the Spanish Civil War): PG 80844-849, rolls 3425-26  
24 Aug-15 Nov 1939: PG 47911-912, rolls 2857-58 (duplicated as PG 48281, roll 2794)  
16-30 Nov 1939: no information available  
1-31 Dec 1939: PG 48282, roll 2794  
1-15 Jan 1940: PG 48483 (?), not filmed and no information available  
16 Jan-7 Aug 1940: PG 48484-293, rolls 2794-95  
Aug 1940-Mar 1941: ship in drydock for extended repairs, KTB apparently not maintained for this period  
31 Mar-31 Dec 1941: PG 48206-218, roll 2734  
1 Jan 1942-3 Jan 1943: PG 48219-242, roll 2794  
1 Jan-31 Jul 1943: PG 48244-257, rolls 2999-3000  
1 Aug-15 Sep 1943: PG 48258-260, roll 2734  
16-30 Sep 1943: PG 48261, roll 4289  
Oct 1943-Jun 1944: ship in drydock for extended overhaul and repairs, KTB apparently not maintained for this period  
16 Jun-25 Oct 1944: PG 48263-273, roll 2734  
25 Oct 1944-8 Feb 1945: PG 48274-280, roll 2794  
9-28 Feb 1945: no information available  
1-15 Mar 1945: PG 48293/b, roll 3863  
KTB 1./196 Bordfliegerstaffel "Lützow" 10-30 Jun 1944: PG 48262, roll 2734

(Note: Additional documentation of *Deutschland/Lützow*'s operations can be found especially in the Anlage z. KTB 1/Skl, "Tätigkeitsbericht Panzerschiff *Deutschland* auf Grund seiner Tätigkeit im Kreuzerkrieg vom 25. August bis 14. November 1939," reproduced as PG 32894, roll 2001, as well as in the KTB of 1/Skl, Teil C I-II, Kreuzerkrieg außerheimische Gewässer; other records are located among those of the *Flottenkommando*, *Marinegruppenkommando West* and *Nord*, and among German naval air commands, all of which are described elsewhere in this Guide.)

**Heavy Cruisers**  
(Bestand RM 92, BA-MA)

***Admiral Hipper***, KTB and Anlagen—

24 Aug-18 Sep 1939: PG 48013, roll 4269  
19 Sep 1939-31 Mar 1940: PG 48014-026, roll 2734  
1-13 Apr 1940: no information available  
Anlage: Gefechtsbericht der Gruppe II und des Kreuzers "Admiral Hipper" für die Operationen von 6.4.- 12.4.40: PG 48092, roll 4269  
14 Apr-31 May 1940: PG 48027-029, roll 2734  
1 Jun-31 Aug 1940: PG 48030-036, roll 2902  
1 Sep-2 Oct 1940: PG 48037, roll 4269  
1 Oct 1940-28 Feb 1941: PG 48038-043, rolls 2902-03  
1-31 Mar 1941: PG 48044, roll 4269  
1 Apr 1941-15 Jan 1943: PG 48045-086, rolls 2903-04  
16 Jan-7 Feb 1943: PG 48087, rolls 2904-05  
7 Feb-1 Mar 1943: PG 48088, roll 2905  
(no KTB available thereafter available through ship's decommissioning 1 Apr 1943, recommissioning Mar 1944 and training activities throughout 1944)  
16 Jan-2 Feb 1945: PG 48091, roll 2905  
KTB 1./196 Bordfliegerstaffel "*Admiral Hipper*," 1-31 Aug 1944: PG 48090, roll 2905  
Skizze Geschoss- und Minentreffer auf "*Admiral Hipper*" Jahreswende 1942/43 (diagram of hits sustained by *Admiral Hipper* during a naval engagement on 31 Dec 1942), May-Jul 1943: PG 48089, roll 2905

Unterlagen zu Vorgehen gegen Petsamo-Handel (reports and messages regarding commerce warfare operation by *Admiral Hipper* in Arctic waters between North Cape and Spitzbergen), Jul-Aug 1940: PG 48093, roll 2905

Rückmarsch "Hipper" (messages regarding the return voyage of *Admiral Hipper* from Brest, France, to German home waters), Mar 1941: PG 48094, roll 2905

Aktenheft "Unternehmung 'Hipper' vom 30.XI. bis 27.XII.1940" (messages and reports regarding *Admiral Hipper's* commerce-raiding operation in the North Atlantic, Dec 1940): PG 48095, roll 2905

Sonderbefehle zur "Weserübung," Mar 40/Operationsbefehl Nr. 5 vom 20.11.40 (copies of *Admiral Hipper's* operational orders for the Norwegian invasion and for the commerce-raiding operation of Dec 1940): PG 48096-097, roll 2905

(Note: Additional documentation of *Admiral Hipper's* operations is located among the records of the *Flottenkommando* and of *Marinegruppenkommando West* and *Nord*, described elsewhere in this Guide; operational records of her onboard reconnaissance aircraft are located among records of German naval air commands.)

**Blücher**, KTB and Anlagen—

13 Nov 1939–31 Mar 1940: PG 47903–910, roll 2857

1–9 Apr 1940: PG 47900, roll 2857

Gefechtsbericht, Berichte und Meldungen über den Einsatz und Untergang des Kreuzers "*Blücher*" am 9. April 1940 (reports and accounts of the loss of the *Blücher* in Oslofjord), Apr 1940–Jan 1942: PG 47901, roll 2857

(Note: Additional reports of *Blücher's* loss are contained in a *Marineoberkommando Norwegen* historical file reproduced as PG 47493, roll 2782.)

**Prinz Eugen**, KTB and Anlagen—

1 Apr 1941–31 Dec 1942: PG 48345–361, roll 2815

1–27 Jan 1943: PG 48362, roll 2816

28 Jan 1943–17 Jun 1944: no KTB available (ship served as a training vessel throughout this period; KTB from Jun 1944 often only for dates of specific operations)

18–27 Jun 1944: PG 48363, roll 2816

19–21 Aug 1944: PG 48365, roll 4269

12–17 Sep 1944 (and KTB Abschnitt Maschine, 1–18 Sep 1944): PG 48366, roll 2816

21–24 Sep 1944: PG 48367, roll 2816 (duplicated on roll 4269)

10–13 Oct 1944: PG 48368, roll 2816 (duplicated on roll 4289)

13–15 Oct 1944: PG 48369, roll 4289

19–22 Nov 1944: PG 48370, roll 2816

1–31 Jan 1945: PG 48372, roll 4269

26 Jan–15 Feb 1945: PG 48372/b-c, roll 3863

KTB 1./196 Bordfliegerstaffel, 30 Jul–31 Aug, 1–30 Nov 1943; 1 Jun–31 Aug 1944: PG 48364, roll 2816

Erfahrungsbericht der Bord B-Dienst-Gruppe vom 25.4–1.6.1941 (narrative account of onboard signal intelligence unit during Operation "Rheinübung," the combined *Bismarck-Prinz Eugen* commerce warfare operation): PG 48373, roll 2816

Bericht über den Bombentreffer auf "Prinz Eugen" in der Nacht vom 1. zum 2.7.1941 (report on bomb damage suffered 1–2 Jul 1941 in Brest, including list of casualties, photographs, and messages): PG 48374–375, roll 2816

Unternehmung "Cerberus" (KTB excerpts, action reports, maps, and messages relating to the "Channel Dash," 11–13 Feb 1942): PG 48376, roll 2816

Unternehmen "Sportpalast" (KTB excerpts, action reports, maps, and damage reports relating to *Prinz Eugen's* transfer from German to Norwegian waters, including information on damage sustained by a torpedo hit, 20–23 Feb 1942): PG 48377, roll 2816

Unternehmen "Zauberflöte" (KTB excerpts and reports on *Prinz Eugen's* transfer from Norwegian to German waters, 16–18 May 1942): PG 48378, roll 2816

Luftschutzmassnahmen an Bord nach dem Stand vom 1.5.1945 (procedural directives, illustrations, and charts relating to antiaircraft defenses and air raid precautions on board), May 1945: no PG, roll 4269

(Note: Additional documentation on *Prinz Eugen's* operations can be found among the records of the *Flottenkommando*, *Marinegruppenkommando West* and *Nord*, and of German naval air commands, described elsewhere in this Guide.)

### **Light Cruisers** (Bestand RM 92, BA-MA)

(Note: Additional documentation on operations of light cruisers during the war's first two years is located among the records of *Befehlshaber der Aufklärungsstreitkräfte/ Befehlshaber der Kreuzer*, described among the records of the *Flottenkommando*; records of onboard reconnaissance aircraft are described among records of German naval air commands.)

#### ***Emden***

KTB 6-15 Apr 1937 (Spanish Civil War): PG 80663, roll 3444  
KTB and Anlagen, 24 Aug 1939-15 Feb 1941: PG 47913-952, roll 2858  
16 Feb-10 Jun 1941: no KTB available (ship serving only training duties during this period)  
11 Jun-15 Jul, 21-31 Aug, 22-28 Sep 1941: PG 47953-957, roll 2858  
29 Sep 1941-3 Sep 1944: no KTB available (no operational duties for ship throughout this period; *Emden* served training duties Nov 1941-May 1942, underwent major refitting and overhaul Jun-Nov 1942)  
4 Sep-30 Nov 1944: PG 47958-962, roll 2858  
1-31 Dec 1944: PG 47963-964, roll 2860

#### ***Königsberg***

KTB 28 Nov 1936-12 Jan 1937 (Spanish Civil War): PG 80642, rolls 3444-45  
KTB and Anlagen, 25 Aug 1939-10 Apr 1940: PG 48165-180, roll 2793  
Bericht über den Einsatz des Kreuzers "Königsberg" bei der Besetzung Bergens am 9. April und den Untergang des Schiffes am 10. April 1940: PG 48181, roll 2793  
Akten: Innerpolitische Angelegenheiten/Reiseberichte, fremde Häfen/Abwehr, Nov 1929-Dec 1935: PG 34427/44-45, /47: not filmed, available only at the BA-MA

#### ***Karlsruhe***

KTB 29 Dec 1936-21 Feb 1937 (Spanish Civil War): PG 80634, roll 3444  
KTB and Anlagen, 13 Nov 1939-9 Apr 1940: PG 48098-48109, rolls 2791-92  
Bericht des Kreuzers "Karlsruhe" über seine Torpedierung am 9. April 1940: PG 48110, roll 2792

#### ***Köln*, KTB and Anlagen**

29 Jul 1936-7 Oct 1937 (with gaps, only for cruises associated with the Spanish Civil War): PG 80635-641, roll 3444  
24 Aug 1939-15 Oct 1939: PG 48111-113, roll 2732  
16 Oct 1939-15 Feb 1941: PG 48114-144, roll 2733  
16 Feb-19 Sep 1941: no information available  
20-30 Sep, 11-15 Oct 1941: PG 48145-146, roll 2733  
16 Oct 1941-8 Jul 1942: no information available  
9 Jul 1942-14 Feb 1943: PG 48147-161, roll 2733  
Feb 1943-Oct 1944: No KTB available; ship decommissioned Feb 1943, recommissioned Apr 1944 for training duties, returned to operational status Sep 1944  
7 Oct-16 Dec 1944: PG 48162-164 (part), roll 2733  
2 Dec 1944-15 Jan 1945: PG 48164 (part), roll 3863  
Akte: Spionage, Nov 1929-Dec 1934: PG 34427/57, not filmed and available only at the BA-MA



**Leipzig**, KTB and Anlagen—

- 23 Aug–8 Oct 1936, 26 Mar–24 Jun 1937 (cruises associated with the Spanish Civil War): PG 80643–645, roll 3474  
24 Aug 1939–15 Feb 1940: PG 48182–192, roll 2793  
Feb–Dec 1940: ship out of commission, no KTB maintained  
1 Dec 1940–15 Feb 1941: PG 48193–196, roll 2793  
16 Feb–10 Jun 1941: no information available  
11 Jun–9 Jul 1941: PG 48197–198, roll 2793  
10 Jul–22 Sep 1941: no information available  
23–28 Sep 1941: PG 48199, roll 2793  
Oct 1941–Oct 1944: no KTB available (ship out of commission or on training duties for most of this period)  
Schiffsbuch “Leipzig” (a chronological narrative of the principal events in the *Leipzig*’s history), 16 Feb 1940–4 Sep 1944: PG 48200, roll 2793  
Berichte und Lichtbilder über die Auswirkungen des Torpedotreffers am 13.12.1939 auf die Maschinenanlage vom Kreuzer “Leipzig” (reports, photographs, and messages regarding the severe engine damage sustained by *Leipzig* after a torpedo hit, 13 Dec 1939), Dec 1939–Mar 1940: PG 48201–205, rolls 2793–94

**Nürnberg**, KTB and Anlagen—

- 25 Aug 1939–15 Dec 1939: PG 48294–302, roll 2792  
Gefechtsbericht Kreuzer “Nürnberg” vom 13.12.1939: PG 48303, roll 2792  
16 Dec 1939–15 May 1940: PG 48304–313, roll 2792  
KTB Abschnitt Maschine, 14 Dec 1939–15 May 1940: PG 48314, roll 2792  
16 May 1940–15 Feb 1941: PG 48315–332, roll 2792  
16 Feb–22 Sep 1941: no information available  
23 Sep–2 Oct 1941: PG 48333, roll 2793  
Oct 1941–Nov 1942: no KTB available (ship not on operational status during this period)  
11 Nov 1942–3 May 1943: PG 48334–344, roll 2793  
4 May 1943–24 Dec 1944: no information available  
25 Dec 1944–15 Jan 1945, 1–28 Feb 1945: PG 48344/b-c, roll 3863

**Hilfskreuzer** (Auxiliary Cruisers, Ocean Commerce Raiders)  
(*Bestand* RM 100, BA-MA)

**Atlantis (Schiff 16)**, KTB and Anlagen—

- 19 Dec 1939–11 Feb 1941: PG 70853, roll 2945  
12 Feb–22 Nov 1941: PG 708557–861, roll 3162  
KTB Anlagen—  
18 Mar–3 Nov 1940: PG 70854–855, roll 2945  
6 Dec 1940–4 Nov 1941: PG 70856, roll 3162  
KTB Abschnitt Maschine, 19 Dec 1939–13 Feb 1941: PG 70863, roll 3162  
Bericht über den Untergang am 22.11.1941 bzw. Auszüge KTB’er “U 126,” “U A,” “U 129” (report on sinking of *Atlantis* and rescue of survivors by German U-boats), Nov–Dec 1941: PG 70862, 70864, roll 3162  
Bild-Anlagen und Karten zum KTB des Hilfskreuzers “Schiff 16 (Atlantis)” (photographs of *Atlantis* and of vessels sunk by her, and copy of her route chart), 1940–41: PG 70865, roll 3130  
Operationsbefehl für den Hilfskreuzer “Schiff 16 (Atlantis)” (operational orders), Feb 1940: PG 70873, roll 3130  
Kurzbericht über die Reise des Hilfskreuzers “Schiff 16 (Atlantis)” (summary report of overall operation), 1939–41: PG 70868, roll 3130

Schriftwechsel Kapt.z.S. Rogge (Kommandant "Schiff 16") mit Korv.Kapt. Kuno Schmidt (Referent I k, 1/Skl) (copies of a running correspondence between *Atlantis'* captain and the 1/Skl specialist for commerce raider operations during the actual voyage of the raider), Nov 1940-Dec 1941: PG 70874, roll 3130

Ausarbeitung über Unternehmung "Schiff 16" (Kapt.z.S. Rogge's comments and corrections to an operational history of *Atlantis'* voyage, prepared Aug-Nov 1942): PG 70875, roll 3130

Hilfskreuzer "Schiff 16 (Atlantis)"—Erfahrungsberichte (summary reports of lessons learned in commerce warfare operations and in the particular fields of ship navigation, communications, minelaying, meteorological and medical services, administrative matters and provisions, and the handling of prisoners of war. Record item PG 70870 includes a summary of signal intelligence activities of the onboard *B-Dienst* team for 1-15 Aug 1941), 1940-41: PG 70867, 70869-870, roll 3130; PG 70877, roll 3131

Hilfskreuzer "Schiff 16 (Atlantis)"—Operative und taktische Überlegungen zur Hilfskreuzerkriegführung (assessment of operational and tactical lessons learned from *Atlantis'* voyage), Nov 1941: PG 70871, roll 3130

Menschenführung und Behandlung auf einem Hilfskreuzer (Kapt.z.S. Rogge's comments on leadership skills aboard a commerce raider, prepared Dec 1942): PG 70876, roll 3130

Hilfskreuzer "Schiff 16 (Atlantis)"—Aufstellung eines 12-monatlichen Verbrauchsstoff-Etat für einen Hilfskreuzer (precise summaries of necessary provisions and stores for a 12-month operation by a commerce raider), Mar 1940-Mar 1941: PG 70878, roll 3131

Hilfskreuzer "Schiff 16 (Atlantis)"—Zusammenstellung Beschreibungen und Gefangenenaussage (descriptions of *Atlantis'* physical appearance and camouflage, and interrogations of captured merchant crewmen), Apr-Sep 1941: PG 70872, roll 3130

Hilfskreuzer "Schiff 16 (Atlantis)"—Bemerkungen des A.O. zu mehreren Gefechte (comments by *Atlantis'* Gunnery Officer on artillery actions during the cruise), Aug 1940-Nov 1941: PG 70879, roll 3131

Hilfskreuzer "Schiff 16 (Atlantis)"—Verschiedenes (copies of *Atlantis'* onboard publications to commemorate 365 and 400 days at sea, an "Erfahrungsbericht der Maschinenanlage" for Feb- May 1941, and photographs of crewmembers on arrival in St. Nazaire and Nantes aboard German U-boats, Dec 1941): PG 70880, roll 3131

Hilfskreuzer "Schiff 16 (Atlantis)"—Prisenschiffe (war diaries and reports regarding three prize ships captured by *Atlantis* and taken over by German crews, the *Durmitor* (Oct 1940-Jan 1941), *Ketty Brovig* (Feb 1941), and *Tirrana* (Jun 1940-Mar 1941): PG 70881-992, roll 3131

**Coronel (Schiff 14)** (later recommissioned as *Nachtjagdleitschiff Togo*), KTB and Anlagen—

15 Jun 1942-25 Mar 1943: PG 70849, roll 2944  
 Operationsbefehl für "Schiff 14 (Coronel)," Dec 1940: PG 70850, roll 2944  
 Akte "Schiff 14 (Coronel)" (messages regarding *Coronel's* operations), Nov 1942-Apr 1943: PG 70851, rolls 2944-45

**Komet (Schiff 45)**, KTB and Anlagen—

2 Jun 1940-20 Dec 1941: PG 70953, rolls 3162-63

Anlagen—

Erfahrungsbericht Abschnitt Maschine, Oct 1940: PG 70956, roll 4095  
 Bericht des FT-Abschnittes, Oct-Nov 1940: PG 70957, roll 4095  
 Abschlußbericht des Bordflugzeuges, Jul-Dec 1940: PG 70958, roll 4095  
 Nautischer Bericht, Jul-Oct 1940: PG 70961, roll 3075  
 Erfahrungsbericht über Kantinen- u. Verpflegungs angelegenheiten, Jul 1941: PG 70963, roll 3075  
 Material, das auf dem am 6.12.1940 versenkten englischen Dampfer "Triona" vorgefunden wurde, Nov 1940-Mar 1941: PG 70964, roll 3075

Schriftwechsel Skl/KA—Konteradmiral Eyssen betr. 1. Feindfahrt des Hilfskreuzers "Schiff 45 (Komet)," Aug-Oct 1944: PG 70962, roll 3075

21 Dec 1941-20 April 1942: no KTB available (ship non-operational throughout this period)

21 Apr-30 Sep 1942 (including KTB Abschnitt Maschine for 1-31 Aug): PG 70954-955, roll 4095

Operationsbefehl für das 2. Unternehmung, Sep 1942: PG 70965, roll 3075

“Sperrbrecher 12”—Hilfskreuzer “Schiff 45 (Komet)”: Durchbruchversuch zur 2. Unternehmung und Vernichtung am 14.10.1942 (account of *Komet*'s attempted breakout through the English Channel and destruction with all hands in action on 14 Oct 1942), Sep 1942–Feb 1943: PG 70959, roll 3074

***Kormoran (Schiff 41)***, KTB and Anlagen—

9 Oct 1940–24 Oct 1941: PG 70945, roll 3051

Anlagen (Erfahrungsbericht des Bordflugzeuges, Artillerie-Berichte, Wegekarten): PG 70947, roll 3051

Anlage: Artilleristische Berichte u. Skizzen, Jan–Jun 1941: PG 70948, roll 3051

Operationsbefehl vom 24.10.1940: PG 70946, roll 3051

Situationsplan (deck plans of *Kormoran* showing gun emplacements), Aug 1943: PG 70949/a, roll 3052

Ergänzung zum KTB Hilfskreuzer “Schiff 41 (Kormoran)” (commentaries on the ship's war diary and subsequent reports by individual crew members), Feb 1942–Sep 1943: PG 70949/b, roll 3052

***Michel (Schiff 28)***, KTB and Anlagen—

7 Sep 1941–7 Mar 1942: PG 70910, roll 3050

KTB “Sperrbrecher 2” (Tarnbezeichnung für den Hilfskreuzer “Schiff 28 (Michel)” während des Kanaldurchbruchs nach Westen), 1–17 Mar 1942: PG 81247, roll 3545

Zusammenstellung von Kurzberichten über die Tätigkeit des Hilfskreuzers “Schiff 28 (Michel),” Mar–Oct 1942: PG 70916a, not filmed and available only at the BA-MA

Operationsbefehle, Jan–Sep 1942: PG 70916, roll 3050

8 Oct 1942–31 Mar 1943: PG 70911–913, roll 3050

Sonderakte über Verlust des Hilfskreuzers “Schiff 28” (“Michel”). Kurzbericht über Torpedierung durch amerikanisches U-Boot am 17.10.1943 (report on the loss of *Michel*, including lists of crewmembers lost and saved), Oct 1943–Jun 1944: PG 70917, rolls 3050–51

***Orion (Schiff 36)***, KTB and Anlagen—

9 Dec 1939–23 Aug 1941 (including many photographs): PG 70930, roll 3134

Note: KTB is duplicated with some additional appendices as PG 70931 on rolls 3134–35; KTB for 5 Feb–7 Jun 1941 duplicated as PG 70933–934, roll 3135.

KTB-Auszüge (Fernost), 8 Jun–23 Aug 1941: PG 70935–936, roll 3075

Operationsbefehl vom 27.2.1940: PG 70941, roll 3052

KTB Abschnitt Maschine, 9 Dec 1939–23 Aug 1941: PG 70932, roll 3135

Flugzeugtagebuch u. -Erfahrungsbericht, 14 May 1940–23 Aug 1941: PG 70937–938, rolls 3075–76

Funkverkehr (copies of intercepted and decrypted British merchant shipping signals), Jun–Dec 1940: PG 70940, roll 3052

***Pinguin (Schiff 33)***, KTB and Anlagen—

6 Feb 1940–16 Feb 1941: PG 70921–925, roll 3133

Erfahrungsberichte, Jun–Dec 1940: PG 70926, roll 3133

Licht-Bilder (photographs of *Pinguin*'s operations in the Indian and Pacific Oceans), 1940–41: PG 70927, roll 3133

Funkverkehr (copies of intercepted and decrypted British merchant shipping signals), Dec 1940–Feb 1941: PG 70928, rolls 3133–34

Anlage: KTB des Beischiffes “Adjutant” (war diary of prize and depot ship *Adjutant*, formerly Norwegian whaler *Pol IX*, in support of *Pinguin*'s operations), 18 Feb–1 Jul 1941: PG 70960, roll 3074

***Stier (Schiff 23)***, KTB and Anlagen—

25 Nov 1939–27 Sep 1942: PG 70897–899, rolls 3048–49

Anlage: KTB u. Verlustbericht (including account of *Stier*'s loss in action with US Liberty ship *Stephen Hopkins* 27 Sep 1942), 20 May–10 Dec 1942: PG 70898, rolls 3048–49

Anlage: Sonder-KTB der 2. Sicherungsdivision betr. Sicherung “Schiff 23” (“Sperrbrecher 171”) auf dem Marsch nach Westen, 8–15 May 1942: PG 70905, roll 3049

Anlage: Versenkungen und Wegekarten (list of ships sunk and route-charts), 1942: PG 70903, roll 3049

Operationsbefehl vom 3.4.1942: PG 70904, roll 3049

Fotoalbum zum KTB (photographs of *Stier's* operations), 20 May–27 Sep 1942: PG 70901, roll 3049

***Thor (Schiff 10)***, KTB and Anlagen—

15 Mar 1940–31 May 1941: PG 70831, rolls 2942–43

KTB-Auszug 16 Nov 1940–7 Jan 1941, mit Gefechtsbericht: Gefecht mit engl. Hilfskreuzer *Carnavon Castle* am 5.12.1940, und Abschnitt Maschine-Maschinenstörungberichte: PG 70832, roll 2943

KTB Abschnitt Maschine, 6 Jun 1940–11 Apr 1941: PG 70833, roll 2943

Funk-Bericht/Erfahrungen im Funkverkehr/B-Berichte/ Personellen Berichte (including copies of intercepted and decrypted British merchant shipping signals, and data on ship's personnel), Aug 1940–Apr 1941: PG 70836–837 (in reverse chronological order), roll 2943

Gefechtsbericht: Gefecht mit dem engl. Hilfskreuzer *Voltaire* am 4.4.1941: PG 70835, roll 2943

KTB 19 Nov 1941–4 Jun 1942: PG 70833–834, roll 2943

KTB 5 Jun–30 Nov 1942: no information available

Operationsbefehle für den 2. Unternehmung, Nov 1941–Jan 1942: PG 70839, roll 2943

Kurzberichte 21.5.–4.11.1942 u. KTB Prise "Herborg" 19.6.–22.7.1942 (collected signals from *Thor*, May–Nov 1942, and the war diary of the prize ship *Herborg*, Jun–Jul 1942): PG 70840, roll 2943

Anlage: Unterlagen über den Walfang in der Antarktis (collected intelligence reports on whaling activities in Antarctic waters, also information on British shipments of coal to Argentina and U.S. merchant ship construction), Sep 1940–Dec 1942: PG 70842, roll 2944

Erfahrungsbericht des Leitenden Ingenieurs (summary of experiences and lessons learned by *Thor's* engineering officer), Apr 1943: PG 70838, roll 2943

***Widder (Schiff 21)***, KTB and Anlagen—

30 Nov 1939–18 Mar 1940: PG 70887, roll 3132

22 Apr–31 Oct 1940: PG 70888, roll 3132

Einbringung der Prisen (reports on the capture and conversion to prize ships of 10 Allied merchant vessels), Jun–Sep 1940: PG 70896, roll 3037

Bericht über die Einbringung der Prise "Krossfonn" (report on prize ship *Krossfonn*), Jun–Jul 1940: PG 70889, roll 3132

KTB u. Anlagen Abschnitt Maschine, 3–27 Nov 1940: PG 70890, roll 3132

E.T./B-Dienst Berichte (translations of intercepted and decrypted intercepts of British merchant ship signals), 8 May–26 Oct 1940: PG 70891, roll 3132

Licht-Bilder (photographs of *Widder* and of Allied ships sunk or captured by her), 1940–41: PG 70892, roll 3047

Kriegsschiffs-Bewegungen (signals regarding movements of Allied warships), Apr–Oct 1940: PG 70893, rolls 3047–48

Funksprüche von Skl und Mar. Gruppe West an "Schiff 21" (copies of radio communications from naval command authorities to *Widder*), 27 Sep–6 Oct 1940: PG 70894, roll 3048

Bordzeitung Schiff "Widder" (copies of *Widder's* onboard newspaper), 1940: PG 70895, roll 3048

Versenkungen/Prisen (list of Allied ships sunk or captured by *Widder*), Jun–Sep 1940: PG 70896, roll 3048

**Hilfskreuzer-Allgemeines** (files maintained by the Seekriegsleitung pertaining to activities of auxiliary cruisers)—

Namen für Hilfskreuzer (names used for commerce raiders), 1940–42: PG 70974, roll 3051

Übersicht über Hilfskreuzer und Hilfsbeischiffe, Stand 15.5.1942 (summary listing of available commerce raiders and supporting depot ships as of 15 May 1942): PG 70975, roll 3051

Auszug aus "Gedanken über Auswahl, Ausrüstung, taktische u. operative Verwendung 'Getarnter Hilfskreuzer' und hieraus zu stellende Förderungen" von Kapltt.a.D. Hermann Jung (excerpts from the reminiscences of a World War I commerce raider captain's experiences), May 1936: PG 70977, roll 3051

Übersicht über Versenkungen von Hilfskreuzern (list of known sinkings by commerce raiders), May 1940–Sep 1943: PG 70978, roll 3051

**(Hilfskreuzer not engaged in commerce warfare)**

*Schiff 1*, KTB Jan 1940: PG 70815, roll 2941

*Schiff 4*, KTB Oct 1939-Sep 1940, Apr-Nov 1941, Jan-May 1942: PG 70816-822, rolls 2941-42

*Schiff 5 (Hansa)*—

KTB Dec 1942-Apr 1943: PG 70823, roll 2942

KTB Sep 1944: PG 95616, roll 4269

*Schiff 7*, KTB Dec 1939-Mar 1944 (with gaps): PG 70824-829, roll 2942

*Schiff 9*, KTB Nov 1939-Mar 1940: PG 70830, roll 2942

*Schiff 11*, KTB Mar-Jul 1940: PG 70843-844, roll 2944

*Schiff 13*, KTB and Anlagen, Jan 1941-Apr 1943: PG 70845-848, roll 2944

*Schiff 15*, KTB Nov 1939-Mar 1940: PG 70852, roll 2945

*Schiff 18*, KTB Dec 1939-Jul 1940: PG 70883, roll 3131

*Schiff 19*, KTB Nov 1942-Sep 1943: PG 70884, roll 3131

*Schiff 20*, KTB Sep 1939-May 1940: PG 70885-886, rolls 3131-32

*Schiff 31*, KTB Apr 1941-Mar 1943: PG 70918-920, rolls 3132-33

*Schiff 35*, KTB Dec 1939-Apr 1940: PG 70929, roll 3134

*Schiff 37*, KTB Nov 1939-May 1940: PG 70943, roll 3052

*Schiff 47*, KTB Nov 1939-Sep 1943 (with gaps): PG 70966-970, roll 3075

*Schiff 111*, KTB Apr 1940: PG 70971, roll 3051

*Schiff 192*, KTB Sep-Nov 1944: PG 70972, roll 3051

*Schiff 803 (Europa)*, KTB Sep-Nov 1940: PG 70973, roll 3051

*Niobe (Flakkreuzer)*, Gefechtsbericht zum Untergang, Jul 1944: PG 48682, roll 2951

**Destroyers**

*(Bestände RM 54, RM 58, and RM 94, BA-MA)*

**Führer der Zerstörer** (from Aug-Oct 1939 identified as *Führer der Torpedoboote*)—

KTB 27 Aug-4 Sep 1939: PG 39873, roll 2648

KTB 5 Sep-31 Oct 1939: PG 70682, 70568-570 not filmed and available only at the BA-MA

KTB 1 Nov 1939-31 Oct 1940: PG 71927-945, roll 3232

KTB 1 Nov 1940-15 Jul 1942: PG 71946-979, roll 3233

KTB 16 Jul 1942-30 Sep 1944: PG 71980-997, roll 3234

KTB 1 Oct-31 Dec 1944: PG 71997, rolls 3234-35

KTB 1 Jan-15 Feb 1945: PG 71998 (part), roll 3235

KTB 16 Feb-15 Mar 1945: PG 71998 (part), roll 3657

KTB Anlagen (action and situation reports, organizational data), Apr 1940-Feb 1945: PG 74786-797, rolls 3314-15;

Anlagen 1940-43 (reports relating to destroyers *Erich Koellner* and *Hermes*): PG 74800-801, rolls 3346-47

**Zerstörerflottillen**

KTB 1. Zerstörerflottille, Aug-Oct 1939, Dec 1939-Apr 1940: PG 74000-005, roll 3235

KTB 2. Zerstörerflottille, Sep 1939-May 1940: PG 74006-020, roll 3235

KTB 3. Zerstörerflottille, Dec 1939-Apr 1940: PG 74021, rolls 3235-36

KTB 4. Zerstörerflottille, Aug 1939-Apr 1940, Oct 1942-Nov 1944 (with gaps): PG 74022-048b, rolls 3236-37, PG 74605, roll 3302

KTB 5. Zerstörerflottille, Aug-Nov 1939, Aug 1940-Feb 1945: PG 74054-082b, rolls 3237-38

KTB 6. Zerstörerflottille, Nov 1940-Dec 1944 (with gaps): PG 74083-093, 74095-122b, rolls 3238-39; KTB 1-19 May 1941, PG 74087a, 1-15 Oct 1944, PG 74121b, roll 4266

KTB 8. Zerstörerflottille, Dec 1940-Feb 1945 (with gaps): PG 74123-149, rolls 3240, 3287; KTB 16-31 Dec 1944: PG 74148b, roll 4266

KTB Zerstörergruppe Nordmeer, Apr-May 1942: PG 74785, roll 3316

**Zerstörer—**

**Anton Schmütt (Z22)**, KTB Sep 1939-Jan 1940, Apr-Jun 1940: PG 74150-154, roll 3287

**Bernd von Arnim (Z11)**, KTB Aug 1939-Apr 1940: PG 74155-167, rolls 3287-88

**Bruno Heinemann (Z8)**, KTB Aug 1939-Jan 1942: PG 74168-222, roll 3288

**Diether von Roeder (Z17)**, KTB Aug 1939-Feb 1940, Apr 1940: PG 74223-231, rolls 3288-89

**Erich Giese (Z12)**, KTB Aug 1939-Apr 1940: PG 74232-243, roll 3289; PG 74232a, roll 4266

**Erich Koellner (Z13)**, KTB Sep 1939-Apr 1940: PG 74244-253, roll 3289

**Erich Steinbrinck (Z15)—**

KTB 24 Aug 1939-15 Jan 1940: PG 74254-261, roll 3289

KTB 16 Jan-15 Jun, 15 Sep 1940-31 Jul 1943: PG 74262-275, roll 3290

KTB 16 Jun-2 Sep 1940, PG 74265/b-c, roll 4266

KTB 1 Sep 1943-17 Nov 1944 (with gaps): PG 74256-281, rolls 3290-91

**Friedrich Eckoldt (Z16)—**

KTB 24 Aug-16 Nov 1939: PG 74282-285, roll 3291

KTB 16-30 Nov 1939, PG 74285/b, roll 4266

KTB 1 Dec 1939-31 Dec 1942: PG 74286-298, rolls 3291-92

**Friedrich Ibn (Z14)—**

KTB 6 Sep 1939-30 Jun 1944 (with gaps): PG 74299-318, rolls 3292-93

KTB 27 Nov-14 Dec 1939: PG 74305/b, roll 4266

KTB 1 Jul-30 Nov 1944: PG 74319-320, rolls 3293-94

KTB 1-15 Dec 1944, 1-15 Jan 1945: PG 74320/a-b, roll 3657

**Georg Thiele (Z2)**, KTB Aug 1939-Mar 1940: PG 74321-326, roll 3294

**Hans Lody (Z10)—**

KTB 4-7 Dec 1939, 8 Feb 1940-16 Jul 1941: PG 74327-357, roll 3294

KTB 17 Jul 1941-15 Jul 1944 (with gaps): PG 74358-400, rolls 3295-96

Anlagen (radio messages, Jun and Oct 1940): PG 74798-799, rolls 3314-15

**Hans Lüdemann (Z18)**, KTB Aug 1939-Apr 1940: PG 74401-408, roll 3296

**Hermann Künne (Z19)**, KTB Aug 1939-Feb 1940, Apr 1940: PG 74409-421, roll 3296

**Hermann Schoemann (Z7)**, KTB Aug-Dec 1939, Feb 1940-May 1942: PG 74422-466, rolls 3296-97

**Karl Galster (Z20)—**

KTB 3 Sep 1939-31 Dec 1943: PG 74467-480, rolls 3297-98

KTB 1 Jan-20 Oct 1944: PG 74481-483 (part), rolls 3298-99

KTB 21 Oct-15 Nov 1944: PG 74483 (part), roll 3657

KTB 16 Nov 1944-1 Jan 1945: PG 74484, roll 3299

**Leberecht Maass (Z1)**, KTB Aug 1939-Feb 1940: PG 74485-497, roll 3299

**Max Schultz (Z3)**, KTB Aug 1939-Feb 1940: PG 74498-505, roll 3299

**Paul Jacobi (Z5)—**

KTB 26 Aug-31 Dec 1939, 1 Feb-15 Apr, 16 May-15 Sep 1940: PG 74506-519, roll 3299

(KTB for Jan 1940 and 16 Apr-15 May 1940 combined with KTB of 2. Zerstörerflottille, PG 74013, 74019-020, roll 3235)

KTB 16 Sep 1940-30 Jun 1944, 16 Aug-15 Dec 1944: PG 74520-536, roll 3300

KTB 1-15 Jan 1945: PG 74536/b, roll 3657

**Richard Beitzen (Z4)—**

KTB 24 Aug–14 Sep 1939: PG 74537–538, rolls 3300–01  
KTB 29 Nov 1939–29 Feb 1940, 16–30 Jun, 1 Sep 1940–30 Nov 1944: PG 74539–558 (part), rolls 3301–02  
KTB 1–31 Dec 1944: PG 74558 (part), roll 3657

**Theodor Riedel (Z6)—**

KTB u. Anlage 1 Sep–31 Dec 1939, 1 Feb 1940–31 Dec 1943: PG 74559–576, rolls 3302–03  
KTB 1 Jan–30 Jun 1940: PG 74564 (more complete version), rolls 3657–58  
KTB 1 Jan–31 Oct 1944: PG 74577–579, rolls 3303–04  
KTB 1 Nov–31 Dec 1944: PG 74580, roll 3658

**Wilhelm Heidkamp (Z21)**, KTB Sep 1939–Jun 1940 (including KTB of “Marinebataillon Erdmenger” in Narvik campaign): PG 74581–591, roll 3304

**Wolfgang Zenker (Z9)**, KTB Aug 1939–Apr 1940 (with gaps): PG 74592–604, 74606–607, roll 3302 (KTB for 16–29 Feb 1940 and 10–31 Mar 1940 combined with KTB of 4. Zerstörerflottille, PG 74035–042, roll 3236)

**Z23**, KTB Sep 1940–Aug 1944: PG 74608–625, rolls 3317–19

**Z24**, KTB Oct 1940–Aug 1944: PG 74626–647, rolls 3309–11, 3658

**Z25**, KTB Nov 1940–Jan 1945 (with gaps): PG 74648–668, rolls 3311–13

**Z26**, KTB Jan 1941–Feb 1942: PG 74669–672, roll 3319

**Z27**, KTB Feb 1941–Dec 1943: PG 74673–684, rolls 3319–20, 3343

**Z28**, KTB Aug 1941–Oct 1944: PG 74685–695, rolls 3316–17

**Z29**, KTB Jun 1941–Nov 1944, Jan 1945: PG 74696–709, rolls 3307–08

**Z30**, KTB Nov 1941–Dec 1944: PG 74710–717, rolls 3304–05

**Z31**, KTB Apr 1942–Dec 1944: PG 74718–726, rolls 3308–09

**Z32**, KTB Sep 1942–Apr 1944, Jun 1944: PG 74727–731, roll 3306

**Z33**, KTB Feb 1943–Dec 1944: PG 74732–735, rolls 3305–06

**Z34**, KTB Jun 1943–Dec 1944: PG 74736–740, roll 3343

**Z35**, KTB Sep 1943–Nov 1944: PG 74741–744, roll 3343

**Z36**, KTB Feb–Nov 1944: PG 74745–746, rolls 3343–44

**Z37**, KTB Jul 1942–Apr 1944, Jun–Jul 1944: PG 74747–752, roll 3344

**Z38**, KTB Mar 1943–Nov 1944: PG 74753–758, rolls 3344–45

**Z39**, KTB Aug 1943–Aug 1944: PG 74759–760, roll 3345

**H1** (ex-Dutch *Gerard Callenburgh*), KTB Oct 1942–Jun 1944 (with gaps): PG 74765–771/b, rolls 3346, 3658

**ZG3 “Hermes”** (ex-Greek *Vasilefs Georgios D*), KTB Mar 1942–May 1943: PG 74772–784, rolls 3315–16

### **Torpedo Boats**

(Bestände RM 53, RM 57, and RM 94, BA-MA)

**Führer der Torpedoboote** (Ed.T., original designation for the command later identified as *Führer der Zerstörer*; Ed.T. reestablished at the end of November 1939, then disbanded April 1942 and units divided between *Führer der Zerstörer* and *Führer der Schnellboote*)—

KTB 30 Nov–15 Dec 1939: PG 70600, roll 2967

KTB 16 Dec 1939–30 Apr 1940: PG 70601–606, roll 4266

KTB 1–15 May 1940: PG 70607, roll 2967

KTB 16–31 May 1940: PG 70608, roll 4266

KTB 1–30 Jun 1940: PG 70573, 70575, roll 2966

KTB 1 Jan 1941–19 Apr 1942: PG 70611–641, rolls 4266–67

KTB Ed.T. als Ed.T. West (K.Adm. Günter Lütjens), Sep–Oct 1939: PG 70568–570, roll 4267

KTB Ed.T. i.V. (Ed.T. Org.), May 1940–Jan 1941: PG 70572, 70574, 70577, 70579, 70581, 70583, 70585, 70587, 70589, 70592–593, 70595, 70597, 70599, roll 4267

KTB Ed.T. (Op), Jul–Dec 1940: PG 70576, 70578, 70580, 70582, 70584, 70586, 70588, 70590, 70592, 70594, 70596, 70598, roll 4268

Ed.T. Organisation (monthly summaries of flotilla organization), Jan 1941–Apr 1942: PG 70683, roll 2967

Ed.T. Helsinki—

KTB Jun–Nov 1941: PG 70642–649, rolls 3111–12

Akten, Jun–Nov 1941: PG 70650–653, rolls 2877–78

### **Torpedobootsflottillen (T-Flottillen)**

KTB 1. TFlottille, Jul 1940–Aug 1941: PG 7000–025, rolls 3061–62

KTB 2. TFlottille—

Jun–Dec 1940: PG 70026–037, rolls 2962–63

Jan–Dec 1941: PG 70038–061, rolls 3017–19

Jan 1942–Jul 1943: PG 70062–092, rolls 2870–73 (KTB for 1 Jan–9 May 1943 combined with KTB of *Führer der Zerstörer* for those dates)

Aug 1943–Dec 1944: PG 70093–124, rolls 3104–08

Dec 1944–Jan 1945: PG 70124, roll 3869

KTB 3. TFlottille—

Oct 1941–Dec 1942: PG 70125–131, rolls 2824–26

Jan 1943–Nov 1944: PG 70132–177, rolls 3019–23

KTB 4. TFlottille—

Feb 1943–Apr 1944: PG 70178–193, 70195, 70197–208, rolls 2873–76

Oct 1943 (Gefechtsberichte): PG 70194, 70196, roll 4268

KTB 5. TFlottille—

25 Aug–15 Oct 1939: PG 70211–212, roll 3023

Mar–Dec 1940: PG 70213–232, rolls 3023–25

Jan 1941–Dec 1942: PG 70233–285, rolls 2919–23

Jan–Jun 1943: PG 70286–297, rolls 2963–64

Jul 1943–Jan 1945 (with gap): PG 70298–323, 70326–335, rolls 2827–29

16 Jul–15 Aug 1944: PG 70324–325, roll 4268

KTB 6. TFlottille, Aug 1939–Feb 1941, Dec 1943–Jun 1944: PG 70336–386, rolls 2923–26 (6. TFlottille combined with 5. TFlottille Feb 1941; reestablished Dec 1943; no KTB survives for period Jun–Aug 1944)

KTB 7. TFlottille, Jun–Nov 1940: PG 70387–394, roll 2964

KTB 9. TFlottille, Sep 1943–Sep 1944: PG 70395–419, rolls 2964–66

KTB 10. TFlottille, Jan–Dec 1944: PG 70420–441, rolls 2967–68

KTB T-Schul-Flottille (including KTB for *T-107*, *T-108*, *T-110* and *T-111*)—

Jan 1940: PG 70561, roll 4268

Mar–Nov 1940: PG 70562–567, rolls 2876–77

### **Torpedoboote—**

KTB for T-Boote *Albatros*, *Falke*, *Luchs*, *Greif*, *Iltis*, *Jaguar*, *Kondor*, *Leopard*, *Möwe*, *Tiger* and *Wolf* during Spanish Civil War naval operations, Jul 1936–Mar 1938: PG 80646–669, rolls 3474–75, 3445; PG 80892–893, 80898, rolls 3427–28

KTB and Gefechtsberichte for T-Boote *Wolf*, *Luchs*, *Löwe*, *Albatros*, *Falke*, *Greif*, *Seeadler*, *Möwe*, *Jaguar*, and *Kondor* within the period Sep 1939–Jul 1943: PG 70442–468, rolls 3108–09

KTB and Anlagen for T-Boote *T-1* through *T-18*, *T-22* through *T-30*, *T-151*, *T-155*, *T-157*, *T-196*, *TA-10*, *TA-18*, *TA-19*, *TA-24*, *TA-25*, *TA-27* through *TA-29*, *TA-31* and *TA-32* within the period Sep 1940– Dec 1944: PG 70471–559, rolls 3109–11

KTB for T-Boote *T-22*, *T-23*, and *T-25* through *T-27*, Oct 1943: PG 70194, 70196, roll 4268

KTB for T-Boote *T-38*, *T-39*, and *T-158* within the period Sep 1944–Mar 1945: PG 70547, 70560, roll 3869

KTB *T-153*, Sep–Dec 1940, May–Jun 1944: PG 70543, 71662–663, roll 4268



**Schnellboote** (S-Boote, Motor Torpedo Boats, often known by the British designation E-boats)  
(Bestände RM 55, RM 59, and RM 94, BA-MA)

**Führer der Schnellboote** (Ed.S., Commander, Motor Torpedo Boats), KTB and Anlagen—

20 Apr 1942–15 Oct 1943 PG 70982–71017, roll 3125  
16–31 Oct 1943: PG 71018, rolls 3125–26  
1 Nov–31 Dec 1943: PG 71019–022, roll 3126  
1–31 Jan 1944: PG 71023–024, roll 3145  
1 Feb–15 Aug 1944: PG 71025–038, roll 3146  
16–31 Aug 1944: PG 71039, rolls 3146–47  
1 Sep–15 Dec 1944: PG 71040–046 (part), roll 3147  
1 Dec 1944–31 Jan 1945: PG 71046 (part)–047, roll 3864

Ed.S. Akten—

Schnellbootkrieg (narrative summary of operations), May–Dec 1940: PG 70979, roll 3125  
Übersicht über die S-Bootswaffe nach dem Stand vom 1.12.1944 (organizational survey as of Dec 1944): PG 70980, roll 3125  
Vortrag des Chefs der 1. S-Bootsdivision (summary of 1. S-Bootsdivision's operations in the area of the Adriatic), ca. Jan 1944: PG 70981, roll 3125  
Die Schnellbootwaffe im Kampf gegen die britische Zufuhr (report on S-Boot operations against British coastal and Channel convoys), May 1940–Dec 1941: PG 71048, roll 3208  
1. u. 3. S-Bootsflottillen Gefechtsberichte (action reports relating to a specific engagement in the Channel, 7–8 Mar 1941): PG 71049, roll 3208  
Übersicht über versenkte (feindl.) S-Boote (summary data on claimed sinkings of British motor torpedo boats by German forces), Dec 1940–Jun 1944: PG 71050, roll 3208

**1. S-Bootsdivision** (established in the Mediterranean July 1943, including the 3., 7., 21., 22., and 24. S-Boots flottillen), KTB and Anlagen—

16 Jun–31 Aug 1944: PG 71803/a, roll 3872  
1 Sep–15 Nov 1944: PG 71803–806, roll 3150  
1–31 Dec 1944: PG 71807, roll 3872 (period 1–15 Dec 1944 duplicated in partial version of PG 71807 on roll 3150)

**S-Bootsflottillen**

KTB and Anlagen 1. S-Bootsflottille—

Sep–Dec 1939: PG 71051–061, roll 3254  
Jan–Jul 1940: PG 71062–075, roll 3208  
Aug–Dec 1940: PG 71076–092, roll 3209  
1–15 Jan 1941: PG 71093, roll 30891  
Jan–31 Aug 1941: PG 71094–115, roll 3090  
Sep–Dec 1941: PG 71116–123, roll 3091  
1 Jan–15 Sep 1942: PG 71124–137, roll 3207  
16 Sep–31 Dec 1942: PG 71138–144, roll 3208  
Jan–Aug 1943: PG 71145–160, roll 3177  
1–15 Sep 1943: no information available  
16 Sep–31 Dec 1943: PG 71161–167, roll 3178  
1 Jan–31 Jul 1944, 1–15 Oct 1944, 1–15 Jan 1945: PG 71168–169, roll 3255

Akten 1. S-Bootsflottille (operational orders and instructions), 1937–42: PG 70979/1–9, rolls 3903–06

KTB and Anlagen 2. S-Bootsflottille—

Sep 1939–Dec 1939: PG 71170–176, roll 3255  
Jan–Mar 1940: PG 71216–221, roll 3254

Apr 1940: no information available  
May-Sep 1940: PG 71222-232, roll 3254  
1-15 Oct 1940: PG 71233, rolls 3254-55  
16 Oct-31 Dec 1940: PG 71177-184, roll 3255  
1 Jan-15 Oct 1941: PG 71185-210, roll 3256  
16 Oct-31 Dec 1941: PG 71211-215, roll 3257  
1 Jan-15 Aug 1942: PG 71234-249, roll 3126  
16-31 Aug 1942: PG 71250, roll 3120  
Sep-Dec 1942: PG 71251-258, roll 3127  
1 Jan-15 May 1943: PG 71259-267, roll 3209  
16 May 1943-31 May 1944: PG 71268-289, roll 3210  
1-15 Jun 1944: no information available  
16 Jun-30 Jul 1944: PG 71290, roll 3864  
1-15 Aug 1944: PG 71291, roll 3210  
16 Aug-15 Sep 1944: PG 71292, roll 3864  
1 Oct-15 Nov 1944: PG 71293-295, roll 3210  
1 Dec 1944-15 Jan 1945: PG 71296, roll 3864

**KTB and Anlagen 3. S-Bootsflottille—**

15 May-31 Dec 1940: PG 71297-314, roll 3089  
1 Jan-31 Jul 1941: PG 71315-321, roll 3091  
1 Aug-31 Dec 1941: PG 71322-341, roll 3092  
Jan-May 1942: PG 71342-353, roll 3147  
Jun-Dec 1942: PG 71354-366, roll 3148  
Jan-May 1943: PG 71367-373, roll 3206  
Jun 1943-Jun 1944 (with KTB of 1. S-Bootsdivision): PG 71374-388, not filmed and available only at the BA-MA  
17 Jun 1944-31 Jan 1945 (with KTB of 1. S Bootsdivision): PG 71389/b,c, rolls 3864 and 3866

**KTB and Anlagen 4. S-Bootsflottille—**

19 Oct 1940-31 May 1941: PG 71390-403, roll 3148  
Jun-Dec 1941: PG 71404-426, roll 3149  
1 Jan-15 Aug 1942: PG 71427-440, roll 3257  
16 Aug 1942-15 Jun 1943: PG 71441-460, roll 3258  
16 Jun 1943-31 May 1944: PG 71461-480, roll 3259  
1-15 Jun 1944: no information available  
16 Jun-15 Oct, 16-30 Nov 1944: PG 71481-484, roll 3259

**KTB and Anlagen 5. S-Bootsflottille—**

17 Jun 1941-15 Aug 1942: PG 71485-510, roll 3178  
16-31 Aug 1942: PG 71511, rolls 3178-79  
1 Sep-31 Dec 1942: PG 71512-518, roll 3179  
1 Jan-28 Feb 1943: PG 71519-522, roll 3210  
1 Mar 1943-15 Dec 1944 (with gap for 16 Aug-15 Sep 1943, no information available): PG 71523-555, roll 3211

**KTB and Anlagen 6. S-Bootsflottille—**

1 Mar 1941-31 Jan 1942: PG 71556-575, roll 3092  
1 Feb-31 Dec 1942: PG 71576-595, roll 3093  
1 Jan 1943-31 May 1944: PG 71596-626, roll 3124  
1-14 Jun 1944: no information available  
15 Jun-31 Jul 1944: PG 71627, roll 3866 (period 15-30 Jun duplicated in partial version of PG 71627 on roll 3124)

1-31 Aug 1944: PG 71628-629 (part), roll 3124  
16 Aug-15 Sep 1944: PG 71629 (part), roll 3866  
1-15 Oct 1944: PG 71630, roll 3124

**KTB and Anlagen 7. S-Bootsflottille—**

1 Apr-30 Sep 1942: PG 71631-642, roll 3206  
1 Oct-30 Nov 1942: PG 71643, rolls 3206-07  
1 Dec 1942-30 Apr 1943: PG 71644-652, roll 3207  
1 May 1943-30 Jun 1944 (with gaps for 16 Jun-16 Jul, 16 Aug-15 Sep 1943, no information available): PG 71653-661, 71663, not filmed and available only at the BA-MA  
1-15 May, 16-30 June, 1-31 July 1944: PG 71662, 71664-665, roll 4268  
1 Aug-12 Oct 1944: PG 71666, roll 3866

**KTB and Anlagen 8. S-Bootsflottille—**

8 Nov 1941-31 Dec 1942: PG 71667-685, roll 3179  
1 Jan-15 Jun 1943: PG 71686-696, roll 3259  
16 Jun 1943-31 May 1944: PG 71697-717, roll 3260  
1-15 Jun, 16-31 Jul, 16-30 Sep 1944: no information available  
16 Jun-15 Jul 1944: PG 71718, roll 3866 (period 16-30 Jun 1944 duplicated in partial version of PG 71718 on roll 3260)  
1-31 Aug 1944: PG 71719-720 (part), roll 3260  
16 Aug-15 Sep 1944: PG 71720 (part), roll 3866  
1-15 Oct 1944: PG 71721, roll 3260  
22-23 Jan 1945: PG 71721/b, roll 3866

**KTB and Anlagen 9. S-Bootsflottille—**

15 Nov 1943-31 Mar 1944: PG 71722-723, roll 3149  
1 Apr-31 May 1944: PG 71724, roll 3150  
KTB Abschn. Maschine, 1 Jun-15 Jul 1944: PG 71725, roll 3150  
KTB 1. Gruppe, 7-31 Jul 1944: PG 71725/b, roll 3871  
KTB 2. Gruppe, 16 Jun-4 Jul 1944: PG 71725/c, roll 3871  
1-31 August, KTB known to have been lost in action  
KTB Abschn. Maschine, 1-31 Aug 1944: PG 71726 (part), roll 3150  
1-15 Sep 1944: PG 71726/b, roll 3866  
16-30 Sep 1944: no information available  
1-15 Oct 1944: PG 71726 (part), roll 3150

KTB and Anlagen 10. S-Bootsflottille, 1-31 Aug 1944 and 1-15 Oct 1944: PG 71728-729, roll 3212

KTB and Anlagen 11. S-Bootsflottille, 20 May-31 Jul 1943: PG 71730, roll 3212

KTB (Abschn. Maschine only) 21. S-Bootsflottille, 1 May-31 Aug 1944: PG 71731, roll 3212

KTB 22. S-Bootsflottille, 27 Jul-9 Sep 1944: PG 71732, roll 3212

KTB and Anlagen 24. S-Bootsflottille, 3 Dec 1943-25 Oct 1944: PG 71733, roll 3871 (period 3 Dec 1943-24 Jul 1944 duplicated in partial version of PG 71733 on roll 3212)

KTB S-Bootsschulflottille, 1 Aug-15 Oct 1942, 1-31 Oct 1944: PG 71801-802, roll 3150

**S-Boote and S-Bootsbegleitschiffe—**

KTB der S-Boote *S 10* through *S 16*, Oct 1939: PG 71734, roll 3212

KTB der S-Boote *S 18* through *S 21*, *S 23* and *S 24*, Oct-Nov 1939: PG 71735-757, roll 3212

KTB S-Bootsbegleitschiff/Kadettenschulschiff *Tsingtau*—

Sep-Nov 1939, Jun 1940-Feb 1941, Jun-Dec 1941, Feb-Nov 1942 (with gaps): PG 71758-774, rolls 3093-94  
Feb-May 1940: PG 71757, roll 3212 (additional data in KTB of 6. S-Bootsflottille, Mar-Jun 1942, and of 8. S-Bootsflottille, Jun-Jul 1942)

KTB S-Bootsbegleitschiff **Romania**, Feb 1943: PG 71794, roll 3212

KTB S-Bootsbegleitschiff **Adolf Lüderitz**, Jun-Jul 1940, Sep 1940, Oct 1941, Jul 1942-Feb 1943: PG 71795-800, roll 3212 (additional data in KTB of 8. S.-Bootsflottille, Nov 1941-Jun 1942, and of 6. S.-Bootsflottille, Jun-Jul 1942)

KTB S-Bootsbegleitschiff **Tanga**, Apr 1940-Nov 1942: PG 71775-784, roll 3127

KTB S-Bootsbegleitschiff **Carl Peters**, Jan and Aug-Sep 1940: PG 71063, 71065, 71079, 71081, rolls 3254, 3208; KTB May-Aug 1940, Apr-May 1942, Jul-Oct 1942, Dec 1942, Feb 1944: PG 71787-792, roll 3180 (additional data in KTB of 8. S.-Bootsflottille, Nov-Dec 1941, May 1942, and Dec 1942-May 1943, of 5. S.-Bootsflottille, Apr-Jul 1942, and 6. S.-Bootsflottille, Mar-Apr 1944)

---

## *Fleet Auxiliaries*

### **Minelayers**

(Bestände RM 61, RM 95-96, BA-MA)

**Führer der Minenschiffe** (Ed.Minsch., Commander, Minelayers; Ed.Minsch. established 30 August 1940 as a subordinate Fleet command, reorganized on 25 July 1941 as *Minenschiffgruppe West* under the command of *Befehlsbaber der Sicherung West*, reestablished as Ed. Minsch. and returned to Fleet command 15 April 1942)—

KTB Ed.Minsch.—

Aug 1940-Jul 1941: PG 84751-753, rolls 3833, 3928

Apr-Dec 1942: PG 84754-759, rolls 3928, 3833

Jan 1943-Nov 1944: PG 84760-767, rolls 3833-34

KTB Führer der Minenschiffgruppe West—

Aug-Nov 1941: PG 84775-776, roll 3835

Dec 1941-Apr 1942: (no PG number,) roll 4289

KTB Minenschiffgruppe Nord, Jun 1941: PG 84769, roll 3834

KTB Minenschiffgruppe "Cobra" (Baltic operations vs. USSR), Jun-Nov 1941: PG 84526-535, roll 3884

KTB Führer des Minenwurfverbandes—

Jul 1940 (mining operation off English eastern coast): (no PG number,) roll 4289

Bulgarien Sep 1941 (mining operation in the Black Sea): PG 45711, roll 2541

KTB 2. Ed.Minsch., Sep-Oct 1940: PG 84768, roll 3834

### **Minenschiffe—**

**Brummer** (ex-Norwegian minelayer *Olav Tryggvason*, from Apr-May 1940 in German service as *Albatros*, redesignated *Brummer* 16 May 1940), KTB May 1940-Feb 1945 (with gap from 16 December 1944-15 Jan 1945): PG 84501-514, rolls 3883-84, 3886, 3823

**Cobra**, KTB Aug 1939-Aug 1942: PG 84515-525, rolls 3823-24

**Dietrich von Bern** (ex-Italian *Mazara*), KTB Apr-Aug 1944: PG 84536, roll 3884

**Elsass**, KTB Oct 1942-Jan 1945: PG 84577-581, rolls 3824-25

**Fasana**, KTB Apr-Dec 1944: PG 84537, roll 3884

**Hansestadt Danzig**, KTB Aug 1939-Jul 1941: PG 84538-555, rolls 3884-85, 3883, 3889

**Kaiser**, KTB Sep 1939-Feb 1945 (with gaps, esp. Oct 1943-Jul 1944, Oct 1944-Jan 1945): PG 84556-564, rolls 3822-23

**Kehrwieder**, KTB Feb-May 1944: PG 84565-566, rolls 3825-26

**Kiebitz** (ex-Italian *Ramb III*), KTB Feb-Nov 1944: PG 84567-568, rolls 3833, 3826

**Königin Luise**, KTB Sep 1939-Sep 1941: PG 84569-576, roll 3826

**Linz**, KTB Aug 1943-Feb 1945 (with gaps): PG 84582-583b, roll 3825

**Lothringen** (ex-French *Londres*), KTB Jun-Nov 1944, Jan-Feb 1945: PG 84584-585, roll 3825

**Niedersachsen** (ex-French *Guyane*), KTB Jan-Feb 1944: PG 84586, roll 3825

**Nymphe**, KTB Aug 1944-Jan 1945: PG 84587-589, roll 3825

**Oldenburg** (ex-French *F 844*, originally designated *Dwarsläufer*), KTB Feb 1944-Jan 1945 (with gaps): PG 84619-620, roll 3827 (KTB Nov 1943-Jan 1944 with KTB of 3. Geleitflottille, PG 49472-474, roll 3191)

**Ostmark** (ex-French *Côte d'Argent*), KTB Oct 1941- Feb 1945 (with gap Nov 1944-Jan 1945): PG 84590-602, rolls 3886-87

**Preussen**, KTB Aug 1939-Jul 1941: PG 84618, roll 3827

**Roland**, KTB Aug 1939-Apr 1944: PG 84621-634, rolls 3828-29

**Schwerin**, KTB Aug-Nov 1940: PG 84635, roll 3829

**Skagerrak**, KTB Jul 1940-Jan 1944 (with gap Jun-Jul 1943): PG 84636-645, rolls 3829-30

**Stralsund** (ex-ferry *Deutschland*), KTB Aug-Nov 1940: PG 84646-649, roll 3830

**Tannenberg**, KTB Sep 1939-Jul 1941: PG 84650-663, rolls 3830, 4060

**Togo**, KTB Aug 1940-Jun 1941 (decommissioned), Oct 1943 (recommissioned)-Dec 1944: PG 84664-669, roll 4060

**Ulm**, KTB Nov 1941-Aug 1942: PG 84679-684, rolls 3888-89

**Versailles** (ex-French ferry *Versailles*), KTB Mar 1941-Jan 1942: PG 84689-690, roll 3831

**Westmark** (ex-French *Djebel Dira*), KTB—  
 28 Sep-30 Nov 1944: PG 84692, roll 3831  
 16-31 Dec 1944: PG 84693, not filmed and available only at the BA-MA  
 1-15 Jan 1945: PG 83921, roll 3934

**Zeus** (ex-Italian *Francesco Morosini*), KTB—  
 Mar 1944: PG 84694, not filmed and available only at the BA-MA  
 Sep-Oct 1944: PG 84695, roll 3831

KTb'er for minelayers **Brandenburg** (ex-*Kita*), **Pommern** (ex-*Belain d'Esnambuc*), **Juminda** (ex-*Elbane Gasperi*), and **Niedersachsen** (ex-*Aqui*) are included in the KTB of 3. Geleitflottille, PG 49460-474, rolls 3053, 3191

#### **Minentransportschiffe—**

**Irben**, KTB May-Dec 1941, Mar-Apr 1943, May-Aug 1943, Nov-Dec 1943, Jul 1944-Mar 1945: PG 84777-784, roll 3835

**Lauting**, KTB Apr 1943-Jul 1944, Sep 1944-Mar 1945 (with gaps): PG 84785-796, roll 3835

**Otter**, KTB May 1941-Jan 1942, May-Aug 1942, Nov-Dec 1942, Jun 1944 (with gaps): PG 84603-607, roll 3887

**Rhein**, KTB Jul-Dec 1943, Jul 1944, Sep 1944, Feb 1945 (with gaps): PG 84747-750, roll 3833

**Troß- und Versorgungsschiffe, Tankern, Hilfstroßschiffe, Blockadebrecher, Preisenschiffe**  
 (Supply Ships, Tankers, Auxiliary Ships, Blockade-runners, Prize-ships)  
 (*Bestand RM 102*; additional documentation located among  
*Flottenkommando* and *Marinegruppenkommando West* files)

#### **Troßschiffe**

**Altmark**—  
 KTB Mar 1940: PG 70689, not filmed and available only at the BA-MA  
 Berichte und Akten, Aug 1939-Apr 1940: PG 70690-691, roll 3025

**Ditbmarschen**, KTB und Anlagen, Apr-Aug 1940, Mar 1942-Jul 1943: PG 70701-703, roll 2879

**Ermland**, KTB und Akten Mar 1939-May 1941, Sep 1942: PG 70716-720, roll 3063

**Franken**, no records microfilmed

**Nordmark** (ex-*Westerwald*)—  
 KTB und Anlagen, 22 Jan 1940-20 May 1941: PG 70752-757, roll 2879  
 KTB 12 Mar-31 Jul 1942: PG 70758, roll 4269  
 KTB 1 Jan-31 Jun 1943: PG 70759, roll 2830

**Spichern**, KTB Jan-Jun 1941, Feb-Mar 1942, Sep-Nov 1942 (with gaps), Jan 1943: PG 70787-794, roll 3025

**Uckermark** (ex-*Altmark*), KTB und Anlagen Jan-Mar 1941, Jan-Aug 1942: PG 70808-811, rolls 3025-26

## **Versorgungsschiffe**

*Alstertor*, KTB und Bericht, Jan–Jun 1941: PG 70684–685, roll 2927

### *Alsterufer*—

KTB und Bericht, Jan–May 1941: PG 70686–687, roll 2927

Sonderakte (Blockadebrecher), Dec 1943–May 1944: PG 70688, roll 2927

### *Doggerbank* (ex-*Speybank*)—

KTB Feb–May 1941 (Prisenschiff): PG 73147/a-b, roll 3275

KTB (Dec 1941–May 1942) and Anlagen (Dec 1941–Sep 1943): PG 70704–705, roll 2879

Funkspruchsammlung, Feb–Jul 1943: PG 70706, not filmed and available only at the BA-MA

*Dresden*, Berichte und Akten, Mar–May 1941, Mar–Apr 1942, Jul–Nov 1942: PG 70708–711, roll 2830

*Egerland*, KTB und Anlagen, Apr–Jun 1941: PG 70713, roll 3063

### *Hohenfriedberg* (ex-*Herborg*)—

KTB Jun–Jul 1942 (Prisenschiff): PG 73136, roll 3273

Reisebericht Mar 1943: PG 70730, roll 2969

*Königsberg*, Reise- u. Versenkungsbericht Apr–Jun 1940: PG 70732, roll 2969

*Kulmerland*, Reisebericht und Akten Apr 1940–Dec 1941: PG 70739, roll 2927

*Münsterland*, KTB Jan–Mar 1941: PG 70750, roll 3025

*Ostmark*, Versenkungsbericht Sep 1940: PG 70768, roll 2969

### *Regensburg*—

KTB und Bericht, Sep–Oct 1940, Dec 1940–Mar 1941: PG 70778, roll 3112

Fahrbefehle, Jan–Feb 1942: PG 70777, roll 3112

## **Tankern und Begleittankern**

*Belchen*, KTB Apr–Jun 1941: PG 70695, roll 3025

*Brake*, KTB Sep 1942: PG 70745, not filmed and available only at the BA-MA

*Breme*, KTB und Anlage, Apr–Jun 1941: PG 70697, roll 3025

*Campina*, KTB Oct–Nov 1941: PG 83932, roll 3934

*Celano*, KTB May–Jun 1942: PG 83943, roll 3935

*Esso Hamburg*, Jan–Jun 1941: PG 70721–722, roll 3063

*Eurofeld*, KTB und Anlagen Sep 1940–Mar 1941: PG 70724–725, 70727, roll 2968

*Gedania*, KTB May–Jun 1941: PG 70728, roll 2969

*Germania*, Akten Feb–Dec 1942, Mar–Jun 1942: PG 70729a-b, roll 2969

*Ill*, KTB Feb–Apr 1941: PG 70731, roll 2969

*Lotbringen*, KTB und Anlagen, Jun 1941–Jun 1942: PG 70742, roll 2927

*Memelland*, Gefechtsbericht Jun–Jul 1942: PG 70748–749, roll 3025

*Ostfriesland*, Auszug aus KTB Dec 1943: PG 70767, roll 2969

*Petrakis Nomikos*, KTB Mar 1942: PG 83931, roll 3934

*Rekum*, Bericht und Akten Jun–Oct 1940: PG 70781–782, roll 3063

*Rudolf Albrecht*, KTB und Anlage, Oct 1939–May 1941: PG 70785–786, roll 3113

*Tborn*, KTB Mar–Apr 1941: PG 70803, roll 2830

*Winnetou*, Tagebuch-Kladde Apr–Aug 1940: PG 70806, roll 2831

### Hilfstroßschiffe, Blockadebrecher

*Anneliese Essberger*, Reisebericht Jun-Sep 1941: PG 70690, roll 3025

*Antares*, KTB Mar-Apr 1940: PG 70693, roll 3025

*Arkadia*, KTB Oct-Dec 1941: PG 70694, roll 3025

*Belgrano (ex-Rio Grande)*, KTB Auszug und Bericht, May and Oct 1940: PG 70696, roll 3025

*Delos*, KTB Jun-Aug 1942: PG 70746, roll 3025

*Elsa Essberger*, Reisebericht und Akten, Oct 1941-Mar 1942: PG 70714-715, roll 3063

*Kota Pinang*, KTB und Anlagen May-Oct 1941: PG 70734-737, roll 3112

#### *Nordvard*—

KTB Sep-Nov 1940 (Prisenschiff): PG 73141, roll 3273

KTB May-Dec 1942: PG 70760-761, roll 2830

*Osorno*, KTB und Anlagen Sep 1943-Feb 1944: PG 70762-763, roll 2830; PG 70765-766, roll 2969

*Pietro Orseolo*, Akten Aug 1942-Jan 1943: PG 70769-770, roll 2969

*Pionier*, Versenkungsbericht Sep 1940: PG 70772, roll 3063

*Portland*, KTB und Anlagen Nov 1940-Mar 1941: PG 70773, roll 3063

*Python*, KTB und Anlagen Oct-Dec 1941: PG 70775-776, roll 3112

#### *Tannenfels*—

KTB Jan-Apr 1941: PG 70796-797, roll 3113

KTB und Anlagen Jan, Mar-Nov 1942: PG 70799-802, roll 2830

*Weserland*, KTB und Anlage Aug 1942: PG 70804-805, roll 2830

### Prisenschiffe (Blockadebrecher) (Prize-ships, often used as blockade-runners)

*Benno (ex-Ole Jacob)*, Logbook und Akten, Dec 1940-Jul 1941: PG 73124/a- 73131/b, rolls 3101-02

*British Advocate*, KTB Feb-Apr 1941: PG 73134, roll 3241

*Canadolite*, KTB Mar-Apr 1941: PG 73135, roll 3241

*Duquesa*, KTB Dec 1940-Feb 1941: PG 73137, roll 3273

*Kertosono*, KTB Jul 1940: PG 73138, roll 3273

*Kota Nogan*, KTB Oct-Nov 1941: PG 73139, roll 3273

*Mjoellnir (ex-Nankin)*, KTB May-Jul 1942: PG 73140, roll 3273

*Ole Wegger*, KTB und Anlage, Jan-Mar 1941: PG 73142/a-c, rolls 3273-74

*Pelagos*, Logbücher Jan-Mar 1941: PG 73143/a-c, roll 3274

*Sandefjord*, KTB Jan-Feb 1941: PG 73146, roll 3275

*Silvaplana*, KTB Sep-Nov 1941: PG 73144/a-b, roll 3274

*Solglimt*, KTB Jan-Mar 1941: PG 73145, rolls 3274-75

*Storstad*, KTB Dec 1940-Feb 1941: PG 73148/a-c, rolls 3275-76

*Prisenwalfangboote Thorlyn, Pol X, Star XIV, Star XX-XXIII*, Feb-Mar 1941: PG 73149-155, roll 3276

### Spezialschiffe (Specialized Vessels)

Aviso *Grille*, KTB Sep 1939-Dec 1940, Jun-Aug 1941, Oct 1942-May 1944: PG 84392-397, rolls 3821-22

Aviso *Hela*, KTB Oct 1940-May 1943: PG 84398-402, roll 3821

#### Artillerieschulschiffe—

*Bremse*, KTB Aug-Oct 1939, Mar 1940, Jun-Aug 1940, Oct 1940-Jan 1941, Apr-Aug 1941: PG 84383-389, roll 3821



**Brummer**, KTB Aug 1939–Apr 1940: PG 84390–391, roll 3821

**Delphin**, KTB May–Jul 1940: in PG 39829, rolls 2688–89

**Drache**, KTB Sep 1939: in PG 39827, rolls 2681–82

**Fuchs**, KTB Oct 1939, Apr–May 1940: in PG 39828, rolls 2682–83

**36**, Gefechtsbericht: Beschiessung feindliche Küsten-Artillerie während des Kanaldurchbruchs (report on engagement with British coastal artillery in the English Channel, Nov 1942): PG 70939, roll 3076

Eisbrecher **Eisbär**, Bericht Feb–Mar 1942: PG 70747, roll 3025

Flottenbegleiter—

**F 3**, KTB Oct 1944–Jan 1945: PG 84462–463, roll 3881

**F 5**, KTB Jan–Feb 1940, Apr 1940: PG 84408–409, roll 3880

**F 6**, KTB Sep 1939–Aug 1941, Mar–Apr 1942, Sep 1942: PG 84464–467, rolls 3881–82

**F 7**, KTB Oct 1939–Jan 1940, Nov 1940: PG 49452, roll 3135

**F 8**, KTB Oct 1939–May 1940: PG 49453, roll 3135; KTB Apr–May 1940: PG 84410, roll 3880

**F 9**, KTB Oct–Nov 1939: PG 49454, roll 3135

**F 10**, KTB Oct 1939–Feb 1940: PG 49455, roll 3190; Dec 1944–Jan 1945: PG 84436, roll 3836

Flottentender—

**F 1**, KTB Dec 1941–Apr 1942: PG 84431, roll 3883; KTB Apr 1942–Feb 1945: PG 84432–435, roll 3836

**Jagd**, KTB Jun 1940: PG 84437, roll 3836; KTB Dec 1944–Jan 1945: PG 84438, roll 3880

Flugsicherungsschiff **Rolfshofen**, KTB Apr 1940: PG 84439, roll 3880

Führerschiffe—

**Reiber**—

KTB Sep 1940: PG 84451, roll 3889

KTB Oct 1943–Feb 1944, Apr 1944–Mar 1945: PG 84452–453, roll 3881

**Rugard**—

KTB Nov 1939–Jan 1940: PG 84454, roll 3883

KTB Feb–Mar 1940: PG 84455, roll 3889

KTB Apr–Sep 1940, Apr–Oct 1942, Apr–May 1943, Nov 1944–Jan 1945: PG 84456–461, roll 3881

Hilfsbeischiff **Ardenna**, KTB Sep–Dec 1943: PG 83937, roll 3934

Hilfsschiff **Möwe**, KTB und Anlagen Aug–Oct 1939, Aug–Sep 1940, Dec 1940, Feb–Mar 1941, Apr 1941–Mar 1943 (with gaps), Jun 1943–Aug 1944: PG 84440–450, rolls 3880–81

Kanonenboote—

**K 1**, KTB Sep 1941–Jul 1944, Oct–Dec 1944: PG 49504–511, roll 3163

**K 2**, KTB Nov 1942–Jan 1945: PG 49512, roll 3076

**K 3**, KTB Jan 1944–Jan 1945: PG 49519–521, roll 3164

**K 4**, KTB Apr 1943–Jan 1945 (with gaps): PG 49522–526, rolls 3190–91

Lazarettsschiff **Stuttgart**—

Erfahrungsbericht Apr–May 1940: PG 84482, roll 3882

Versenkungsbericht, Sep 1943: PG 84481, roll 3889

Schulschiff **Hugin**, KTB Jan 1940: PG 83893, roll 3841

Spähschiff **Gonzenbeim**, KTB May–Jun 1941: PG 83899, roll 3841

Versuchsboote—

**F 4**, KTB Jun–Jul 1941: PG 83863, roll 3934

**Arkona**, KTB Aug–Sep 1939: PG 83868, roll 3840

**Nautilus**, KTB Aug–Sep 1939: PG 83866, roll 3840

**Otto Braun**, KTB Aug–Sep 1939: PG 83867, roll 3840

**Pelikan**, KTB Sep 1939: PG 83865, roll 3840

**Strabl**, KTB Sep 1939–Jan 1940: PG 83870–873, roll 3840

**Sundewahl**, KTB Apr–May 1940: PG 83869, roll 3840

Werkstatsschiff *Neumark*—

KTB Jul 1942–Apr 1944: PG 83902–910, roll 3841

KTB May–Jun 1944: PG 83911–912, roll 3934

Wetterbeobachtungsschiffe—

*Sachsen*, KTB Dec 1941: PG 83913, roll 3934

*Sachsenwald*, KTB Jan–Mar 1941: PG 84412, roll 3880

**List of T1022 Rolls Cited**

2648	2941-47	3124-27	3657-58
2681-83	2950	3130-35	3795
2688-89	2962-69	3145-50	3821-31
2732-34	2996-99	3162-64	3833-36
2790-99	3000-03	3177-80	3840-41
2800-02	3017-26	3190-91	3863-64
2815-19	3047-53	3206-12	3866-69
2824-31	3061-63	3232-41	3871-72
2857-58	3074-76	3254-60	3880-89
2860	3089-94	3273-76	3903; 3928
2870-79	3101-02	3287-99	3934-35
2902-08	3104-13	3300-20	4060
2919-27	3120	3343-47	4266-69 4289; 4298

## *Naval Air Commands and Luftwaffe Materials*

Although the Kriegsmarine did not establish its own air force, it did possess a fleet air arm at the beginning of World War II. By 1941 nearly all of this force had been gradually absorbed into the Luftwaffe, but records of its early operations remained with the German naval archives that were eventually seized by Allied forces. In addition, records of ship-borne reconnaissance aircraft remained in naval custody. Described below are these various records, together with copies of Luftwaffe-originated documents

forwarded to the Navy. It should be noted that records of the **General der Luftwaffe beim Oberbefehlshaber der Kriegsmarine, 1/Seekriegsleitung (1/Skl) Kriegstagebuch Teil C, Heft V (Luftkrieg)** and **Teil D 1 d (Luftlage)**, and **1/Skl Ref. I L (Verbindungsoffizier zur Luftwaffe)** are described in *Guides to Microfilmed Records of the German Navy No. 3: Records of the Naval High Command, 1935-1945*. Other references to related records are noted below.

### **Führer der Seeluftstreitkräfte (F.d.Luft)**

The **Führer der Seeluftstreitkräfte** (F.d.Luft, Commander, Naval Air Forces) was established in August 1940 as a successor to **Führer der Seeluftstreitkräfte West** (F.d.Luft West), which together with **Führer der Seeluftstreitkräfte Ost** (F.d.Luft Ost) had conducted naval air operations in the North Sea and Baltic regions, respectively, since the beginning of the war. The commander, his staff, and the air units belonged administratively to the Luftwaffe but were subordinated to naval operational control (*Marinegruppenkommando West* and *Ost*) to perform reconnaissance and, increasingly, combat missions in accordance with naval requirements: the latter operations included antisubmarine warfare, minelaying and attacks on merchant vessels. Most of the pilots and crewmen were drawn from German Navy personnel assigned to the Luftwaffe as the basis for a future fleet air arm. Generalmajor Joachim Coeler held the position of F.d.Luft West from September 1939 to April 1940. Generalmajor Bruch, who had served as F.d.Luft Ost from mid-September 1939 to April 1940 and F.d.Luft West

from April to August 1940, assumed the post of F.d.Luft when it was created. In June 1941 he was replaced by *Oberstleutnant* Schily, who held the office until its dissolution in April 1942. Most naval air units were transferred to the Luftwaffe in October 1941, the remainder following in April 1942. The majority of these units thereafter belonged to *Luftflotte 3*, under the command of the newly-designated *Fliegerführer Atlantik*.

The position of F.d.Luft Ost, occupied by *Oberstleutnant* Edert from April to August 1940, was redesignated **Fliegerführer Ost** on August 4, 1940, and continued under this name until its dissolution in March 1941. The designations of individual land-based units (*Küstenfliegerstaffeln*) were often changed as squadrons received new types of aircraft to carry out expanding combat roles. The original records are located in *Bestand* RM 118 of the Bundesarchiv-Abt. Militärarchiv, Freiburg/Br. That repository also holds the closely-related Luftwaffe records of *Luftflotte 3* (*Bestand* RL 7), the *General des Seewesens* (*Bestand* RL 4), and the *Seenotdienststellen der Luftwaffe* (*Bestand* RL 29).

Kriegstagebuch (KTB) und Anlagen des Führers der Seeluftstreitkräfte West—

5 Sep 1939–24 Apr 1940: PG 74869–885, roll 3323

25 Apr–15 Aug 1940: PG 74886–895, roll 3324

KTB des Führers der Seeluftstreitkräfte—

16 Aug 1940–21 Apr 1941: PG 74802–818, roll 3321

22 Apr–31 Dec 1941: PG 74819–836, roll 3322

1 Jan–30 Apr 1942: PG 74837–840, roll 3323

Anlagen zum KTB des Führers der Seeluftstreitkräfte—

Oct 1939–Jun 1941: PG 74802/a, roll 4078

May 1940–Jun 1942: PG 95622, roll 4270

F.d.Luft Akten (including organizational data, action and activity reports, and evaluations of operations and aircraft), Aug 1939–Jan 1942: PG 80318–328, roll 3336

KTB und Anlagen des Führers der Seeluftstreitkräfte Ost—

23 Aug 1939–15 Feb 1940: PG 74841–853, roll 3347

16–29 Feb 1940: PG 74854, rolls 3347–48

1 Mar–4 Aug 1940: PG 74855–867, roll 3348

Anlage: Berichte Handelskriegführung (reports, charts and KTB excerpts regarding air attacks on Allied shipping, Oct–Nov 1939): PG 74868, rolls 3348–49

KTB des Fliegerführers Ost—

1 Aug–15 Nov 1940: PG 80006–012, roll 3353

16 Nov 1940–15 Mar 1941: PG 80013–020, roll 3354

(Note: additional records relating to prewar issues are located among the records of the *Flottenkommando*, 1928–36, reproduced in record items PG 34459–461, rolls 2303–05; PG 34432, rolls 2279–80; PG 34438, roll 2282; PG 34448, roll 2288; and PG 34487, roll 2305. Significant wartime records, including many originated by *Fliegerführer Atlantik* and *Luftflotte 3*, are located among the records of *Marinegruppenkommando West*, 1940–44, reproduced in PG 37641–663, rolls 2335 and 2377–79. Relevant materials of the aircraft carrier *Graf Zeppelin* are noted elsewhere in this finding aid.)

## Naval Air Units

### Coastal Air Commands

(Note: In late October 1939 most existing *Küstenfliegergruppen* (coastal air groups) and many *Küstenfliegerstaffeln* (coastal air squadrons) received new numerical designations as their previous designations were assigned to newly-established units. A list of the known redesignations of groups and squadrons follows at the end of this section. The numerical designation of a *Küstenfliegerstaffel* did not reflect the group to which it was assigned; they are so grouped below only for convenience of citation.)

KTB der Küstenfliegergruppe 106, 25 Aug 1939–30 Apr 1940: PG 80025–034, roll 3327

KTB des Küstenfliegerstaffels—

1/106, 25 Aug 1939–31 Mar 1940, 19 Aug–3 Sep 1940: PG 80035–046, rolls 3327–28

2/106, 26 Aug 1939–14 Apr 1940: PG 80047–058, roll 3328

3/106, 21 Sep 1939–31 Mar 1940: PG 80059–065, roll 3328

KTB der Küstenfliegergruppe 306 (1 Sep–23 Oct 1939), redesignated 406 (24 Oct 1939): 1 Sep–31 Oct 1939: PG 80066–068, roll 3328

KTB des Küstenfliegerstaffels 2/306 25 Aug–31 Oct 1939 (redesignated 3/406 24 Oct 1939): PG 80069–071, rolls 3328–29

KTB der Küstenfliegergruppe 406 (Aug–Oct 1939), redesignated 506 (25 Oct 1939): 24 Aug–14 Nov 1939: PG 80072 (part), roll 3354 (KTB continues as Küstenfliegergruppe 506, below)

KTB der Küstenfliegergruppe 406 (as reconstituted Nov 1939)—

31 Oct–14 Nov 1939: in PG 80072, roll 3354

15 Nov 1939–14 Apr 1940: PG 80073–075, rolls 3354–55

15 Apr–31 Dec 1940: PG 80076–082, roll 3355

KTB des Küstenfliegerstaffels—

1/406, 26 Aug–14 Oct 1939, 1 Nov–14 Jan 1940: PG 80083–086, roll 3355

2/406, 24 Aug 1939–14 Apr 1940: PG 80087–091, rolls 3355–56

3/406, 26 Aug 1939–14 Apr 1940: PG 80092–097, roll 3356

KTB der Küstenfliegergruppe 506 (as reconstituted Nov 1939)—

15 Nov 1939–15 Apr 1940: PG 80099–101, roll 3329

16 Apr–17 Sep 1940: No information available

18 Sep–15 Oct 1940 (Stavanger-Sola and Norderney): PG 80102–103, roll 3329

22–23 Oct 1940 (Stavanger-Sola KTB only): PG 80105, roll 3329

16 Oct–15 Nov 1940 (Norderney): PG 80104, 80106, roll 3329

16 Nov 1940–15 Sep 1941: PG 80107–123, roll 3330

16 Sep 1941–31 Mar 1942: PG 80124–132, roll 3331 (KTB for Sep 1941 includes operations in the Gulf of Finland; command redesignated Kampfgruppe 506 19 Oct 1941)

- KTB des Küstenfliegerstaffels—  
 1/506, 15 Oct 1939–31 Mar 1940: PG 80133–135, roll 3331  
 2/506, 25 Aug 1939–31 Mar 1940: PG 80136–137, roll 3332  
 3/506—  
 21 Sep–20 Oct, 3–31 Dec 1939: PG 80138–140, roll 3332  
 15 Jan–31 Mar 1940: PG 80141–143, roll 3332  
 Gefechtsbericht, 17 Mar 1940: PG 80144, roll 3332  
 1–15 Apr 1940: PG 80145, roll 3332
- KTB der Küstenfliegergruppe 606, 21 Mar–15 Sep 1940: PG 80146–157, roll 3356
- KTB des Küstenfliegerstaffels—  
 1/606, 21–31 Mar 1940: PG 80158, roll 3356  
 2/606, 25 Aug–14 Oct 1939: PG 80159–160, roll 3356  
 3/606, 22 Mar–1 Apr 1940: PG 80161, roll 3356
- KTB der Küstenfliegergruppe 706 (as reconstituted Nov 1939)—  
 7–27 Oct 1939: PG 80162, roll 3356  
 27 Jul 1940–15 Mar 1941: PG 80163–165, roll 3357  
 Anlage, Gefechtsbericht 26 Dec 1941: PG 80166, roll 3357
- KTB des Küstenfliegerstaffels 1/706—  
 16 May–31 Jul 1940: PG 80167–171, roll 3357  
 1 Nov 1941–31 Mar 1942: PG 80172–181, rolls 3357–58
- KTB des Küstenfliegerstaffels 3/706, 16 Sep–31 Oct 1939: PG 80182–183, roll 3358
- KTB der Küstenfliegergruppe 506 (Aug–Oct 1939), redesignated 806 (25 Oct 1939)—  
 23 Aug 1939–7 Feb 1940: PG 80098/a, roll 3329  
 Anlagen, Aug–Oct 1939: PG 80098/b, roll 3329  
 7 Feb–10 Jul 1940: PG 80184–186, roll 3358
- KTB des Küstenfliegerstaffels—  
 1/806: 16–31 Mar, 15–30 Apr 1940: PG 80187–188, roll 3358  
 2/806: 1 Nov–31 Dec 1939, 7 Feb–15 Apr 1940: PG 80189–190, roll 3358 Gefechtsberichte, 17–24 Apr 1940: PG 80191, roll 3358  
 3/806: 19 Jan–15 Apr 1940: PG 80192, roll 3358
- KTB der Küstenfliegergruppe 706 (Aug–Oct 1939), redesignated 906 (25 Oct 1939)—  
 22 Aug 1939–15 Jun 1940 (including an account of the capture of British submarine *HMS Seal* 5 May 1940): PG 80193–196, roll 3332  
 16–20 Jun, 1–31 Jul 1940: PG 80197–199, roll 3333  
 1 Aug 1940–15 Mar 1941: No information available  
 16 Mar–31 Oct 1941: PG 80200–214, rolls 3333–34
- KTB des Küstenfliegerstaffels—  
 1/906, 25 Aug 1939–31 Mar 1940: PG 80215–216, roll 3334  
 2/906, 15 Oct–14 Dec 1939, 1 Jan–14 Apr 1940: PG 80217–218, rolls 3334–35  
 3/906, 1 Nov 1939–31 Mar 1940: PG 80219–220, roll 3335
- KTB der Gruppe Schwarz (special air reconnaissance group established under Ed.Luft West at Stavanger), 29 May–12 Jun 1940: no PG (file KR 3095), filmed with PG 95622, roll 4270
- KTB der Küstenfliegergruppe Stavanger, 14 Jun–26 Jul 1940: PG 80021–024, roll 3354 (KTB of 6 Jul 1940, PG 80023, includes an account of the sinking of British submarine *HMS Shark*; PG 80024 includes an interrogation report of the British crew)
- KTB des Sonderstaffels Tr.O. (special squadron of Do 26 aircraft assigned to air/sea rescue duties, operating at different times from Brest, Trondheim, and Tränemünde): 1–31 Mar 1940, 24 Jul–30 Sep 1940, and 30 Nov 1939–29 Feb 1940: PG 80309–313, roll 3335

### Redesignations of Coastal Air Commands, 24–30 Oct 1940

Previous	New
Küstenfliegergruppe 106	(same)
Küstenfliegergruppe 306	406
Küstenfliegergruppe 406	506
Küstenfliegergruppe 506	806
Küstenfliegergruppe 606 (not formed until Mar 1940)	
Küstenfliegergruppe 706	906
Küstenfliegerstaffel 2/306	3/406
Küstenfliegerstaffel 1/406	1/506
Küstenfliegerstaffel 3/406	3/506
Küstenfliegerstaffel 2/506	1/406
Küstenfliegerstaffel 3/506	2/806
Küstenfliegerstaffel 2/606	2/906
Küstenfliegerstaffel 3/706	3/906

### Ship-Based Air Commands

(Flottenkommando), Bericht über den Atlantikerprobung des Borderkunders Arado 196 während der Auslandsausbildungsreise der Flotte April 1939 (including photographs), May 1939: PG 34477, roll 2259

KTB der Bordfliegergruppe 196 (including aircraft based on individual warships and land-based units stationed from Aalborg, Denmark, to La Spezia, Italy)—

1 Sep 1943–31 Aug 1944: PG 80221, roll 3358

1–30 Nov 1944: PG 80222, roll 3358

KTB des Bordfliegerstaffels (ship-based aircraft)—

I/196 (*Bismarck*), Mar–Apr 1941: PG 80223, roll 3358

I/196 (*Gneisenau*), May–Jun 1940, Dec 1940–Mar 1941: PG 80224–225, roll 3358

I/196 (*Admiral Hipper*), Jan–May 1941, Aug 1942–Feb 1943: PG 80228–231, roll 3359

I/196 (*Karlsruhe*), Apr 1940: PG 80308, roll 3335

I/196 (*Königsberg*), Mar–Apr 1940: PG 80232, roll 3359

I/196 (*Leipzig*), Sep 1941: PG 80233, roll 3359

I/196 (*Lützow*), May–Jun 1941, Aug 1941, Nov 1942–Sep 1943: PG 80234–239, roll 3359

I/196 (*Nürnberg*), Jun–Jul 1940, Jan 1941, Sep 1941: PG 80240–242, roll 3359

I/196 (*Prinz Eugen*), Jan–Jun 1941, Feb–May 1942, Oct 1942–Mar 1943, May–Jun 1943: PG 80243–248, roll 3359

I/196 (*Scharnhorst*)—

Apr–Jun 1940, Dec 1940–Mar 1941, Jun–Jul 1941, Aug–Oct 1942, Dec 1942–Jun 1943: PG 80249–258, roll 3359

Oct–Nov 1943: PG 48417, roll 2950

I/196 (*Admiral Scheer*)—

Oct 1940–Apr 1941, Sep 1941, Feb 1942, Apr–Nov 1942, May–Jun 1943, Aug–Sep 1943: PG 80259–266, roll 3359

19 Jun–30 Aug 1944: PG 31002, roll 2798

II/196 (*Tirpitz*)—

Sep 1941–Apr 1942, Jul 1942–Sep 1943: PG 80267–272, rolls 3359–60

21–30 Jun 1942: no PG, filmed with PG 95622, roll 4270

Jul–Nov 1943, Jun–Aug 1944: PG 74945–947, roll 3350

(Note: some war diaries of *Bordfliegerstaffeln* have been incorporated as appendices to war diaries of individual warships, e.g. KTB I/196 *Prinz Eugen*, Aug and Nov 1943, Jun–Aug 1944, reproduced as PG 48364, roll 2816.)

KTB des Teilbordfliegerstaffels I/196 (shore-based units of Squadron 1, Group 196)—

Aalborg, Jun–Jul 1941, Apr–Dec 1943: PG 80273–277, roll 3360

Boulogne, Aug 1940: PG 80278, roll 3360

Brest, Jan–Mar 1942: PG 80279, roll 3360

Drontheim (Trondheim), Apr-Jul 1942: PG 80280, roll 3360  
 Hammerfest, Sep-Oct 1941: PG 80281, roll 3360  
 List, Sylt, Apr-May 1940: PG 80282, roll 3360  
 Nest, Jun 1940: PG 80283, roll 3360  
 Pillau (Baltisk), Aug 1941, Nov 1942, Jun 1944: PG 80284-286, roll 3360  
 Reval (Tallinn), May-Oct 1942: PG 80287-288, roll 3360  
 Schellingwonde, Aug-Nov 1940, Mar-Aug 1941: PG 80289-291, roll 3360  
 Pala, Jul 1940, Aug-Dec 1941: PG 80292-294, roll 3360  
 Tisted, Jul 1940: PG 80295, roll 3360  
 Wilhelmshaven, Aug 1939-Mar 1943: PG 80296-301, rolls 3360-61  
 KTB des Bordfliegerstaffels V/196 (shore-based, initially at Kiel and then transferred in June 1940 to Hommelvik outside Trondheim), Nov 1939-Apr 1940, Jun-Sep 1940: PG 80302-305, roll 3335

### Seenotdienststellen der Luftwaffe

KTB Seenotzentrale (Luft) Nord (regarding air/sea rescue operations)—  
 7 Oct 1939-31 Mar 1940: PG 47625-6632, roll 2728  
 1 Apr-31 Dec 1940: PG 47633-650, roll 2729

### Miscellaneous Luftwaffe Materials

(Luftwaffe studies and other materials apparently forwarded to German Navy offices as information copies)  
 Planstudie 1938 des Luftwaffengruppenkommandos 2, "Angriffsstudie 'Fall Blau' und 'Fall Rot'" (plans for air operations against Great Britain and Belgium), Sep 1938: PG 34484, roll 2305  
 Anlageheft zu Planstudie 1938, "Angriffsstudie 'Fall Blau' und 'Fall Rot'" (appendices to previous study, with numerous maps and charts relating to air unit dispositions and potential targets), Aug-Sep 1938: PG 34483, roll 2260  
 Standorte und Gliederung der britischen Fliegertruppe, Mar-Apr 1940: PG 80314, roll 3335  
 Studien zum Luftkrieg: Heft 3, Gedanken zum Einsatz der Luftwaffe im Luftkrieg über See, Jan 1944; Heft 4, Hinweise für die Truppenführer der Luftwaffe, Apr 1944: PG 80315-316, roll 3335  
 Handelskrieg durch Luftwaffe (Nordsee) (messages and reports), Feb-Apr 1940: PG 80317, roll 3335  
 Gefechtsbericht: Einsatz der italienischen Luftwaffe südlich Sardinien, 27./28.9.1941: PG 45984, roll 2570

### List of T1022 Rolls Cited

2259-60	3327-29
2305	3331-32
2570	3334-35
2728-29	3347-50
2798	3353-61
3321-24	4270

---

## German Navy: Auxiliary Commands

### Minesweepers

Minesweepers constituted the largest single category of German naval vessel during World War II and provided the foundation for nearly all coastal defense/security commands. The Kriegsmarine employed several classes of minesweeper, from designed vessels of various sizes to converted merchant and fishing craft. Minesweepers were organized into three types of flotillas: *Minensuchboote* (regular minesweepers, with several classes of different sizes), *Räumboote* (motorized minesweepers, high-speed but relatively small craft), and *Sperrbrecher* (auxiliary minesweepers, generally converted merchant vessels modified internally to reduce damage from mine hits). The composition of the first two types of flotillas remained fairly constant, but *Sperrbrecher* units experienced considerable changes and reorganizations.

Described below are records of specific minesweeper commands, flotillas, and individual boats (although most war diaries of the latter are incorporated within the war diaries of the flotillas). Included are brief unit histories and geographic areas of operations. The location of the original records by *Bestand* (record group) in the Bundesarchiv-Abt. Militärarchiv (BA-MA) at Freiburg/Br. is also provided. Closely related are the records of the regional commands to which minesweeper units were subordinated (e.g., *Befehlsbaber der Sicherung West*, *Befehlsbaber der Sicherung Nordsee*), and to other "Sicherungsstreitkräfte" (e.g., *Sicherungsdivisionen*, *Vorpostenbootsflotillen*) with which minesweeper unit usually operated. Records of these commands are described elsewhere in this Guide.

#### Minesweeper Commands (BA-MA Bestand RM 61)

##### Kriegstagebuch (KTB) des Führers der Minensuchboote/Minensuchverbände West (F.d.M. West)—

22 Aug–17 Oct 1939: PG 31920a,b, roll 4309

18 Oct–15 Nov 1939: PG 31921–922, not filmed and available only at the BA-MA

16–30 Nov 1939: PG 31923, roll 4309

1–15 Dec 1939: PG 31924, not filmed and available only at the BA-MA

16 Dec 1939–8 Apr 1940: PG 31925–932, roll 4309

9–15 Apr 1940: PG 31933, roll 2448

16 Apr–31 May 1940: PG 31934–936, roll 4309

1 Jun–31 Aug 1940: PG 31937–942, roll 4310

1–15 Sep 1940: PG 31943, not filmed and available only at the BA-MA

16 Sep–15 Oct 1940: PG 31944–945, roll 4310

16 Oct–31 Dec 1940: PG 31946–950, roll 4311

1 Jan–17 Feb 1941: PG 31951–953, roll 2449

(Command abolished 17 February 1941 and its responsibilities assumed by *Befehlsbaber der Sicherung West*, records for which are described elsewhere)

##### KTB des Führers der Minensuchboote/Ost (F.d.M. Ost)—

1 Sep 1939–27 May 1940: PG 39555–559, rolls 4049–50

1 Apr–9 Aug 1940: PG 39559/a–560/b, roll 4265

(Command abolished 9 August 1940 and its responsibilities assumed by *Befehlsbaber der Sicherung der Ostsee*, records for which are described elsewhere; command reactivated 12 March 1942 from the former F.d.M. Nord, records for which are described below)

##### KTB und Akte des Führers der Minensuchverbände Nord (F.d.M. Nord)—

10 Aug–31 Oct 1940: PG 34890–895, rolls 4001–02

1 Nov 1940–30 Jun 1941: PG 34896–910, rolls 4003–04

1 Jul–30 Sep 1941: PG 34911–916, rolls 3943–44

1 Oct 1941–11 Mar 1942: PG 34917–927, rolls 3945–46

Akte: Überblick der Tätigkeit während des Ostfeldzuges, Jun–Dec 1941: PG 34928, roll 3946

(Command redesignated *Führer der Minensuchverbände Ost* on 12 March 1942, records for which are described below)



**Führer der Minensuchverbände Ost / 9. Sicherungsdivision** (est. 12 Mar 1942 from the former *Ed.M. Nord* with minesweeping responsibilities in the eastern Baltic, redesignated *9. Sicherungsdivision* 17 Jun 1944)—

KTB 12 Mar–30 Jun 1942: PG 39561, rolls 4053–54

KTB u. Anlagen 1 Jul–30 Sep 1942: PG 39562/1-6, roll 4266 (less complete KTB filmed as PG 39562, roll 4054)

KTB 1 Oct 1942–15 May 1943: PG 39563, roll 4055

KTB 16 May–31 Dec 1943: PG 39564, roll 4311

KTB 1 Jan–15 Jun 1944: PG 39565–575, rolls 2640–41

KTB 16 Jun–15 Dec 1944: PG 81183–194, rolls 3559–61

KTB 16 Dec 1944–15 Jan 1945: PG 91149b,c, not filmed and available only at the BA-MA

Anlagen zum KTB 1941–44 (overviews of Eastern campaign, operations in Finnish waters and eastern Baltic), 1941–44: PG 81195–198, 39578, roll 3561

**2. Führers der Minensuchverbände Nordfrankreich—**

KTB 1–15 Nov, 1 Dec 1940–16 Feb 1941: PG 38223, 31954–955, 38218–220, roll 4308

(Command redesignated *4. Sicherungsdivision* on 17 Feb 1941)

**Minensuchflottillen** (Minesweeper Flotillas; originals in BA-MA *Bestand* RM 69)—

KTB und Akten **1. Minensuchflotille** (operations in the Baltic [Sep–Oct 1939; summer 1942; and Feb 1944–Apr 1945], North Sea [Nov 1939–summer 1940], Biscay and Channel coast [1940–Feb 1944])—

26 Aug 1939–31 Dec 1940: PG 49732–764, rolls 3059–60

1–15 Jan 1941: PG 49765, roll 4309

16–31 Jan 1941: No records microfilmed, possibly available at the BA-MA

1 Mar–31 Dec 1941: PG 49765–784, rolls 3172–73

1 Feb–31 Dec 1942: PG 49785–800, rolls 3140–41

1–31 Jan 1943: No information available

1 Feb–31 Dec 1943: PG 49801–811, roll 3080

1 Jan–31 Dec 1944: PG 49812–815, rolls 3167–68

Akten Mobilisation, Sperrwesen, Befehle (subject files relating to mobilization measures, mines and mine warfare, and copies of orders and instructions, Sep 1938–Jan 1941): PG 49732/1-3, roll 3860

KTB **2. Minensuchflotille** (operations in the Baltic [Sep–Oct 1939], North Sea [Nov 1939–May 1940], Channel coast and western France [summer 1940–summer 1944]; disbanded Aug 1944)—

1 Sep 1939–31 Dec 1940: PG 49822–826, rolls 3054–55 (for individual minesweepers, Nov 1939–Jan 1940: PG 49816–821, 49827–833, rolls 3054–55)

1 Jan–31 Dec 1941: PG 49834–837, rolls 3191–92 (for individual minesweepers, Feb–Dec 1941: PG 49838–848, roll 3192)

1 Jan–31 Dec 1942: PG 49849–852, rolls 3136–37 (for individual minesweepers, Jan–Aug 1942: PG 49853–858, roll 3137)

1 Jan–15 Sep, 1 Oct 1943–31 Jul 1944: PG 49859–892, rolls 3242–43 (for individual minesweepers, Jan–Jul 1943: PG 49894–895, roll 3243)

Gefechtsbericht 12 Aug 1944: PG 49893, roll 3243

KTB **3. Minensuchflotille** (est. May 1940; operations along the Dutch and northern Norwegian coast [1940–41]; Channel breakout [Feb 1942]; Baltic [1942–45])—

27 May–31 Dec 1940: PG 49896–906, rolls 3245–46

1 Jan–31 Dec 1941: PG 49907–913, rolls 3058–59

1 Jan–31 Dec 1942: PG 49914–918, roll 3122

1 Jan 1943–15 Nov 1944: PG 49919–926, rolls 3196–98

16–31 Dec 1944 (Abschn. Maschine): PG 49926/b, roll 4312

KTB **4. Minensuchflotille** (operations in the North Sea [1939–41]; eastern Baltic [autumn 1941]; French Atlantic coast [1942]; Norwegian coast [1942–45]; deactivated Mar 1945)—

2 Sep 1939–31 Jan 1940: PG 49927–931, roll 3168

31 Dec 1939–31 Dec 1940: PG 49932–940, roll 3245

1 Jan–31 Dec 1941: PG 49941–954, roll 3168

- 1 Jan 1942–31 Dec 1944: PG 49955–975, rolls 3081–82
- KTB 5. *Minensuchflottille*** (est. Nov 1940; operations in the North Sea [1940–41]; eastern Baltic [summer– autumn 1941]; French Atlantic coast [1942]; Norwegian coast [1942–45])—
- 15 Nov 1940–31 Dec 1941: PG 49977–988, rolls 3138–39
- 1 Jan–30 Sep 1942: PG 49989–999, rolls 3195–96
- 1 Oct 1942–31 Dec 1943: PG 72000–001, rolls 3198–99
- 1 Jan 1944–15 Jan 1945 (with several gaps from Sep through Dec 1944): PG 72002–015, rolls 3079–80
- KTB 6. *Minensuchflottille*** (est. Sep 1939; operations in North Sea [1939–42]; disbanded Jan 1942 [redesignated 21. *Minensuchflottille*]; reconstituted May 1942; operations French Atlantic coast [1942–44]; disbanded Aug 1944)—
- 16 Oct 1939–31 Dec 1940: PG 72016–032, rolls 3141–42
- 1 Jan 1941–27 Jan 1942: PG 72033–046, rolls 3139–40
- 9 Mar–31 Dec 1942: PG 72047, roll 3140
- 1 Jan 1943–31 May 1944: PG 72048–057, rolls 3201–02
- KTB 7. *Minensuchflottille*** (est. Aug 1939; operations along the Polish coast [Oct 1939]; North Sea [Nov 1939–Mar 1940]; disbanded Mar 1940; reconstituted Jan 1942; operations off the German North Sea coast [Jan–May 1942]; disbanded May 1942; again reconstituted Sep 1942; operations off the Dutch coast [1942–45])—
- 22 Aug 1939–25 May 1940 (with gaps from Nov 1939–Apr 1940): PG 72063–070, rolls 3192–93
- 12 Dec 1942–10 Sep 1943: PG 72071–075, roll 3193
- 1 Oct 1943–15 Jan 1945: PG 72076–081, rolls 3193–94
- 1 Jan–15 Feb, 1–15 Mar 1945: PG 72081–081/b, roll 3694
- KTB 8. *Minensuchflottille*** (est. Apr 1941; operations along the French Atlantic coast, particularly in the Bay of Biscay)—
- 20 Apr–31 Dec 1941: PG 72082–098, rolls 3168–69
- 1 Jan–31 Dec 1942: PG 72099–72129, rolls 3199–3200
- 1 Jan 1943–30 Jun 1944: PG 72130–159, rolls 3169–70
- KTB 9. *Minensuchflottille*** (est. Mar 1943; operations along the Norwegian coast, particularly northern Norway), 20 Apr 1943–31 Nov 1944, 16 Dec 1944–15 Jan 1945: PG 72160, roll 3083
- KTB 10. *Minensuchflottille*** (est. Apr 1943; operations along the French Atlantic coast, particularly in the Bay of Biscay)—
- 17 May 1943–30 June 1944: PG 72161–166, rolls 3083–84
- Gefechtsbericht 15 Aug 1944: PG 72167, roll 3084
- KTB 11. *Minensuchflottille*** (est. Aug 1939; operations in the area of the entrances to the Baltic, 1939–40; support of Norwegian invasion, Apr 1940; operations along the western Norwegian coast, 1940–42; disbanded and reorganized as the 23. *Minensuchflottille* in Aug 1942; reestablished Aug./Oct 1943, thereafter operated in the North Sea; disbanded Feb 1945)—
- 22 Sep 1939–31 Dec 1940: PG 72168–177, rolls 3084–85
- 1 Jan–31 Dec 1941: PG 72178–191, rolls 3170–72
- 1 Jan–31 Jul 1942: PG 72192, roll 3246
- 1 Jan 1944–31 Dec 1944, 16–31 Jan 1945: PG 72193–200, rolls 3246–47
- KTB 12. *Minensuchflottille*** (est. Sep 1939; operations along the North Sea and Dutch coasts, 1939–42; deactivated Oct 1942, with its vessels turned over to the 46. *Minensuchflottille* and the crews transferred to the 24. *Minensuchflottille*; reestablished Nov 1944, thereafter operated in the Baltic)—
- 12 Oct 1939–31 Oct 1942: PG 72201–259, rolls 3142–44
- 1 Dec 1944–15 Jan 1945: PG 72260, roll 3144 (duplicated on roll 3694)
- KTB 13. *Minensuchflottille*** (est. Sep 1939; operations in the Baltic, 1939, and along the Dutch coast, 1940–42; disbanded Dec 1942, and the crews were eventually transferred to the 27. *Minensuchflottille*; before the vessels were redistributed to other units the flotilla continued a shadow existence through Mar 1943)—
- 28 Sep 1939–31 Dec 1941: PG 72261–275, rolls 3243–45
- 1 Jan 1942–24 Mar 1943 (filmed out of chronological sequence): PG 72276–306, rolls 3123–24

- KTB 14. Minensuchflottille** (est. Sep/Oct 1939; operations in the North Sea and along the Dutch and northern French coasts, 1939-41; deactivated Mar 1942 when the crews were transferred to the *22. Minensuchflottille*)—  
 9 Oct 1939-31 Dec 1940: PG 72307-328, roll 3203  
 1 Jan 1941-23 Mar 1942: PG 72329-344, rolls 3247-48
- KTB 15. Minensuchflottille** (est. Sep 1939; operations in the North Sea and along the Dutch and northern French coasts, 1939-41; deactivated Mar 1942 when the crews were transferred to the *22. Minensuchflottille*)—  
 29 Sep 1939-31 Dec 1941: PG 72345-366, rolls 3200-01  
 1 Jan-31 Dec 1942: PG 72367-393, rolls 3173-74  
 1 Jan-15 Mar 1943: PG 72684/1, not filmed and available only at the BA-MA
- KTB 16. Minensuchflottille** (est. Oct 1939; operations in the North Sea and off the Dutch and western French coasts, 1939-42; deactivated Jan 1943 and its crews transferred to the *26. Minensuchflottille*)—  
 5 Oct 1939-29 Feb 1940: PG 72398-402, roll 3086  
 (KTB for 1 Mar-31 Dec 1940 no longer extant; documentation of unit operations available in KTB'er of Ed.M. West, PG 31930-942 and Ed.M. Nord, PG 34890-899)  
 1 Jan-31 Dec 1941: PG 72403-409, rolls 3086-87  
 1 Jan-31 Dec 1942: PG 72410-418, roll 3085
- KTB 17. Minensuchflottille** (est. Sep 1939; operations in the Baltic, 1939-40; participated in Norwegian and Danish invasions, Apr 1940; operations in the North Sea and off the Norwegian coast, 1940-42; deactivated Nov 1942 and its crews transferred to the *25. Minensuchflottille*)—  
 22 Sep 1939-31 Jul 1940: PG 72419-420, roll 3248  
 16 Aug 1940-1 Dec 1942: PG 72421-449, rolls 3248-50
- KTB 18. Minensuchflottille** (est. Sep 1939; operations in the North Sea and along the Dutch, Belgian, and French Channel coasts, 1939-41; operations off the Norwegian coast, 1941-42; deactivated Nov 1942 and its crews transferred to the *28. Minensuchflottille*)—  
 18 Sep 1939-31 Dec 1941: PG 72450-475, rolls 3203-05  
 1 Jan-31 Dec 1942: PG 72476-500, rolls 3144-45
- KTB 19. Minensuchflottille** (est. Sep 1939; operations in the western Baltic, the Skagerrak, and the Kattegat, 1939-42; deactivated Oct 1943 and its crews transferred to the *29. Minensuchflottille*), 3 Sep 1939-7 Oct 1943: PG 72501-515, rolls 3087-89
- (No 20. Minensuchflottille established during the war)
- KTB 21. Minensuchflottille** (est. Feb 1942 from the former *6. Minensuchflottille*; operations in the North Sea, off the Norwegian coast, and in the Baltic, 1942-45), 1 Feb 1942-15 Jan 1945: PG 72516-550, rolls 3250-51
- KTB 22. Minensuchflottille** (est. Sep 1941; operations in the North Sea, Baltic, and off the Norwegian coast, 1941-45)—  
 16 Jun 1942-31 Dec 1944: PG 72551-593, rolls 3174-75  
 16-31 Jan 1945: PG 72593/b, roll 3694
- KTB 23. Minensuchflottille** (est. Aug 1942 from the crews of the *11. Minensuchflottille*; operations along the Norwegian coast, 1942-45, and in the Baltic, 1945)—  
 1 Aug 1942-15 Nov 1944: PG 72594-618, rolls 3205-06  
 1 Dec 1944-15 Feb 1945: PG 72619, roll 3694
- KTB 24. Minensuchflottille** (est. Nov 1942 from the crews of the *12. Minensuchflottille*; operations off the French Channel coast while based in the Channel Islands, 1942-44), 27 Oct 1942-31 Dec 1944 (with gaps, including no entries for Jul 1944): PG 72620-637, rolls 3252-53
- KTB 25. Minensuchflottille** (est. Dec 1942 from the crews of the *17. Minensuchflottille*; operations in the North Sea and off the Norwegian coast, 1942-43, and in the Baltic, 1944-45), 1 Dec 1942-15 Jan 1945 (with gaps, including no entries for Jul-Aug 1944): PG 72638-648, rolls 3175-77
- KTB 26. Minensuchflottille** (est. Jan 1943 from the crews of the *17. Minensuchflottille*; operations along the French Atlantic coast, 1943-44; disbanded Aug 1944), 1 Jan 1943-15 Jun 1944 (with gap from 17-30 Sep 1943): PG 72649-657, rolls 3181-82

- KTB 27. **Minensuchflottille** (est. Jan 1943 from the crews of the 13. *Minensuchflottille*; operations in the North Sea and along the Dutch coast, 1943-45), 1 Jan 1943-15 Jan 1945, 1-15 Feb 1945: PG 72659-674, rolls 3180-81
- KTB 28. **Minensuchflottille** (est. Dec 1942 with the crews of the 18. *Minensuchflottille*; operations along the French Channel and Atlantic coasts, 1942-44; disbanded Aug 1944), 1 Mar-31 Aug 1943, 1 Oct 1943-30 Jun 1944: PG 72675-682, rolls 3212-13
- KTB 29. **Minensuchflottille** (est. Oct 1943 from the crews of the 19. *Minensuchflottille*; operations in the Skagerrak and Kattegat, 1943-45), 1 Jan 1943-15 Apr 1944, 1 Nov 1944-31 Jan 1945: PG 72683a-b, rolls 3262-63
- KTB 30. **Minensuchflottille** (est. Mar 1943, with the headquarters staff of the former 15. *Minensuchflottille*; operations off the central and southern Norwegian coasts, 1943-45)—  
 15 Jan-31 Dec 1943: PG 72684, rolls 3152-53  
 1-15 Jan 1944: PG 72685, roll 3152  
 16 Jan-15 Aug 1944: PG 72686-699, roll 3153  
 16 Aug-15 Dec 1944: PG 72700-706, rolls 3151-52  
 16-31 Jan 1945: PG 72707, roll 3152
- KTB 31. **Minensuchflottille** (est. Sep 1940; operations off the Dutch coast, 1940-41; operations throughout the Baltic, 1941-45, and on Lake Ladoga, 1942)—  
 7 Sep 1940-31 Dec 1942: PG 72708-730, rolls 3150-51  
 Bericht über Seekriegführung auf dem Ladoga-See, Jul-Oct 1942: PG 72731, roll 3260  
 1 Jan 1943-15 Oct 1944 (with gaps, including 16 May-15 Jun 1943 and 1-31 Jul 1944): PG 72732-750, rolls 3260-62  
 1-30 Nov 1944: PG 72750/b, roll 3695  
 1-23 Jan 1945: PG 72751, roll 3262 (duplicated on roll 3695)
- KTB 32. **Minensuchflottille** (est. Jun 1940; operations off the Dutch coast, 1940-45; records include extensive subject correspondence files)—  
 1 Jul 1940-31 Dec 1941: PG 72752-784, rolls 3213-15  
 KTB Anlagen (organizational and personnel data), Jan-Dec 1941: PG 73088/a, rolls 3215-16  
 KTB Anlagen (message files, war diaries of subordinate units, maps), Jul 1940-Dec 1941: PG 73088/b-092, rolls 3216-17  
 1 Jan 1942-31 Jul 1943: PG 72785-792, rolls 3127-28  
 1 Oct-30 Nov 1943, 16 Dec 1943-31 Jul 1944: PG 72793-798, roll 3129  
 16 Aug-16 Nov 1944: PG 72798/b, roll 3695  
 16-31 Jan 1945: PG 72799, roll 3129 (duplicated on roll 3695)  
 Gefechtsbericht "AM-3203," 8 Feb 1945: PG 72800, roll 3129  
 16-31 Mar 1945 (Gruppe A): PG 12458, roll 3673  
 Akten (subject files of operational orders, action and intelligence reports, message files, data on ammunition consumption, administrative and personnel matters, navigational instructions, maps and sketches, and KTB excerpts)—  
 Jul 1940-Dec 1941: PG 73093-099/b, rolls 3263-65  
 Oct 1940-Dec 1941: PG 73100-109/b, rolls 3221-24  
 Jul 1940-Dec 1942: PG 73109/c-111/e, rolls 3158-61
- (No 33. *Minensuchflottille* established during the war)
- KTB 34. **Minensuchflottille** (est. Jun 1940 as *Küstenminensuchflottille Holland*, redesignated Jul 1940; operations off the Dutch coast, 1940-45)—  
 2 Jul 1940-15 Oct 1942, 16-31 Dec 1942: PG 72801-824, rolls 3094-96  
 1 Jan 1943-16 Nov 1944: PG 72825-838, rolls 3217-19  
 16 Jan-15 Mar 1945: PG 72838/b, roll 3746
- (No 35. *Minensuchflottille* established during the war)

**KTB 36. Minensuchflottille** (est. Jul 1940; operations off the Netherlands coast, 1940–44, and in the Baltic, 1945)—  
28 Jul 1940–30 Sep 1942: PG 72839–850, rolls 3182–84  
1 Oct 1942–15 Nov 1944: PG 72851–863, rolls 3153–55  
(no war diaries thereafter available)

(No 37. Minensuchflottille established during the war)

**KTB 38. Minensuchflottille** (est. Jun 1940; operations off the Dutch and Belgian coasts, 1940–44, and in Danish waters and the Kattegat, 1944–45)—

11 Jun 1940–31 Aug 1943: PG 72864–880, rolls 3269–72  
Gefechtsbericht 7–9 Sep 1943, KTB 16 Sep 1943–30 June 1944: PG 72880–883, rolls 3272–73  
15 Jul–30 Sep 1944: PG 72884, roll 3273  
1 Nov–15 Dec 1944: PG 72885/a, roll 3273  
16–31 Dec 1944: PG 72909, roll 3101  
1–31 Jan 1945: PG 72885/b, roll 3273

(No 39. Minensuchflottille established during the war)

**KTB 40. Minensuchflottille** (est. Jul 1940 in Brest; operations off the Brittany coast, 1940–44; deactivated Aug–Sep 1944; reconstituted Mar 1945, operations in the Skagerrak and the Kattegat, 1945)—

29 Jun 1940–15 Aug 1943: PG 72886–901, rolls 3096–3100  
16 Sep 1943–31 May 1944: PG 72902–906, rolls 3100–01  
16 Jul–19 Aug 1944: PG 72906–908, roll 3101  
(no war diaries thereafter available)

(No 41. Minensuchflottille established during the war)

**KTB 42. Minensuchflottille** (est. Jul 1940 in La Pallice; operations off the Brittany coast, 1940–44; deactivated Sep 1944)—

8 Jul 1940–31 Dec 1942: PG 72910–952, rolls 3184–87  
1 Jan–31 Jul 1943: PG 72953–966, rolls 3219–20  
1–15 Sep, 1 Oct 1943–31 Jul 1944: PG 72967–986, rolls 3220–21

(No 43. Minensuchflottille established during the war)

**KTB 44. Minensuchflottille** (est. Nov 1940; operations off the French Atlantic coast, 1940–44; deactivated Sep 1944)—

23 Nov 1940–30 Jun 1942: PG 72987–73011, rolls 3155–57  
1 Jul 1942–30 Jun 1944: PG 73012–026, rolls 3266–68  
(no war diaries thereafter available)

(No 45. Minensuchflottille established during the war)

**KTB 46. Minensuchflottille** (est. Dec 1941 in Cherbourg; operations off the French Atlantic coast, including the Channel Islands, 1942–45)—

1 Jan 1942–15 Feb 1943: PG 73027–030, roll 3188  
16 Feb–31 Mar 1943: PG 73031, not filmed and available only at the BA-MA  
Gefechtsberichte 11 Mar, 27 Apr 1943: PG 73032, 73034, roll 3188  
1 Apr–30 Jun 1943: PG 73033, 73035, not filmed and available only at the BA-MA  
1 Jul–31 Aug, 16 Sep–15 Nov 1943: PG 73036–037, roll 3129  
16 Nov 1943–31 Jan 1944: PG 73038–039, roll 3276  
1 Feb–30 Dec 1944: PG 73040–055, roll 3224  
(no war diaries thereafter available)

(No 47–51. Minensuchflottillen established during the war)

**KTB 52. Minensuchflottille** (est. Oct 1940; operations off the Norwegian west coast, 1940–44)—

4–13 Oct 1940: PG 73056, roll 3101  
1 Nov 1943–15 Sep 1944: PG 73057–064, roll 3101  
(no other war diaries available)

(No 53. Minensuchflottille established during the war)

KTB **54. Minensuchflottille** (est. Dec 1940; operations off the Norwegian west coast, 1940–44), no war diaries available

(No 55. Minensuchflottille established during the war)

KTB **56. Minensuchflottille** (est. Jun 1940; operations off the Norwegian Arctic coast, 1940–44)—

1–15 Nov 1944: PG 73065, roll 3101

1–15 Feb, 16 Mar–15 Apr 1944: PG 73066–067, roll 3101

1 May–15 Dec 1944: PG 73068–069, roll 3101

(no other war diaries available)

(No 57–69. Minensuchflottillen established during the war)

KTB **70. Minensuchflottille** (est. Jul 1943; operations off the Italian west coast and the French Riviera, 1943–44)—

1 Nov 1943–30 Sep 1944: PG 73071–087, rolls 3157–58

(for period prior to Nov 1943, see KTB of *6. Räumbootsflottille*, PG 73448–449, roll 3433)

#### **Minensuchboote** (part of BA-MA *Bestand* RM 96)—

KTB **M 1**, 31 Aug–28 Sep 1939, 8 Nov 1939–30 Apr 1940, 27 May 1940–29 Feb 1941, 1 Apr–31 May 1941: PG 73562–571, roll 3505

KTB **M 4**, 1–31 Oct 1941: PG 73572, roll 3505

KTB **M 5**, 1 Feb–15 Mar 1940: PG 73573, roll 3505

KTB **M 6**, 6–7 Jun 1940: PG 73574, roll 3505

KTB **M 7**, 26 Aug 1939–15 Jan 1940, 1 Feb–31 Mar 1940, 1–31 Oct 1941: PG 73575–577, roll 3505

KTB **M 11**, 3–15 Jun 1940: PG 73578, roll 3505

KTB **M 15**, 30 Apr–27 May, 1–15 Jul 1940: PG 73579–580, roll 3505

KTB **M 16**, 16–30 Jun 1942: PG 73581, roll 3505

KTB **M 22**, 16–30 Nov 1941: PG 73582, roll 3505

KTB **M 29**, 25–27 Jun 1942: PG 73583, roll 3505

KTB **M 30**, 16–30 Jun 1942: PG 73584, roll 3505

KTB **M 32**, 29–31 Jan 1945: PG 73585, roll 3505

KTB **M 35**, 1–15 May 1942, 16 Jan–28 Feb 1943: PG 73586, roll 3505

KTB **M 37**, 16 Jun–31 Jul 1941: PG 73586/a, roll 3505

KTB **M 39**, 30 Nov–15 Dec 1942: PG 73586/b, roll 3506

KTB **M 72**, 16 Apr–15 May 1941: PG 73587, roll 3506

KTB **M 81**, 29 Apr–23 Jul 1940, 16 Aug–14 Sep 1941: PG 73588–589, roll 3506

KTB **M 84**, 1–15 Apr 1941: PG 73590, roll 3506

Gefechtsbericht **M 85**, 16–17 Feb 1943: PG 73591, roll 3506

KTB **M 89**, 9 Oct–29 Dec 1939: PG 73592, roll 3506

KTB **M 104**, 16 Apr–15 May 1941: PG 73594, roll 3506

KTB **M 110**, 1 May–15 Jun 1941: PG 73594, roll 3506

KTB **M 111**, 26 Aug–29 Dec 1939: PG 73595, roll 3506

KTB **M 115**, 6 Apr–12 Jun 1940: PG 73596, roll 3506

KTB **M 117**, 1 Mar–15 Apr, 16–31 May 1941: PG 73597–598, roll 3506

KTB **M 129**, 16 Jun–22 Jul, 13 Sep–15 Dec 1940: PG 73599–600, roll 3506

KTB **M 132**, 1–22 Sep 1939: PG 73601, roll 3507

KTB **M 134**, 26 Aug–29 Dec 1939: PG 73602, roll 3507

KTB **M 151**, 1–15 Aug 1941: PG 73605, roll 3507

KTB **M 156**, 16–31 Jan 1943: PG 73603, roll 3507

KTB **M 157**, 20 May–11 Sep 1940: PG 73604, roll 3507

KTB **M 203**, 27 Sep, 1–30 Nov 1941: PG 73606–607, roll 3507

KTB **M 204**, 24–31 Aug, 20 Oct–15 Dec 1941, 1–15 Jan 1942: PG 73608–610, roll 3507

KTB **M 251**, 1-16 May 1942: PG 73612, roll 3507  
 Verlegungsberichte **M 273** und **M 306**, Antwerp- Rotterdam, Aug-Sep 1944: PG 73613, 73616, roll 3507  
 Verlustberichte **M 274** und **M 276** in dem Scheldt, 4 Sep 1944: PG 73614-615, roll 3507  
 KTB **M 416**, 26 May-30 Jun 1943: PG 73616/b, roll 3507  
 KTB **M 427**, 1 Jul-15 Aug 1943: PG 73616/c, roll 3507  
 KTB **M 437**, 1-15 Sep 1943: PG 73616/d, roll 3507  
 KTB **M 446**, 16-30 Sep 1943: PG 73616/e, roll 3507  
 KTB **M 456**, 16-30 Sep 1943: PG 73616/f, roll 3507  
 KTB **M 489**, 7 Aug-15 Sep 1943: PG 73616/g, roll 3507  
 KTB **M 496**, 16-31 Aug 1943: PG 73616/h, roll 3507  
 KTB **M 510**, 16-31 May, 15 Jun-15 Sep 1941: PG 73617-618, roll 3507  
 KTB **M 534**, 24 Jul-31 Oct 1941: PG 73619, roll 3507  
 KTB **M 1503**, 1-15 May 1943: PG 73619/b, roll 3507

(Note: war diaries of most minesweepers are incorporated within the war diaries of the minesweeper flotillas)

**Räumbootsflotillen** (Motor Minesweeper Flotillas; BA-MA *Bestand* RM 70)—

KTB und Akten **1. Räumbootsflotille** (prewar flotilla; operations in Danzig Bay, Sep-Oct 1939, and thereafter in the western Baltic and North Sea, 1939-40; participated in Norwegian invasion, 1940; operations off the Dutch coast, 1940-41; operations thereafter in the eastern Baltic, 1941-45)—

KTB 1 Sep-30 Oct 1939: PG 73156, roll 3460

KTB Abschn. Maschine 1-15 Oct, 1-30 Nov 1939, 1 May-15 Jul 1940: (No PG), roll 4308

KTB 1-15 Jan, 1 Mar-31 Dec 1940: PG 73157-172, roll 3460

KTB und Anlagen, 1 Jan-31 Dec 1941: PG 73173-190, rolls 3430-31

KTB 1 Jan 1942-31 Aug 1944: PG 73191-224, rolls 3460-62

KTB 1 Sep 1944-28 Feb 1945: PG 73225-229/b, roll 3513

Akten: Minen- und Sperrwesen, Mobilisation, Kriegserfahrungen, Befehle (subject files relating to mines and mine warfare, mobilization measures, combat and antiaircraft experience reports, Jan 1938-Dec 1941): PG 73156/1-5, rolls 3859-60

KTB **2. Räumbootsflotille** (prewar flotilla; operations in the North Sea, Aug 1939-Apr 1940; participated in Norwegian invasion, Apr 1940; operations off the Dutch coast and in the upper English Channel, 1940-44; disbanded Aug 1944)—

22 Aug 1939-31 Jul 1940 (including KTB Anlage on Norwegian and Western campaigns, Apr-Jun 1940): PG 73230-236, roll 3431

1 Aug 1940-2 Jan 1942: PG 73237-254, rolls 3489-90

1 Jan 1942-15 Aug 1944: PG 73255-290, rolls 3513-15

KTB **3. Räumbootsflotille** (prewar flotilla; operations in Danzig Bay, Sep-Oct 1939; operations in the North Sea, 1939-40, and off the Dutch and northeastern French coasts, 1940-41; transported by rail to the Black Sea, late 1941; operations in the Black Sea, 1942-44; deactivated and vessels scuttled Aug 1944; reconstituted in the western Baltic, Mar 1945)—

1 Sep 1939-30 Apr 1942: PG 73291-73326, rolls 3515-17

1 May-30 Jun, 16-31 Jul 1942: no information available

1-15 Jul, 1-15 Aug 1942: PG 45790-791, roll 4308

16-31 Jul, 15-31 Aug 1942: PG 73327-328, roll 3517

1 Sep 1942-15 Jun 1943: PG 73329-338, rolls 3517-18

1 Jan-15 Jul 1944: PG 73339, roll 3518

(no war diaries thereafter available)

KTB **4. Räumbootsflotille** (est. Apr 1940; operations in the North Sea and off the Dutch, Belgian, and northeastern French coasts, 1940-44; transferred to Norway after the Normandy Invasion; operations off the southern Norwegian coast and in the Skagerrak, 1944-45)—

19 Mar 1940-31 Oct 1941: PG 73340-360, rolls 3492-93

1 Nov 1941-15 Jul 1943: PG 73361-383, rolls 3494-95

- 1 Aug 1943–30 Jun 1944: PG 73384–394, rolls 3495–96  
 15 Jul–30 Nov 1944, 16 Dec 1944–28 Feb 1945: PG 73395–73401, roll 3496
- KTB 5. Räumbootsflottille** (est. Aug 1939; operations in Danzig Bay and the western Baltic, 1939–40; participated in the Norwegian and Danish invasions, Apr 1940; operations off the northern Norwegian coast, 1940–41 and 1942–45; operations in the Gulf of Finland, 1941)—  
 25 Aug 1939–30 Apr 1940: PG 73402–405, roll 3434  
 1 May–15 Jun 1940: no war diaries available  
 16 Jun–15 Jul 1940, 16 Aug 1940–30 Apr 1942: PG 73406–426, rolls 3434–35  
 1 May 1942–31 Jan 1945: PG 73427–440, rolls 3436–37
- KTB 6. Räumbootsflottille** (est. Jul–Aug 1941 in Cuxhaven and Kiel; boats transported through France to the Mediterranean, the scene of all subsequent flotilla operations, Feb 1942–Apr 1945; at different times flotilla based at La Spezia, Tobruk, Tunis, Palermo, Nettuno, Genoa, and Fiume)—  
 24 Jul 1941–15 Mar, 1 Apr–30 Dec 1942: PG 73441–445, rolls 3432–33  
 1 Jan 1943–15 Feb 1945: PG 73446–453, rolls 3433–34
- KTB 7. Räumbootsflottille** (est. Oct 1940 as a redesignation of the former *11. Räumbootsflottille*; operations off the Belgian and Dutch coasts, 1940–41; operations off the northern Norwegian coast, 1941–45)—  
 15 Oct 1940–30 Sep 1941: PG 73454–461, rolls 3490–91  
 1 Oct 1941–31 Dec 1944: PG 73462–464, rolls 3491–92
- KTB 8. Räumbootsflottille** (est. Jan 1942; operations in the North Sea, off the Dutch coast and in the English Channel, 1942–44; operations off the western Danish coast, 1944–45)—  
 1 Nov 1941–15 Sep 1943: PG 73465–472, rolls 3518–19  
 1 Oct 1943–15 Sep 1944, 1–31 Oct 1944, 1 Jan–28 Feb 1945: PG 73473–478, roll 3520
- KTB 9. Räumbootsflottille** (est. May–Jun 1942; operations off the Dutch coast, 1942–45)—  
 15 Jun 1942–30 Jun 1943: PG 73479–481, roll 3437  
 1 Jul 1943–31 Oct 1944: PG 73482–487, rolls 3504–05  
 1 Jan–15 Feb, 1–15 Mar 1945: PG 73487/b-c, roll 3505
- KTB 10. Räumbootsflottille** (est. Feb–Mar 1942 in Cuxhaven; operations off the French Channel coast, 1942–44; disbanded Aug 1944), 1 Mar 1942–20 Aug 1944: PG 73488–494/b, rolls 3520–22
- KTB 11. Räumbootsflottille** (est. Sep 1939; operations in the western Baltic, off the Danish coast, and off the Dutch and Belgian coasts, 1939–40; redesignated the *7. Räumbootsflottille* Oct 1940; reestablished Sep 1942 and transferred to the French Riviera coast, thereafter operating there and off the northwestern Italian coast and the islands of Sardinia and Corsica, 1942–44; deactivated Sep 1944)—  
 7 Sep 1939–30 Sep 1940: PG 73495–496, roll 3522  
 1 Oct 1942–30 Jun 1943: PG 73496–499, roll 3522  
 1 Jul–31 Aug 1943: no information available  
 1 Sep 1943–30 Sep 1944: PG 73500–504, rolls 3522–23
- KTB 12. Räumbootsflottille** (est. May 1942; operations off the French Channel coast, 1942–43; transferred via inland waterways to Marseille Apr 1943; operations off the French and Italian Riviera coasts, 1943; operations in the Adriatic and Aegean Seas, 1943–44; deactivated Feb 1945)—  
 1 May–31 Dec 1942: PG 73505–507, rolls 3496–97  
 1 Jan 1943–31 Mar 1944: PG 73508–512, roll 3497  
 (no war diaries thereafter available)
- KTB 13. Räumbootsflottille** (est. Nov 1943; operations in the North Sea, 1943–45), 15 Nov 1943–30 Sep 1944, 16 Oct–15 Nov 1944, 16 Dec 1944–28 Feb 1945: PG 73513–514/b, roll 3497
- KTB 14. Räumbootsflottille** (est. Dec 1943; operations in the English Channel, 1943–44; operations in the North Sea, Baltic, and Danish coastal waters, 1944–45), 23 Dec 1943–30 Nov 1944, 1–28 Feb 1945: PG 73515–519, roll 3498
- KTB 15. Räumbootsflottille** (est. Jul 1944; operations throughout the Baltic, 1944–45), 15 Jul 1944–31 Jan 1945: PG 73520–521, roll 3498



KTB **16. Räumbootsflottille** (est. Oct 1944; operations off the southern Norwegian coast, 1944-45), 18 Nov-31 Dec 1944, 16 Jan-28 Feb 1945: PG 73522-522/b, roll 3498

KTB **17. Räumbootsflottille** (est. Jul 1944 as **Räumbootsflottille z.b.V.**, redesignated 17. R.-Fl. Aug 1944; operations in the eastern and central Baltic, 1944-45)—

1-31 Aug 1944: PG 73523, roll 3498

1-30 Sep 1944: PG 73560/c, roll 3525

1 Oct 1944-15 Jan 1945: PG 73524, roll 3498

KTB **21. Räumbootsflottille** (est. Jul 1943; operations off the central Norwegian coast, 1943-45), 23 Oct 1943-15 Dec 1944, 16-31 Jan 1945, 16-28 Feb 1945: PG 73525-527/c, roll 3499

KTB **30. Räumbootsflottille** (est. Jun-Jul 1943 from boats originally part of the 36. *Minensuchflottille* and the Donauflottille and transferred to the Black Sea, operations thereafter centered on the ports of the Crimean peninsula, 1943-44; deactivated Aug 1944)—

1-15 Jul, 1-15 Aug, 1 Sep-31 Dec 1943: PG 73528-534, roll 3499

1 Jan-30 Apr 1944: PG 73535-538, rolls 3499-3500

(Provisional) **Räumbootsgruppen**—

**Räumbootsgruppen “Seegeist” und “Seehund”** (operations in the eastern Baltic), KTB 12 Jun-8 Aug 1942: PG 73552-554, roll 3524

**R.-Gruppe “R 168,” “R 21,” “R 26,” “R 32,” “R 63”** (operations off central and southern Norway), KTB 11-30 Jun 1944, 1 Oct 1944-31 Jan 1945: PG 73555-556, roll 3524

**Räumgruppe 3 des S.V.K. Kiel** (staff for testing minesweeping equipment)—

Toulon, KTB 27 Nov-22 Dec 1942: PG 73557, roll 3524

La Spezia, KTB 23 Dec 1942-29 Jan 1943: PG 73558, roll 3524

Pola, KTB 30 Jan-15 Feb 1943: PG 73559, roll 3525

Tunesien, KTB 14 Feb-18 May 1943: PG 73560/a, roll 3525

Swinemünde, KTB 2-15 Jul 1943: PG 73560/b, roll 3525

**Räumbootsbegleitschiffe** (motor minesweeper depot ships, part of BA-MA *Bestand* RM 100)—

KTB **Brommy**, 1 Jul-15 Sep 1940, 16-31 Mar 1941: PG 73539-540, roll 3524 (most war diaries incorporated within the KTB of 2. *Räumbootsflottille*, above)

KTB **Nettelbeck**, 9 Oct-23 Nov 1940, 1 May-30 Jun, 16-31 Aug 1941: PG 73542-544, roll 3524 (most war diaries incorporated within the KTB of 1. *Räumbootsflottille*, above)

**Raule**-KTB 9 May-31 Dec 1940; Gefechtsbericht 1 Nov 1941; Verlustbericht 17 May 1942: PG 73545-547, roll 3524 (most war diaries incorporated within the KTB of 4. *Räumbootsflottille*, above)

KTB **von der Groeben**, 1-15 Sep 1940: PG 73548, roll 3524 (most war diaries incorporated within the KTB'er of 3. and 12. *Räumbootsflottilen*, above)

KTB **Weser**, 22 Apr-6 Jun, 1-30 Sep 1940, 1 Dec 1940-15 Jan 1941: PG 73549-551, roll 3524 (additional documentation in the KTB of 7. *Räumbootsflottille*, above)

**Minenräum(bootsmutter)schiffe** (motor minesweeper depot ships, part of MA-MA *Bestand* RM 100)—

KTB **MRS 3 (“Bali”)**, 26 Mar 1941-15 Jul 1944: PG 84483-499, rolls 3882-83

KTB **MRS 4 (“Paris”)**, 3-15 Jun 1941, 16 Jan-15 Apr 1942, 16 Dec 1942-30 Nov 1944, 1-28 Feb 1945: PG 84608-617, rolls 3826-27

KTB **MRS 11**—

14 Oct 1939-31 Jan 1940: PG 84697-701, rolls 3831-32

1 Mar 1940-31 Dec 1942: PG 84702-710, roll 3832

1 Jan 1943-31 Jan 1945, 16-28 Feb 1945: PG 84711-716, roll 3833

KTB **MRS 12**, 16 Jan 1941-28 Feb 1945: PG 84731-738, rolls 3927-28

KTB **MRS 25**, 14 Mar-31 Dec 1943, 1 Apr-15 Dec 1944, 1-31 Jan 1945: PG 84739-742, roll 3928

KTB **MRS 26**, 16 Jun-30 Sep 1944: PG 84743-746, roll 3928

**Sperrbrecher, Sperrbrechergruppen, Sperrbrecherflotillen** (Auxiliary Minesweepers, BA-MA *Bestand* RM 71 and part of *Bestand* RM 96; principal KTB for each flotilla indicated in italics)—

1. **Sperrbrecherflotille** (est. as *1. Sperrbrechergruppe* Sep 1939, redesignated *1. Sperrbrecherflotille* Aug 1940; operations in the western Baltic, 1939–40, and the North Sea, 1940–45; KTB prior to May 1941 maintained only as a *Sperrbrechergruppe* and by individual vessels)—

**KTB 1. Sperrbrechergruppe**—

28 Sep 1939–15 Jun 1940: PG 83883–888, rolls 3840–41  
16–30 Jun 1940: PG 81365/a, roll 3612  
1 Jul–15 Aug 1940: no information available  
16 Aug–30 Nov 1940 (including individual *Sperrbrecher*): PG 81369–375, roll 3612  
1 Dec 1940–15 May 1941: PG 81376–386, rolls 3612–13

**KTB Sperrbrecher A**—

17 May–31 Aug 1940: PG 83862, roll 3934  
1 Sep 1940–30 Sep 1941: PG 81901–905, rolls 3577–78  
(later redesignated **Sperrbrecher 14** and attached to *2. Sperrbrecherflotille*, described below)

**KTB Sperrbrecher B** (later redesignated **Sperrbrecher 25**)—

3 May 1940–15 May 1942, 16 Mar–30 Sep 1943: PG 81562–572, roll 3569  
16 Oct 1943–15 Feb 1944: PG 81573–574, roll 3570

**KTB Sperrbrecher C** (later redesignated **Sperrbrecher 24**), 17 May 1940–7 Nov 1941: PG 81892–895, roll 3577

**KTB Sperrbrecher X** (later **10**), 28 Sep–31 Dec 1939 (complete), 1–15 Apr 1940 (Abschn. Maschine only): PG 81364–865/a, roll 3612

**KTB Sperrbrecher XI** (later **11**), 1–31 Jul 1940: PG 81366, roll 3612

**KTB V 108** (later **Sperrbrecher 38**), 7 Jul–15 Aug 1940: PG 81367, roll 3612

**KTB Sperrbrecher X u. XI**, 1–15 Aug 1940: PG 81368, roll 3612

**KTB Sperrbrecher XII** (later **12**), 5 Dec 1939–18 Apr 1940, 4 May 1940–31 Mar 1941: PG 83955–959, roll 3935

**KTB 1. Sperrbrecherflotille**—

16 May–31 Dec 1941: PG 81387–401, rolls 3613–14  
1 Jan–31 Aug 1942: PG 81402–417, rolls 3598–3600  
1 Sep 1942–15 Jul 1943: PG 81418–438, rolls 3564–66  
1–15 Aug, 1–15 Sep 1943: PG 81439–440, roll 3566  
1 Oct 1943–15 Dec 1944: PG 81441–469, rolls 3566–69  
1 Jan–15 Mar 1945: PG 81470–474, roll 3569

**KTB Sperrbrecher 36**, 16 Aug 1940–31 Jul 1941: PG 81593–598, roll 3571

**KTB Sperrbrecher 161**, 17 May 1941–15 Jan 1942, 1–28 Feb, 16–30 Apr 1942: PG 81617–821, roll 3686

2. **Sperrbrecherflotille** (est. in autumn 1939 as the *2., 4., and 6. Sperrbrechergruppen*, combined and redesignated *2. Sperrbrecherflotille* in Jul 1940; part of command subsequently reorganized as the *6. Sperrbrecherflotille*, Jul 1941; operations off the Dutch coast, 1940, and off the French Atlantic coast (Brittany to the Spanish border), 1940–44; deactivated Sep 1944; flotilla KTB available only for Feb–Jun 1941, descriptions therefore focus on constituent *Sperrbrechergruppe* and individual vessels)—

**KTB 2. Sperrbrechergruppe** (*Sperrbrecher I, II, III*), 2 Oct 1939–15 Jan 1940: PG 83877, roll 3840

**KTB Sperrbrecher I** (later **1**)—

2 Oct 1939–15 May 1940: PG 81227–232, roll 3544  
17 Sep 1940–30 Jun 1941: PG 81233–234, roll 3544  
1 Jul–30 Nov 1942, 1 Jan 1943–15 Jun 1944: PG 81236–243, roll 3545

**KTB Sperrbrecher II** (later **2**), 16 Jan–1 Feb 1940, 8 Sep–6 Oct 1940, 16–30 Nov 1940, 1–17 Mar 1942: PG 81244–247, roll 3545

**KTB Sperrbrecher III** (later **3**)—

2 Oct 1939–1 Feb 1940, 15 Aug 1940–15 Feb 1941: PG 81248–252, roll 3546

- 1-30 Apr, 16 May-23 Nov 1941: PG 81253-257, roll 3546  
 1 Jan 1942-30 Jun 1944, 1-15 Aug 1944: PG 81258-264, rolls 3546-47
- KTB 4. Sperrbrechergruppe** (*Sperrbrecher* IV,V,VI), 2 Sep 1939-31 Mar 1940: PG 83889-891, roll 3841
- KTB Sperrbrecher IV** (later 4)—  
 29 Sep-31 Dec 1939: PG 83881, roll 3840  
 1 Jan-29 Feb, 1 Apr-31 Dec 1940: PG 81265-267, roll 3547  
 1 Jan-15 Feb, 1-30 Apr, 16 May 1941-31 Dec 1942: PG 81268-272, roll 3547  
 1 Jan 1943-15 Jun 1944, 1-27 Aug 1944: PG 81273-278, rolls 3547-48
- KTB Sperrbrecher V** (later 5), 1 Apr 1940-30 Jun 1944, 1-13 Aug 1944: PG 81279-81313, rolls 3596-97
- KTB Sperrbrecher VI** (later 6)—  
 1 Jan-29 Feb, 1 Apr-31 Dec 1940: PG 81314-320, roll 3548  
 1 Jan-15 Feb, 1-30 Apr, 24 May-30 Jun 1941: PG 81321-324, roll 3548  
 1 Jul 1941-31 Mar 1944: PG 81325-328, rolls 3548-49  
 16 Apr-30 Jun, 1-14 Aug 1944: PG 81329-331, roll 3549
- KTB Sperrbrecher VII** (later 7; operated independently in the western Baltic before later attachment to the flotilla)—  
 3 Oct 1939-15 Mar 1940, 1 Apr-15 Jul, 1 Aug-31 Dec 1940: PG 81332-335, roll 3549  
 1 Jan-15 Feb, 1-30 Apr, 1 Jun 1941-30 Jun 1942: PG 81336-340, roll 3549  
 1 Jul 1942-30 Jun 1944, 1-12 Aug 1944: PG 81341-343/b, roll 3612
- KTB 6. Sperrbrechergruppe** (*Sperrbrecher* VIII, IX), 16 Feb-30 Apr 1940: PG 83878-880, 83882, roll 3840
- KTB Sperrbrecher VIII** (later 8)—  
 Übernahmeverhandlungen, Mobilmachungsheft des Sperrbrecher 8, 1939: PG 81359-360, rolls 3563-64  
 3 Oct-31 Dec 1939, 16 Feb-15 Oct 1940: PG 81344-349, roll 3562  
 16 Nov 1940-20 Apr 1941, 1 Jun-31 Dec 1941: PG 81350-355, rolls 3562-63  
 1 Jan 1943-29 Feb 1944, 16 Apr-31 May 1944: PG 81356-357, roll 3563
- KTB Sperrbrecher IX** (later 9)—  
 3-31 Oct 1939, 1 Feb-31 Dec 1940: PG 81361-362/a, roll 3564  
 16 Jan-15 Feb, 1 Apr-15 Jun 1941: PG 81362/b-363/b (filmed out of chronological sequence), roll 3564  
 1 Jan 1942-17 May 1944: PG 81363/c-363/e, roll 3564
- KTB 2. Sperrbrecherflottille**—  
 6 Feb-30 Jun 1941: PG 81757-762, roll 3573  
 Schriftwechsel (correspondence, KTB and KTB Abschn. Maschine excerpts for individual vessels, and KTB commentaries), Nov 1940-Dec 1941: PG 81763-764, rolls 3573-74
- KTB Sperrbrecher A** (later redesignated **Sperrbrecher 14**)—  
 1 Jan-15 Feb, 1 Apr-1 May, 16 Jun 1941-15 May 1942: PG 81485-499, rolls 3601-02  
 16 May-12 Dec 1942: PG 81500-503, roll 3685
- KTB Sperrbrecher 16**, 16 Nov 1940-11 Aug 1944: PG 812504-518, rolls 3614-15
- KTB Sperrbrecher 19**, 16 Jun 1941-15 Jun 1944: PG 812531-543, rolls 3616-17
- KTB Sperrbrecher 21**—  
 Gefechtsberichte 19-26 Nov 1941: PG 81545-546, roll 3617  
 1 Jul-30 Nov 1942, 16 Dec 1942-31 May 1943: PG 81546-553, roll 3617
- KTB Sperrbrecher 32**—  
 1 Nov 1940-30 Jun 1941: PG 81580-581, roll 3570  
 26 Oct 1943-15 Aug 1944: PG 81577-579, roll 3570
- KTB Sperrbrecher 34**, 11 Dec 1939-31 Jul 1941: PG 81588, roll 3571
- KTB Sperrbrecher 35**, 16-31 Aug, 16 Oct 1940-30 Apr 1941, 1 Jun-15 Aug 1941: PG 81589-592, roll 3571
- KTB Sperrbrecher 122**, 10 Feb 1943-30 Jun 1944, 16 Jul-16 Aug 1944: PG 81634-637, rolls 3686-87

KTB **Sperrbrecher 136**, 13 Aug 1941–30 Jun 1944, 1–15 Aug 1944: PG 81665–671, rolls 3619–20  
 KTB **Sperrbrecher 137**, 1 Aug 1941–30 Sep 1943, 16 Oct 1943–28 Jan 1944: PG 81672–678, rolls 3620–21  
 KTB **Sperrbrecher 146** (formerly **Sperrbrecher NS 6**)—  
   4–15 Dec 1940, 1–31 Jan 1941, 16–28 Feb, 16 May–15 Jun 1941: PG 83848–853, roll 3933  
   1–31 May, 1 Jul–15 Nov 1943, 1 Dec 1943–30 Jun 1944: PG 81610–613, roll 3572  
 KTB **Sperrbrecher 153**, 16 Aug–30 Sep, 16 Oct 1943–15 Jun 1944, 1–15 Aug 1944: PG 81728–731, roll 3621  
 KTB **Sperrbrecher 168**, 1 Aug 1941–15 Mar 1942, 1 Apr 1943–15 Jan 1944, 1 Feb–30 Jun, 1–15 Aug 1944: PG 81622–628, roll 3686  
 KTB **Sperrbrecher 175**, 23 Apr 1942–15 Sep 1943, 17 Oct 1943–30 Jun 1944, 1–15 Aug 1944: PG 81746–751, roll 3574  
 KTB **Sperrbrecher 178**, 18 Sep–15 Nov 1942: PG 81752, roll 3574

**3. Sperrbrecherflottille** (est. Oct 1940 as a redesignation of the *1. Vorpostenflottille*; operations in the western Baltic and the Baltic entrances into the Atlantic, 1940–45; no flotilla KTB prior to Feb 1944, descriptions thus include KTB'er for individual flotilla vessels)—

KTB **3. Sperrbrecherflottille**, 16 Feb 1944–15 Aug 1944, 1 Oct–30 Nov 1944: PG 81765–779, rolls 3689–90  
 KTB **Sperrbrecher 13**—  
   3 Sep 1940–30 Sep 1943, 16 Oct –31 Dec 1943: PG 81475–482, rolls 3600–01  
   1 Jan–15 Feb, 16 Aug–30 Sep 1944: PG 81483–484, roll 3601  
 KTB **Sperrbrecher 22**—  
   1 Jan–15 Feb 1943: PG 81556, roll 3618  
   1 Apr–31 Dec 1943: PG 81554–555, 81557, rolls 3617–18  
 KTB **Sperrbrecher 23**, 25 Aug 1943–15 Feb 1944, 16 Aug–30 Sep 1944, 1 Nov 1944–15 Feb 1945: PG 81558–561, roll 3618  
 KTB **Sperrbrecher 36**, 16 Aug 1940–28 Feb 1940, 1 Apr–31 Jul 1940: PG 81593–598, roll 3571  
 KTB **Sperrbrecher 37**, 15 Jul 1940–15 Feb 1941, 1 Mar–30 Apr, 16 May–31 Jul 1941: PG 81599–603, roll 3571  
 KTB **Sperrbrecher 39**—  
   16 Aug 1940–15 May 1941: PG 81604–606 (partial), roll 3571  
   16 May–30 Jun 1941: PG 81606 (remainder), not filmed and available only at the BA-MA  
   1 Jul–31 Aug 1941: PG 81607, roll 4308  
 KTB **Sperrbrecher 131**, 16 Jul 1941–30 Sep 1943, 16 Oct 1943–15 Feb 1944: PG 81638–644, roll 3687  
 KTB **Sperrbrecher 132**—  
   1 Jul 1941–15 Mar 1944: PG 81645–651, roll 3618  
   16 Jul–30 Sep 1944, 1–15 Jan, 1–15 Feb 1945: PG 81652–652/c, roll 3618  
 KTB **Sperrbrecher 139**, 1 Sep–15 Nov 1941, 1 Dec 1941–15 Jul 1943, 16 Aug 1943–15 Dec 1944, 1–31 Jan 1945: PG 81679–688, roll 3572  
 KTB **Sperrbrecher 145** (formerly **Sperrbrecher NS 5**)—  
   16–28 Feb 1941: PG 83847, roll 3933  
   16 Aug 1944–15 Feb 1945: PG 81697–698/b, rolls 3687–88  
 KTB **Sperrbrecher 148** (formerly **Sperrbrecher NS 8**)—  
   16–28 Feb, 1–15 Apr 1941: PG 83856–857, roll 3934  
   1 Mar–30 Apr, 1–30 Sep 1943: PG 81701–702, roll 3688  
   Gefechtsbericht 1 May 1944: PG 83858, roll 3934  
 KTB **Sperrbrecher 161**, 17 May 1941–15 Jan 1942, 1–28 Feb, 16–30 Apr 1942: PG 81617–621, roll 3686  
 KTB **Sperrbrecher 165**, 15 Oct 1941–8 Jul 1943: PG 81706–710, roll 3688  
 KTB **Sperrbrecher 166**, 1 Apr–31 May 1942: PG 81711, roll 3688  
 KTB **Sperrbrecher 172**, 22 May 1942–15 Feb 1944, 16 Aug–30 Sep 1944, 1–15 Jan, 1–15 Feb 1945: PG 81712–716/c, rolls 3688–89

KTB **Sperrbrecher 181**, 9 Nov 1943–15 May 1944: PG 81717–718, roll 3689

KTB **Sperrbrecher 185**, 11 Jul–15 Oct, 1–15 Nov 1944: PG 81723–724, roll 3689

4. **Sperrbrecherflottille** (est. in Jun 1940 as *Sperrbrechergruppe Niederlande*, redesignated 4. *Sperrbrecherflottille* Sep 1940; parts of flotilla detached in autumn 1941 to form 5. *Sperrbrecherflottille*; operations off the Dutch, Belgian, and French Channel coasts, 1940–43; deactivated Jul 1943)—

KTB 4. **Sperrbrecherflottille**—

29 Jul–31 Dec 1940, 16 Jan–15 Feb 1941, 1 Mar–31 Dec 1941: PG 81780–802, rolls 3575–77

1 Jan 1942–31 Mar 1943: PG 81803–831, rolls 3690–92

KTB **Sperrbrecher 120**—

1–15 Sep 1942: PG 81630, roll 3686

1 Oct–31 Dec 1942: PG 81631, not filmed and available only at the BA-MA

1–15 Jan 1943: PG 81632, roll 3686

KTB **Sperrbrecher 141** (formerly **Sperrbrecher NS 1**)—

1 Nov 1940–28 Feb 1941 (with gaps): PG 83827–831, roll 3933

1–31 Aug 1941, 1–31 May 1943: PG 81689–691, roll 3687

KTB **Sperrbrecher 142** (formerly **Sperrbrecher NS 2**)—

1 Nov 1940–31 Jan 1941, 16–28 Feb, 16 May–15 Jun 1941: PG 83832–838, roll 3933

1–15 Oct 1941, 14 Sep 1942 (Verlustbericht): PG 81692–693, roll 3687

KTB **Sperrbrecher 143** (formerly **Sperrbrecher NS 3**)—

1 Nov 1940–28 Feb 1941 (with gaps): PG 83838–843, roll 3933

14 Jul–27 Nov 1941: PG 81694, roll 3687

KTB **Sperrbrecher 144** (formerly **Sperrbrecher NS 4**)—

4 Dec 1940–31 Jan 1941, 16–28 Feb, 19–30 Jun 1941: PG 83844–846, roll 3933

1 Sep–15 Oct 1941: PG 81695–696, roll 3687

KTB **Sperrbrecher 147** (formerly **Sperrbrecher NS 7**)—

21 Dec 1940–31 Jan 1941, 16–28 Feb 1941: PG 83854–855, roll 3934

1–15 Aug 1941: PG 81699–700, roll 3688

KTB **Sperrbrecher 149** (formerly **Sperrbrecher NS 9**)—

16–31 Jan, 16–28 Feb 1941: PG 83859–860, roll 3934

1–15 Aug 1941, 1–15 Mar 1942: PG 81703–705, roll 3688

KTB **Sperrbrecher 171**, 25 Oct–15 Nov, 1–14 Dec 1941: PG 81742–743, roll 3622

Verlustbericht **Sperrbrecher 183**, 24 Jun 1942: PG 81719, roll 3689

KTB **Sperrbrecher 184**, 1–31 May, 16 Sep 1943: PG 81720–722, roll 3689

5. **Sperrbrecherflottille** (est. Nov 1941 from parts of the 4. *Sperrbrecherflottille*, redesignated 8. *Sperrbrecherflottille* in Dec 1941, records are thereunder described below)

6. **Sperrbrecherflottille** (est. Jul 1941 from parts of the 2. *Sperrbrecherflottille*; operations off Brittany and the French Atlantic coast, 1941–44; deactivated Sep 1944; no true flotilla KTB available)—

KTB 6. **Sperrbrecherflottille**, 1–15 Aug 1942 (consists only of KTB excerpts for individual *Sperrbrecher*): PG 81832, roll 3623

Schlußbericht 6. *Sperrbrecherflottille*, 4 Dec 1944 (account of flotilla's final activities at Brest, Aug 1944): PG 81833, roll 3623

Akten 6. *Sperrbrecherflottille* (administrative correspondence and copies of mobilization handbooks for *Sperrbrecher* 134 and 135), 1939–42: PG 81834–837, rolls 3623–24

KTB **Sperrbrecher 121**, 9 Feb–15 Jun 1944: PG 81633, roll 3687

KTB **Sperrbrecher 134**—

1 Aug 1941–31 Dec 1943: PG 81653–656, rolls 3618–19

1 Jan-30 Jun 1944: PG 81657, roll 3620  
 Logbuch 11 Dec 1941-17 Nov 1942: PG 83963-965, roll 3936  
 KTB **Sperrbrecher 157**, 29 Dec 1943-15 Jun 1944: PG 81732-733, roll 3621  
 KTB **Sperrbrecher 162**—  
 1 Jan 1943-28 Feb 1944: PG 81735-737, rolls 3621-22  
 16 Mar-15 Jun, 16-25 Aug 1944: PG 81738-739, roll 3622  
 KTB **Sperrbrecher 170**, 1 Nov 1941-15 Aug 1942: PG 81740-741, roll 3622  
 KTB **Sperrbrecher 174**, 1 Jan-28 May 1942: PG 81745, roll 3574  
 KTB **Sperrbrecher 180**, 3 Jul 1943-15 Jun 1944, 1-25 Aug 1944: PG 81753-756, rolls 3574-75  
 (See Also KTB'er for *Sperrbrecher* 1, 4, 6, 8, 9, and 19 with records of 2. *Sperrbrecherflottille*)

**8. *Sperrbrecherflottille*** (est. Dec 1941 as a redesignation of the 5. *Sperrbrecherflottille*; operations off the North Sea and Dutch coasts and in the Elbe and Scheldt estuaries, 1941-45; KTB virtually intact)—

KTB 8. *Sperrbrecherflottille*—

1 Nov 1941-31 Dec 1942: PG 81838-865, rolls 3636-37  
 1 Jan-30 Jun 1943, 1 Oct 1943-15 May 1944: PG 81866-876, rolls 3692-93  
 1 Jun-30 Nov 1944, 1 Feb-15 Mar 1945: PG 81877-891, roll 3693

KTB'er **Flußsperrbrecher**—

**NF I** (later redesignated **Sperrbrecher 202**), 1 Nov 1940-28 Feb 1941 (with gaps): PG 83809/a-813, roll 3933  
**NF II** (later redesignated **Sperrbrecher 203**), 1 Nov 1940-28 Feb 1941: PG 83814-818, roll 3933  
**NF III** (later redesignated **Sperrbrecher 201**), 2 Dec 1940-28 Feb 1941: PG 83819-823, roll 3933  
 (See Also KTB'er for *Sperrbrecher* 145, 147, 148, 149, and 185 with records of 3. *Sperrbrecherflottille*)

**Sperrbrecher** not attached to *Sperrbrecherflottillen*:

KTB **Sperrbrecher Ammerland**, 1 Sep-31 Dec 1944: PG 81896-899, roll 3577  
 KTB **Sperrbrecher 104** (attached to 2. *Sich.-Flot.*), 14-31 Aug 1943: PG 81629, roll 3686  
 KTB **Sperrbrecher 191** (attached to *Donau-Flot.*), 29 May-15 Jun 1942: PG 81725, roll 3689  
 KTB **Sperrbrecher 192** (attached to *Donau-Flot.*), 1-31 Jan, 1 Aug-15 Sep 1944: PG 81726-727, roll 3689

**Hilfsminensuchboot *Kionga*** (Italian East Africa), Tätigkeitsbericht 3 Jul-18 Oct 1940: PG 84696, roll 3831

**List of T1022 Rolls Cited**

2448-49	3180-88	3504-07	3840-41
2640-41	3191-99	3513-25	3859-60
3054-55	3200-02	3544-49	3882-83
3058-60	3205-06	3562-78	3927-28
3079-89	3212-24	3596-99	3933-36
3094-99	3243-53	3600-02	3943-46
3100-01	3260-73	3612-24	4001-04
3122-24	3276	3636-37	4049-50
3127-29	3430-37	3673	4053-55
3136-45	3460-62	3685-95	4265
3150-61	3489-99	3826-27	4308-11
3167-77	3500	3831-33	

### **Sicherungsstreitkräfte** (Security/Defense Forces)

During World War II the German Navy employed a large number of light surface forces to maintain security of coastal areas. These forces were collectively termed *Sicherungsstreitkräfte*, security or defense forces, consisting of patrol and picket boats, minesweepers, subchasers, and other auxiliary craft. Their tasks included minesweeping, escorting coastal convoys and individual vessels, and general patrol and security duties. They were grouped by region and subordinated to the *Befehlshaber der Sicherung* established for each region (*West*, *Nordsee*, and *Ostsee* for the French coast, North Sea, and Baltic Seas,

respectively), or were directly subordinated to the naval regional command (e.g., *Deutsches Marinekommando Italien*, *Marinegruppenkommando Süd*). The records for these regional authorities are described elsewhere among German Navy finding aids. Listed below are numbered commands of specific types of vessels or specific levels of command, arranged in an organizational hierarchy which matches that used by the Bundesarchiv. Records of minesweeper commands, because of their large volume and complexity, are described earlier in this Guide.

### **Führer der Vorpostenverbände (F.d.V.)** (Commander, Patrol Boat Units) (part of BA-MA Bestand RM 61)

At the beginning of the war the post of **Führer der Vorpostenverbände** was established in both the North and Baltic Seas, subordinated to the *Befehlshaber der Sicherung Nordsee* and *Befehlshaber der Sicherung Ostsee*, respectively. In the war's early years it became apparent that conditions did not warrant the continuation of this

command level and they were gradually phased out, with their responsibilities assumed by other offices. The *Führer der Vorpostenverbände Ost*, for example, was assimilated within *Befehlshaber der Sicherung Ostsee*, the records for both of which are described with those of *Marineoberkommando Ostsee* elsewhere in this Guide.

KTB des Führers der Vorpostenverbände West—

4 Sep 1939–30 Sep 1940: PG 38403–423, not filmed and available only at the BA-MA

1–15 Oct, 1 Nov–31 Dec 1940: PG 38424, 38426–429, roll 4307

16–31 Oct 1940: No data available, possibly available as PG 38425 at the BA-MA

1 Jan–15 Feb 1941 (with Anlagen): PG 38432–436, roll 4308

(Command dissolved 17 Feb 1941 and duties reassigned to 1.–4. *Sicherungsdivisionen*)

### **Sicherungsdivisionen** (Security/Defense Divisions) (BA-MA Bestand RM 67)

The *Befehlshaber der Sicherung West* (B.S.W.)'s establishment of four *Sicherungsdivisionen* (security or defense divisions) in February 1941 represented an effort to combine all light surface forces engaged in coastal security into geographic units. The first four divisions served under the B.S.W. and *Marinegruppenkommando West* until March 1942, when the 1. *Sicherungsdivision* was reassigned to *Marinegruppenkommando Nordsee* and its subordinate *Befehlshaber der Nordsee* (B.S.N.); at the same time a 5. *Sicherungsdivision* was created for the German North Sea coast and also subordinated to the B.S.N. In November

1942 the 6. *Sicherungsflottille* was established for southern France, a unit later expanded to division size. Subsequent additions included the 7. *Sicherungsdivision* (established February 1943 for Italy and Sicily), 8. *Sicherungsdivision* (established April 1944 for Denmark), 9. *Sicherungsdivision* (for the eastern Baltic), 10. *Sicherungsdivision* (established February 1944 for the Black Sea) and 11. *Sicherungsdivision* (established February 1944 for the Adriatic coast), all of which were subordinated to the regional Kriegsmarine command authority.

KTB and Anlagen der 1. **Sicherungsdivision** [est. 16 Feb 1941 as the successor to 2. *Führers der Minensuchverbände Niederlande* and *Leiter des Geleitedienstes im Westraum*; responsible for coastal security along the North Sea and Channel coast of the Netherlands, its units included the 15., 22., 32. and 34. *Minensuchflottilen*, the 13. and 20. *Vorpostenflottilen*, and other individual minesweeping vessels; serving successively as commanding officers were FKapt. Heinrich Bramesfeld (Feb–Oct 1941), K.Adm. Joachim Plath (Nov 1941–Feb 1943), K.Adm. Waldemar Winter (Feb 1943–Apr 1944), and Kapt.z.S. Hermann Knuth (Apr 1944–May 1945)]—

16 Feb 1941–15 Jan 1942: PG 73720–743, rolls 3528–30

16 Jan–30 Jun 1942: PG 73744–754, rolls 3531–32

1 Jul-31 Dec 1942: PG 73755-767, rolls 3502-03  
Anlage: Geheime Befehle, Jan-Dec 1942: PG 73792, roll 3503  
1 Jan-31 Dec 1943: PG 73768-791, rolls 3532-33  
1 Jan-15 May 1944: PG 73793-801, roll 3503  
16 May-30 Sep 1944, 16 Dec 1944-31 Jan 1945: PG 73802-815, roll 3538  
1-31 Oct 1944: PG 73812b,c, not filmed and available only at the BA-MA  
1-15 Mar 1945: PG 73815a,b, not filmed and available only at the BA-MA

KTB and Anlagen der **2. Sicherungsdivision** [est. 17 Feb 1941 as the successor to *2. Führers der Minensuchverbände Nordfrankreich*, responsible for coastal security along the Channel coast of Belgium and the sector from Pas-de-Calais to the Seine Bay of northern France; subordinate units included the 36. and 38. *Minensuchflottillen (MS-Flot.)*; 2., 4., 8., 10. and 14. *Räumbootflottillen (R-Flot.)*; and 15. and 18. *Vorpostenbootflottillen (Vp-Flot.)*. Serving successively as commanding officers were Kapt.z.S. Karl Weniger (Feb-Oct 1941), Kapt.z.S. Heinrich Bramesfeld (Oct 1941-Feb 1943), Kapt.z.S. Max Freymadl (Feb 1943-Apr 1944), and F. Kapt. Adalbert von Blanc (Apr-Sep 1944); deactivated Sep 1944)]—

17 Feb-30 Apr 1941: PG 73816-820, roll 3533  
1 May-31 Dec 1941: PG 73825-838, rolls 3534-36  
1 Jan-15 Jun 1942: PG 73839-851, rolls 3550-51  
16 Jun-31 Dec 1942: PG 73852-865, rolls 3552-53  
1 Jan-30 Jun 1943: PG 73866-880, rolls 3538-39  
1 Jul-31 Dec 1943: PG 73881-892, rolls 3536-37  
1 Jan-7 Sep 1944: PG 73893-909, rolls 3539-41

KTB and Anlagen **3. Sicherungsdivision** [est. 17 Feb 1941 as successor to *Führer der Vorpostenverbände West*, responsible for security of the French coast from the Cotentin to the Brittany peninsulas; subordinate units included the 2., 6., 24., 40., and 46. *MS-Flot.*; 2. and 7. *Vp-Flot.*; 6. *Sperrbrecherflottille*; and 14. *U-Jagdflottille*. Serving successively as commanding officers were Kapt.z.S. Heinz Schiller (Feb-Sep 1941); Kapt.z.S. Arnold Bentlage (Oct-Dec 1941); Kapt.z.S. Hans Hartmann (Dec 1941-Sep 1942); Kapt.z.S. Erich Breuning (Sep 1942-May 1943); K. Kapt. Bodo Notholt (May-Jul 1943); Kapt.z.S. Karl Bergelt (Jul 1943-Sep 1944); deactivated 12 Sep 1944)]—

16 Feb-31 Dec 1941: PG 73910-933, rolls 3541-42  
1 Jan-30 Apr 1942: PG 73934-941, roll 3537  
1 May 1942-30 Jun 1943: PG 73942-969, rolls 3588-89  
1-15 Jul 1943: PG 73970, rolls 3589-90  
16 Jul-15 Apr 1944: PG 73971-988, rolls 3590-91  
16 Apr-30 Jun 1944: PG 73989-994, roll 3591  
(No KTB available for 1 Jul-12 Sep 1944)

KTB and Anlagen **4. Sicherungsdivision** [est. 17 Feb 1941 as successor to *2. Führers der Minensuchverbände Westfrankreich*, responsible for security along the French Atlantic coast from southern Brittany to the Spanish frontier; subordinate units included 8., 10., 26., 28., 42., and 44. *MS-Flot.*; 4. and 6. *Vp-Flot.*; and the 2. *Sperrbrecherflottille*. Serving successively as commanders were Kapt.z.S. Anselm Lautenschläger (Feb 1941-Apr 1944) and Kapt.z.S. Hans John (Jun-Sep 1944); deactivated 8 Sep 1944 and its personnel reorganized as naval infantry (Marine-Regiment "John")]—

17 Feb 1941-31 Jan 1942: PG 73995-999, 81000-017, rolls 3591-93  
1 Feb-31 Dec 1942: PG 81018-039, rolls 3542-44  
1 Jan-31 Dec 1943: PG 81040-061, rolls 3554-55  
1 Jan-15 Jul 1944: PG 81062-074, roll 3556  
1-15 Aug, 7-13 Sep 1944 and Anlagen: PG 81075-077b, roll 3557  
KTB Regimentsgefechtsgruppe "John," 30 Oct-31 Dec 1944: PG 37144-146, roll 2370

KTB and Anlagen **5. Sicherungsdivision** [est. 12 Mar 1942 in Cuxhaven; responsible for coastal security along Germany's North Sea coast, its units included the 7., 17., 18., and 21. *MS-Flot.*; 5. *R-Flot.*; 8., 11., and 12. *Vp-Flot.*; 1. *Sperrbrecherflottille*; 2. *Flakjägerflottille*, and other individual vessels. Serving successively as commanding officers were F. Kapt. Max Klein (Mar-May 1942), Kapt.z.S. Arnold Bentlage (May 1942-Mar 1943), K. Adm. Günther Horstmann (Mar 1943-Oct 1944), and Kapt.z.S. Kurt Thoma (Oct 1944-May 1945)]—

12 Mar-31 Dec 1942: PG 81078-097, rolls 3557-58  
1 Jan-15 Sep, 1 Oct 1943-15 Sep 1944, 1 Oct 1944-15 Jan 1945: PG 81098-144, rolls 3593-95



(No 6. *Sicherungsdivision* established during the war, only a 6. *Sicherungsflottille*.)

KTB and Anlagen der 7. **Sicherungsdivision** [est. 27 Mar 1943 in Trapani, Sicily; responsible for coastal security on Sicily and the Italian western coast, its units included the 6. and 11. *R.-Flot.*, 22. *U.-Jagdflottille*, and the 3. and 4. *Geleitflottilen*, later supplemented by the 2. and 4. *Landungsflottilen*; its headquarters was transferred to Livorno, Italy, in May 1943 and in September 1943 to Genoa; its successive commanding officers were Kapt.z.S. Heinrich Bramesfeld (Mar–May 1943), EKapt. Karl Bergelt (May–Jun 1943), EKapt. Dr. Karl Diederichs (Jun 1943–Feb 1944), and Kapt.z.S. Hans Rehm (Feb 1944–May 1945)]—

27 Mar–30 May, 6 Jun–31 Dec 1943: PG 81147, roll 4308

1 Mar–15 Sep, 1 Oct–15 Nov, 1–15 Dec 1944, 1–31 Jan 1945: PG 81152–166c, not filmed and available only at the BA-MA

KTB and Anlagen der 8. **Sicherungsdivision** [est. 20 Apr 1944 in Copenhagen, responsible for security along the Danish coast and neighboring islands in the Skagerrak and Kattegat; its units included the 29. *MS-Flot.*, 16. *Vp.-Flot.*, 4., 5., 8., 9., 10., and 12. *Sicherungsflottilen*, and 5. *Artillerieträgerflottille*. Its commanding officer was Kapt.z.S. Max Klein (Apr 1944–May 1945), who transferred his headquarters in Jun 1944 to Aarhus]—

15 Apr–15 Dec 1944: PG 81167–182, rolls 3558–59

16 Jan–15 Feb 1945 (+ Jahresbericht für 1944): PG 81182b, not filmed and available only at the BA-MA

(KTB and Anlagen of the 9. **Sicherungsdivision**, established 17 Jun 1944 as successor to *Führer der Minensuchverbände Ost* in the eastern Baltic Sea, cover the period 30 Jun–15 Dec 1944 and are reproduced as record items PG 81183–198, rolls 3560–61; they are described with additional records of that command and all other minesweeper units earlier in this Guide)

KTB and Anlagen der 10. **Sicherungsdivision** [est. Jan 1944 in Constanza, Romania, for coastal security in the Black Sea; its units included the 3. *R.-Flot.*, 1., 3., and 23. *U.-Jagdflottilen*, 30. and 31. *Geleitflottilen*, and 7. *Landungsflottille* under Kapt.z.S. Kurt Weyher, who served as commanding officer in addition to other duties until the unit's deactivation in Jul 1944; 10. **Sicherungsdivision** was reconstituted in Dec 1944 to direct the remaining units formerly commanded by *Befehlsbaber der Sicherung der Ostsee* along the German Baltic coast from Flensburg to Rixhöft; its successive commanding officers were K.Adm. Hans Bütow (Dec 1944–Feb 1945) and EKapt. Hugo Heydel (Feb–May 1945)]—

1 Feb–15 Jul 1944: PG 81199–209, rolls 3561–62

1–15 Dec 1944: PG 811210, roll 3562

1–15 Jan 1945: PG 811210a, roll 4308

KTB and Anlagen der 11. **Sicherungsdivision** [est. 30 Mar 1944 in Trieste, Italy as an expansion of the 11. *Sicherungsflottille*, responsible for security along the Italian and Yugoslavian Adriatic coasts; subordinate units included the 6. *R.-Flot.*, 1. and 2. *Geleitflottilen*, and 2. *U.-Jagdflottille*, and the attached 9. *Torpedobootsflottille* was also subordinated to its tactical control; its successive commanding officers were Kapt.z.S. Walter Berger (Mar 1944–Feb 1945), EKapt. Friedrich-Karl Birnbaum (Feb–Mar 1945), and EKapt. Wilhelm Ambrosius (Mar–May 1945)]—

31 Mar–15 Jul, 1 Aug–30 Nov 1944: PG 81211–226, roll 3562

1–31 Dec 1944, 1–28 Feb 1945: PG 81226a-c, not filmed and available only at the BA-MA

***Sicherungsflottilen***  
(*Picket Boat/Escort Flotillas*)  
(BA-MA Bestand RM 73)

KTB 1. **Sicherungsflottille** (prior to Oct 1943 designated *Küstenschutzflottille westliche Ostsee* und *Sperrkommandant Kiel*, the KTB for which is described with other records of *Marineoberkommando Ostsee* elsewhere in this Guide)—

1 Oct 1943–31 Dec 1944: PG 73620–624, rolls 3525–26

16–31 January 1945: PG 73624a-b, not filmed and available only at the BA-MA

KTB 2. **Sicherungsflottille** (prior to Oct 1943 designated *Küstenschutzflottille Pommernküste*, documentation for which is included among the records of *Küstenbefehlsbaber Pommernküste* und *Kommandant im Abschnitt Swinemünde, Marineoberkommando Ostsee* described later in this Guide), 1 Oct 1943–15 Dec 1944: PG 73625–629, rolls 3526–27

**KTB 3. Sicherungsflottille** (prior to Oct 1943 designated *Küstenschutzflottille Preussenküste*, records for which have not been identified)—

1 Oct 1943–15 Nov 1944: PG 73630a–635, rolls 3527–28

1 Dec 1944–31 Jan 1945: PG 73635b, not filmed and available only at the BA-MA

**KTB 4. Sicherungsflottille** (prior to Oct 1943 designated *Küstenschutzflottille Kleiner Belt*, records for which have not been identified)—

1 Oct 1943–31 Jan 1945: PG 73636–640, rolls 3507–08

16–28 Feb 1945: PG 73640b, not filmed and available only at the BA-MA

**KTB 5. Sicherungsflottille** (prior to Oct 1943 designated *19. Vorpostenflottille*, the KTB for which is described below)—

16 Oct 1943–15 Nov 1944, 1 Dec 1944–15 Jan 1945: PG 73641–647, roll 3508

1–28 Feb 1945: PG 73647b, not filmed and available only at the BA-MA

**KTB 6. Sicherungsflottille** (est. Dec 1942 in Marseille, France; surviving units redesignated as the *Rhoneflottille*, Aug 1944; deactivated Sep 1944; reconstituted Jan 1945 from surviving units of the *1. U.-Jagdflottille*; See Also p. 124)—

4 Dec 1942–31 Oct 1943: PG 73648–660, rolls 3508–09

1 Nov 1943–15 Jul 1944: PG 73661–678, rolls 3510–11

Gefechtsbericht über Torpedierung Dampfer "Artesian," 29 Feb 1944: PG 81145, roll 4308

19 Aug–4 Sep 1944: PG 46557, roll 2592

16–31 Jan 1945: PG 73678b, not filmed and available only at the BA-MA

(No 7. *Sicherungsflottille* established)

**KTB 8. Sicherungsflottille** (prior to Oct 1943 designated *Hafenschutzflottille Kopenhagen*, records for which have not been identified), 16 Oct 1943–30 Jan 1945: PG 73679–683, rolls 3511–12

**KTB 9. Sicherungsflottille** (prior to Sep 1943 designated *9. Vorpostenflottille*, the KTB for which is described later in this section)—

16 Sep 1943–15 Aug 1944: PG 73684–691, roll 3512

1–30 Sep 1944: PG 73692, roll 3550

1 Oct–15 Nov, 1–31 Dec 1944: PG 73693–695, roll 3552

1–15 Jan, 1–15 Feb 1945: PG 73695a-b, not filmed and available only at the BA-MA

**KTB 10. Sicherungsflottille** (prior to Oct 1943 designated *10. Vorpostenflottille*, the KTB for which is described later in this section), 16 Oct 1943–31 Jan 1945: PG 73696–701, roll 3500

**KTB 11. Sicherungsflottille** (est. Nov 1943 in Pola, Italy; expanded and redesignated in Mar 1944 as *11. Sicherungsdivision*, the KTB for which is described elsewhere in this section), 27 Nov 1943–30 Mar 1944: PG 73702–703, roll 3500

**KTB 12. Sicherungsflottille** (est. Oct 1943 in Nyborg, Denmark, as *Küstenschutzflottille Grosser Belt*, redesignated *12. Sicherungsflottille* Dec 1943), 1 Oct 1943–31 Jan 1945: PG 73704–708, rolls 3500–01

**KTB 13. Sicherungsflottille** (est. Jun 1944 in La Spezia, Italy as successor to *Geleitgruppe Westitalien*)—

KTB Geleitgruppe Westitalien, 1 Mar–20 Apr 1944: PG 45068, roll 2469

7 Jun–30 Nov 1944, 1–15 Jan 1945: PG 73709–711, roll 3501

**KTB 14. Sicherungsflottille** (prior to Jul 1944 designated *Küstenschutzflottille Ostland*, the KTB for which is described among the records of *Marineoberkommando Ostsee*, described elsewhere in this Guide)—

16 Jun–15 Aug, 1–30 Sep, 16 Oct–30 Nov 1944: PG 73712–714, roll 3501

1–15 Jan 1945: PG 73715, roll 3502

16–31 Jan 1945: PG 73715a-b, not filmed and available only at the BA-MA

**KTB 15. Sicherungsflottille** (est. Aug 1944 in Esbjerg, Denmark), 15 Aug 1944–31 Jan 1945: PG 73716–717, roll 3502

**KTB 16. Sicherungsflottille** (prior to Sep 1944 designated *Hafenschutzflottille Esbjerg*, records for which have not been identified)—

16 Sep–31 Oct, 16 Nov 1944–31 Jan 1945: PG 73718–719, roll 3502

1-15 Feb, 1-15 Mar 1945: PG 73719a-b, not filmed and available only at the BA-MA  
(Records for local escort commands in the Aegean Sea are described with records of *Marinegruppenkommando Süd* later in this Guide)

**Vorpostenflottillen** (Patrol Boat Flotillas)  
(BA-MA *Bestand* RM 72)

**KTB 1. Vorpostenflottille—**

5 Sep 1939-15 Nov 1940: PG 82230-243, rolls 3709-10  
(Command redesignated 3. *Sperrbrecher-Flottille* Oct 1940, the records for which are described with those for minesweeper commands earlier in this Guide)

**KTB 2. Vorpostenflottille—**

16 Sep-28 Oct 1939: PG 82244 (part), not filmed and available only at the BA-MA  
29 Sep 1939-15 Feb 1944 (Abschn. Maschine): PG 82246, roll 3710  
29 Oct 1939-30 Jun 1940: PG 82244 (part) -245, 82247-249, roll 3710  
1 Jul 1940-15 May 1942: PG 82250-269, rolls 3711-12  
16 May-16 Dec 1942: PG 82270-283, rolls 3798-99  
16 Dec 1942-15 Jan 1944: PG 82284-298, rolls 3800-01  
16 Jan-29 Feb, 16 May-30 Jun 1944: No information available  
1 Mar-15 May, 1-31 Jul 1944: PG 82299-305, roll 3801

**KTB 3. Vorpostenflottille—**

27 Sep 1939-15 Nov 1941: PG 82306-315, rolls 3666-67  
16 Nov 1941-15 Dec 1942: PG 82316-337, rolls 3668-69  
16 Dec 1942-15 Jan 1943: PG 82338-339, roll 3670  
16 Jan-31 Dec 1943: PG 82340-356, rolls 3802-03  
1 Jan-30 Sep 1944: PG 82357a-p, rolls 3803-04  
1 Oct 1944-15 Jan 1945: PG 82358-364, rolls 3805-06

**KTB 4. Vorpostenflottille—**

2 Nov 1939-15 Feb 1942: PG 82365-378, rolls 3771-73  
16 Feb 1942-31 Jan 1943: PG 82379-401, rolls 3713-14  
1 Feb-31 Jul, 16 Aug 1943-31 Jan 1944: PG 82402-425, rolls 3670-71  
1-15 Feb 1944: PG 82426, not filmed and available only at the BA-MA  
16 Feb-15 Jun 1944: PG 82427-435, roll 3721

(No 5. *Vorpostenflottille* established during the war)

**KTB 6. Vorpostenflottille** (est. Jan 1943), 1 Jan-15 Sep, 1 Oct 1943-30 Jun 1944: PG 82436-471, rolls 3714-16

**KTB 7. Vorpostenflottille—**

16 Nov 1939-31 Aug 1942: PG 82472-520, rolls 3721-24  
1 Sep 1942-15 Jul 1943: PG 82521-541, rolls 3773-75  
16 Jul 1943-15 Jun 1944: PG 82542-563, rolls 3806-07

**KTB 8. Vorpostenflottille—**

3 Sep 1939-31 Jan 1942: PG 82564-621, rolls 3775-78 (filmed in part out of chronological sequence)  
1 Feb 1942-15 Mar 1943: PG 82622-648, rolls 3807-09  
16 Mar 1943-31 Oct 1944: PG 82649-685, rolls 3810-11  
1-30 Nov 1944, 1 Jan-28 Feb 1945: PG 82686-691, roll 3812

**KTB 9. Vorpostenflottille—**

27 Sep 1939-31 Oct 1943: PG 82692-694, rolls 3724-26  
(Command redesignated as 9. *Sicherungsflottille* Sep 1943, the KTB for which is described elsewhere in this section; command subsequently reconstituted Dec 1944)  
16-31 Dec 1944, 16-31 Jan 1945: PG 82695-696, roll 3726

**KTB 10. Vorpostenflottille—**

11 Sep 1939-15 Apr 1944: PG 82697-699, rolls 3717-18

(Command redesignated *10. Sicherungsflottille* Oct 1943; the KTB continues here through 15 Apr 1944, duplicating much of the KTB for *10. Sicherungsflottille* already described earlier in this section)

**KTB 11. Vorpostenflottille—**

3 Oct 1939-15 Jan 1942: PG 82700-758, rolls 3726-29

16 Jan 1942-30 Apr 1944: PG 82759-813, rolls 3779-81

1 May-15 Dec 1944, 1 Jan-15 Mar 1945: PG 82814-834, roll 3782

**KTB 12. Vorpostenflottille—**

Gefechtsbericht 29 Sep-22 Oct 1939: PG 82835, roll 3718

17 Nov 1939-30 Nov 1942: PG 82836-872, rolls 3718-20

1 Dec 1942-31 May 1943: PG 82873-879, rolls 3846-47

1 Jun 1943-30 Nov 1944, 16 Dec 1944-15 Mar 1945: PG 82880-910, rolls 3815-17

**KTB 13. Vorpostenflottille—**

16 Sep 1939-15 Mar 1942: PG 82911-955, rolls 3730-32

16 Mar-15 Nov 1942: PG 82956-975, rolls 3733-35

16 Nov-31 Dec 1942: PG 82976-979, roll 3812

1 Jan-15 Jun, 1 Jul-31 Dec 1943 (some filmed out of chronological sequence): PG 82992-999, rolls 3813-15

1 Jan-15 Nov 1944, 1 Dec 1944-31 Jan 1945: PG 82980-991, rolls 3812-13

**KTB 14. Vorpostenflottille** (est. Feb 1943 from Gruppe B of 13. *Vorpostenflottille*), 1 Feb 1943-28 Feb 1945: PG 84006-028, rolls 3784-86

**KTB 15. Vorpostenflottille—**

25 Sep-15 Oct 1939: PG 84029, roll 3786

24 Oct 1939-31 Mar 1942: PG 84030-075, rolls 3847-50

1 Apr 1942-31 May, 1-31 Jul 1944: PG 84076-130, rolls 3817-20

Gefechtsberichte, 9 and 23-24 Aug 1944: PG 84131-132, roll 3891

16 Aug-15 Oct, 1-15 Dec 1944, 1-31 Jan 1945: PG 84133-139, roll 3891

**KTB 16. Vorpostenflottille** (est. Jul 1940)—

22 Jul 1940-15 Oct 1941: PG 84140-143, roll 3735

16 Nov 1941-31 Dec 1944: PG 84144-148, rolls 3735-37

**KTB 17. Vorpostenflottille** (no records for this command, which operated in the Baltic Sea 1940-45, were seized by British or American forces at war's end; the KTB and other records were either destroyed or captured by Russian forces; any extant documentation should be in the custody of the BA-MA)

**KTB 18. Vorpostenflottille** (est. Jul 1940)—

20 Jul 1940-31 Jan 1942: PG 84155-177, rolls 3786-87

1 Feb 1942-31 Aug 1943, 16 Sep-31 Dec 1943: PG 84178-211, rolls 3788-89

1 Jan 1944-1 Feb 1945: PG 84212-225, roll 3890

**KTB 19. Vorpostenflottille** (est. Jul 1940)—

26 Jun 1940-30 Sep 1943: PG 84226-227, rolls 3737-39

(Command redesignated *5. Sicherungsflottille* Oct 1943; the subsequent KTB for Oct 1943-Feb 1945 is described earlier in this section)

**KTB 20. Vorpostenflottille** (est. Jul 1940)—

20 Jul 1940-30 June 1942: PG 84228-260, rolls 3852-54

1 Jul 1942-16 Dec 1944: PG 84261-284, rolls 3891-93

1-15 Jan, 1-15 Feb 1945: PG 84285-286, roll 3893

(No 21.-50. *Vorpostenflottilen* established during the war)

**KTB 51. Vorpostenflottille** (est. Dec 1940 in Bergen, Norway; no KTB identified prior to Nov 1943, but war diaries for individual patrol boats, 1941-43, are included among records of *Admiral der norweg. Westküste* reproduced on

record items PG 47404, rolls 2717-18, and PG 47405-407, rolls 2844-45)

Gefechtsbericht 27 Dec 1941: PG 84287, roll 3893

1 Nov 1943-15 Nov 1944, 1-31 Dec 1944: PG 84288-290, rolls 3893-94

(No 52. *Vorpostenflottille* established during the war)

**KTB 53. Vorpostenflottille** (est. Dec 1940 along the Norwegian Atlantic coast; no KTB identified prior to Nov 1943, but war diaries for individual patrol boats, 1941-43, are included among the records of *Admiral der norweg. Westküste*, reproduced on record items PG 47404, rolls 2717-18, and PG 47405-407, rolls 2844-45), 1 Nov 1943-15 Dec 1944, 1-31 Jan 1945: PG 84291a-292b, roll 3739

(No 54. *Vorpostenflottille* established during the war.)

**KTB 55. Vorpostenflottille** (est. Dec 1940 along the Norwegian Atlantic coast; no KTB identified prior to Jun 1944, but war diaries of individual patrol boats, 1941-44, are included among the records of *Küstensicherungsverbandes norweg. Westküste* reproduced on record items PG 47404, rolls 2717-18, and PG 47405-407, rolls 2844-45), 1 Jun 1944-31 Jan 1945: PG 84293, roll 3740

(No 56. *Vorpostenflottille* established during the war.)

**KTB 57. Vorpostenflottille** (est. Nov 1940 as successor to 6. *Küstensicherungsflottille*; no KTB identified prior to Feb 1944, but war diaries of individual patrol boats, 1941-44, are included among the records of *Admiral der norweg. Nordküste* reproduced on record items PG 46966-983, rolls 2750-52), 1-15 Feb, 16 Mar-15 Apr, 1 May 1944-28 Feb 1945: PG 84294-297, roll 3740

(No 58. *Vorpostenflottille* established during the war.)

**KTB 59. Vorpostenflottille** (est. Mar 1941 along the Norwegian Atlantic coast)—

1 Apr-15 Jul, 1 Sep 1941-31 Dec 1943: PG 84298-310, rolls 3740-41

16 Jan 1944-31 Jan 1945: PG 84311-318, rolls 3741-42

(No 60. *Vorpostenflottille* established during the war.)

**KTB 61. Vorpostenflottille** (est. Nov 1940 in northern Norway)—

1 Apr-15 Jul 1941: PG 84319, roll 3790

(KTB for 16 Jul-31 Aug 1941 combined with that of *Küstensicherungsverbandes der norweg. Polarküste* reproduced on record item PG 47300, roll 2777)

16 Sep 1941-30 Nov 1944: PG 84320-330, rolls 3790-91

16 Dec 1944-15 Jan 1945: PG 84331, roll 3791

(No 62. *Vorpostenflottille* established during the war)

**KTB 63. Vorpostenflottille** (est. May 1944 as successor to *Hafenschutzflottille Narvik*, records for which are described with other German Navy Norwegian commands later in this Guide), 1 Jul 1944-31 Jan 1945: PG 84332-335, roll 3791

**KTB 64. Vorpostenflottille** (est. in May 1944 as successor to *Hafenschutzflottille Drontheim*, records for which are described with those for other German Navy Norwegian commands later in this Guide), 16 May 1944-31 Jan 1945: PG 84336-341, roll 3854

**KTB 65. Vorpostenflottille** (est. May 1944 as successor to *Hafenschutzflottille Hammerfest*)—

1 Apr-15 May 1944 (*Hafenschutzflottille Hammerfest*): PG 84342, roll 3854

1 Jun-30 Nov 1944, 16-31 Jan 1945: PG 84343-348, rolls 3854-55

**KTB 66. Vorpostenflottille** (est. May 1944 as successor to *Hafenschutzflottille Sandnessjøen*, records for which are described with those for other German Navy Norwegian commands elsewhere in this Guide), 16 May 1944-31 Jan 1945: PG 84349-354, roll 3855

**KTB 67. Vorpostenflottille** (est. May 1944 as successor to *Hafenschutzflottille Kirkenes*, records for which are described with those for other German Navy Norwegian commands elsewhere in this Guide), 1 Jul-31 Aug, 16 Sep-15 Dec 1944: PG 84355-360, roll 3855

**KTB 68. Vorpostenflottille** (est. May 1944 as successor to *Hafenschutzflottille Molde*, records for which may be located with those for other German Navy Norwegian commands described later in this Guide), 16 May 1944-28 Feb 1945: PG 84361-362, rolls 3855-56

***Kriegstagebücher, Verlust- und Gefechtsberichte einzelner Vorpostenboote***  
(war diaries, action and loss reports of individual patrol boats)

War diaries of most patrol boats are incorporated within those for their flotillas but these constitute a separate collection—

- KTB *Vorposten (Vp-)boot 104*, 15 Jul–14 Aug 1940: in PG 39829, roll 2689
- Vp-boot 201*, Verlustbericht 6 Sep 1940: PG 84363, roll 3856
- KTB *Vp-boot 202*, 15–31 Dec 1939: PG 84364, roll 3856
- Vp-boot 204*, Gefechtsberichte Jan–Apr 1941, Apr 1940; KTB 24–26 Nov 1939: PG 84365–368, roll 3856
- Vp-boot 209*, Verlustbericht 21 Nov 1939: PG 84369, roll 3856
- KTB *Vp-boot 211*, 29 Oct–12 Nov 1939: PG 84370, roll 3856
- KTB *Vp-boot 301*, 16–25 Nov 1939: PG 84371, roll 3856
- KTB *Vp-boote 401 u. 402*, 8–30 Nov 1941: PG 84372–373, roll 3856
- KTB *Vp-boot 405*, 28 Dec 1939–8 Jan 1940: PG 84374, roll 3856
- KTB *Vp-boot 412*, 19 Dec 1939–10 Jan 1940: PG 84375, roll 3856
- KTB *Vp-boot 315*, 1–30 Sep 1942: PG 84376, roll 3856
- KTB *Vp-boot 801 "Bayern"*, 22–31 Jan 1940: PG 84377, roll 3856
- KTB *Vp-boot 1508*, 10–15 Nov 1939: PG 84378, roll 3856
- Vp-boot 1809*, Gefechtsbericht 18 Aug 1942: PG 84379, roll 3856
- KTB *Vp-boot 37*, 1–15 Dec 1939: PG 84380, roll 3856
- KTB *Vp-boot GA.43*, 28 Nov 1942–30 Apr 1943: PG 84381, roll 3856
- KTB *Vp-boot "Thorn"*, 1–30 Nov 1944: PG 84382, roll 3856
- KTB *Vp-boote AF.31 u. AF.21*, 1–15 Nov 1944: PG 84382, roll 3856

**Geleitflotillen** (Escort Flotillas)  
(exact BA-MA *Bestand* unknown)

KTB der **Geleitflotille** (est. 1938 as a combination of the former 1. and 2. *Geleitflotillen* for escort duties along the German North Sea coast; deactivated 31 Mar 1940)—

- 25 Aug 1939–31 Mar 1940: PG 49499–502, roll 3069
- (Abschnitt Maschine) 15 Sep 1939–14 Feb 1940: PG 49503, roll 3069
- KTB'er **Geleitboote F.7, F.8, F.9**, Oct 1939–May 1940: PG 49452–454, roll 3135

KTB **1. Geleitflotille** (est. Mar 1944 in Trieste, Italy)—

- 1 Jul–30 Nov 1944: PG 49457–458, roll 3190
- 1–15 Jan 1945: PG 49458b, roll 3624
- (See Also KTB of 11. *Sicherungsdivision* for Jul 1944, PG 81217, roll 3562; command redesignated 9. *Torpedobootsflotille* Mar 1945)

KTB **2. Geleitflotille** (est. Mar 1944 in Fiume and Pola, Italy), 1 Apr–31 Dec 1944: PG 49459, roll 3076

KTB **3. Geleitflotille** (est. Mar 1943 for operations in the waters between Sicily and North Africa; deactivated Jul 1944; reconstituted Dec 1944 as successor to *Hafenschutzflotille Venedig*, Italy)—

- 1 May–30 Nov 1943: PG 49460–470, roll 3053
- 1 Dec 1943–31 Jan 1944: PG 49471–474, roll 3191
- 16 Jan–15 Feb 1945: PG 49474b, roll 3624

KTB **4. Geleitflotille** (est. Apr 1943 in La Spezia, Italy; deactivated 31 Aug 1943), 5 Apr–30 Jun, 1–31 Aug 1943: PG 49475–479, rolls 3135–36

KTB **30. Geleitflotille** (est. Jul 1943 as successor to the *Geleitgruppe der Donauflotte*, the KTB for which from Aug 1942–Mar 1943 is reproduced on record items PG 31983–984, roll 2672), 1 Jul–31 Aug, 1 Oct 1943–15 Jun, 1–15 Jul 1944: PG 49480–495, rolls 3164–65

**KTB 31. Geleitflottille** (est. Sep 1942 for operations in the Black Sea; its commander served concurrently as *Geleitbef Krim-Kaukasus*, the KTB for which from Sep 1942–May 1944 is reproduced on record items PG 45751–754, rolls 2542–43; deactivated Jun 1944), 1 Sep 1943–30 Jun 1944: PG 49496–498, roll 3054

***Uboot (U.)-Jagdflottillen (Submarine Chaser flotillas)***  
(BA-MA Bestand RM 74)

(Note: The numbering of *U.-Jagdflottillen* had no relationship to chronological establishment and represented in part an intelligence subterfuge; e.g., original formations consisted of the 17. *U.-Jagdflottille* and 13. *U.-Jagdgruppe*)

**KTB 1. U.-Jagdflottille** (est. Jun 1943 for operations in the Black Sea; deactivated Aug 1944 and reconstituted 30 Oct 1944 in the Baltic; deactivated again in Dec 1944 when its remaining elements were transferred to the 6. *Sicherungsflottille*), 1 Feb–31 Jul, 1 Nov 1944–15 Jan 1945: PG 81933–938, roll 3675

**KTB 2. U.-Jagdflottille** (est. May 1944 in Trieste, Italy; deactivated Dec 1944 and its vessels were transferred to 2. *Geleitflottille*), 10 May–15 Oct 1944: PG 81939, roll 3675 (duplicated roll 4250)

**KTB 3. U.-Jagdflottille** (est. Mar 1944 for operations in the Black Sea; deactivated Aug 1944; reconstituted 30 Oct 1944 for operations in the central Baltic)—

8 Mar–30 Apr, 16 May–15 Jun 1944: PG 81941–942, roll 3675

30 Oct 1944–15 Feb 1945: PG 81943–945, roll 3675

(No 4.–10. *U.-Jagdflottillen* established during the war)

**KTB 11. U.-Jagdflottille** (est. Sep 1939; operated in the western Baltic, then transferred to operations along the Norwegian polar and west coasts)—

25 Sep 1939–31 Dec 1943: PG 81946–970, rolls 3702–06

1 Jan–15 Nov, 16 Dec 1944–31 Jan 1945: PG 81971–974, roll 3706

**KTB 12. U.-Jagdflottille** (est. Sep 1939; over the course of the war operated off the German North Sea coast, the French Atlantic coast, the Norwegian polar coast, and in the eastern Baltic; the KTB and Anlage for May 1940, record items PG 81981–982, roll 3766, include reports on the intact recovery of the British submarine *HMS Seal*)—

1 Sep–15 Oct, 1 Dec 1939–31 Mar 1940: PG 81975a–978, rolls 3765–66

1 Apr 1940–15 Dec 1941: PG 81979–82007, rolls 3766–68

16 Dec 1941–31 May 1943: PG 82008–021, rolls 3675–79

1 Jun 1943–30 Nov 1944, 1–15 Jan 1945: PG 82022–039, rolls 3659–61

**KTB 13. U.-Jagdgruppe** (est. Nov 1939 as the designation for various individual *U.-Jäger* operating off the German North Sea and Baltic coasts; initial KTB consists only of the collected war diaries for the constituent submarine chasers; KTB for December 1940–May 1941 indicates the unit operated in the North Sea and off the French Channel and Atlantic coasts; in May 1941 the group ceased existence and its vessels became the core of the new 14. *U.-Jagdflottille*, described below)—

29 Nov 1939–30 Sep 1940: PG 82224, roll 3684

1 Oct 1940–15 May 1941: PG 82225–228, roll 3771

**KTB 14. U.-Jagdflottille** (est. 21 May 1941 as successor to the former 13. *U.-Jagdgruppe*, reinforced by three submarine chasers from the 12. *U.-Jagdflottille*; operated initially off the Atlantic coast of southern Norway, after Jan 1942 moved to the French Atlantic coast and thereafter operated in the areas of Lorient and St. Nazaire)—

1 Apr 1941–30 Jun 1944: PG 82047–096, rolls 3679–83

(Command remained in existence for remainder of war, although 6 of 12 vessels were decommissioned Aug 1944; no further documentation available)

(No 15.–16. *U.-Jagdflottillen* established during the war)

**KTB 17. U.-Jagdflottille** (est. Jul 1939 to operate along the German Baltic coast; from 1941 on operated off the Norwegian Atlantic coast, principally in the area of Stavanger)—

1 Aug 1939–31 Oct 1941: PG 82097–102, rolls 3706–08

16 Nov 1941–31 Jun 1943: PG 82103–105, rolls 3708–09

1 Jul 1943–30 Nov 1944: PG 82106–107, rolls 3769–70

16 Dec 1944–15 Feb 1945: PG 82108–109, roll 3770

Anlage: Flottillen-Befehle (orders received), Apr–Jun 1940: PG 82110, roll 3770

(No 18.-20. *U.-Jagdflottillen* established during the war)

**KTB 21. U.-Jagdflottille** (est. Apr 1942 as successor to **U.-Jagdflottille Ägäis**, est. Dec 1941 at Piraeus, Greece; KTB includes data on operations against Greek partisans, Apr 1943, and in support of military forces against British landings in the Dodecanese islands, Oct–Nov 1943; disbanded Oct 1944)—

3 Jan–28 Feb 1942 (*U.-Jagdflottille Ägäis*): PG 46442, roll 2590

(No KTB identified for 1 Mar–15 May 1942)

16 May 1942–30 Apr 1943: PG 82111–113 (part), roll 3664

1–31 May 1943: PG 82113 (part), not filmed, available only at the BA-MA

1–30 Jun, 16 Jul–31 Aug, 16 Sep–31 Dec 1943: PG 82114–123b, roll 3665

1 Jan–15 Sep 1944: PG 82124–130, rolls 3665–66

1–31 Oct 1944: PG 82131, roll 3770

**KTB 22. U.-Jagdflottille** (est. Dec 1942 in Marseille, France; operated in the western Mediterranean)—

1 Jan–27 Aug 1943: PG 82132–137 (part), roll 3770

28 Aug 1943–15 Oct 1944: PG 82137 (part) –146, rolls 3796–97 (some months filmed out of chronological sequence)

1–15 Nov, 1–15 Dec 1944, 1–15 Jan 1945: PG 82147–149, roll 3797

**KTB 23. U.-Jagdflottille** (est. May 1944 in Constanza, Romania, to operate in the western Black Sea; disbanded Jun 1944), 3 May–30 Jun 1944: PG 82150, roll 3797

**KTB der U.-Jagdgruppe** (a temporary formation for operations off the Atlantic coast of southern Norway), 21–30 Jun 1940: PG 82151, roll 3797

**KTB der Schnellen U.-Jagdgruppe** (a temporary formation est. in Wilhelmshaven and which operated off the French Atlantic coast, 1940–41), 1 Aug 1940–15 Apr 1941: PG 82152, roll 3797

**KTB der 4. U.-Jagdgruppe** (a temporary formation which operated off the German North Sea coast, 1940), 15 Mar–16 Apr, 16–30 Jul 1940: PG 82153–155, roll 3797

**KTB der 5. U.-Jagdgruppe** (a temporary formation which operated off the German Baltic coast, 1940), 17 Apr–18 May 1940: PG 82156, roll 3798

**KTB des Schulverbandes der U.-Abwehrschule** (temporary operational use of the Antisubmarine Training Unit during Operation “Weserübung,” Apr–May 1940), 29 Apr–14 May 1940: in PG 39829, roll 2689

### **Kriegstagebücher, Verlust- und Gefechtsberichte einzelner U.-Jäger**

(War Diaries, Action- and Loss- Reports of Individual Submarine Chasers)

War diaries and other records of most submarine chasers are included within flotilla war diaries, but the following represent a separate collection of these records—

KTB **U.-Jäger (U.J.) “A,”** 29 Dec 1939–14 Feb 1940: PG 82160, roll 3798

KTB **U.J. “B,”** 30 Dec 1939–15 Feb 1940: PG 82161, roll 3798

KTB **U.J. “C,”** (later redesignated **U.J. 1416**)—

16–31 Oct 1941: PG 82215a, roll 4289

1–15 Feb 1942: PG 82215, roll 3684

KTB **U.J. Caesar,** 1 Jan–29 Feb 1940: PG 82162, roll 3798

KTB Beiträge, **U.J. GA.41, GA.42, GA.45,** 1–15 Oct 1943: PG 82163–165, roll 3798

Gefechtsbericht **U.J. 2111,** 7 Oct 1943: PG 82166a, roll 3798

Verlustbericht **U.J. Bulgaria,** 7/8 Oct 1943: PG 82166b, roll 3798

Verlustbericht **U.J. 113,** 10 Jul 1941: PG 82168, roll 3798

KTB **U.J. 114** and **U.J. 115,** 18 Sep–1 Oct 1940: PG 82169, roll 3798



KTB *U.J. 116*, 16–18 Oct 1940: PG 82170, roll 3798  
 KTB *U.J. 117*, 20 Jun–15 Jul 1940: PG 82171, roll 3798  
 KTB *U.J. 119*, 6 Jan–15 Feb 1940: PG 82172, roll 3798  
 KTB *U.J. 121*, 8 Oct 1939–15 Feb 1940: PG 82173, roll 3798  
 KTB *U.J. 122*, 10 Oct–15 Dec 1939, 1 Jan–15 Feb 1940: PG 82174–175, roll 3798  
 KTB *U.J. 123*, 1 Oct–30 Nov 1939, 1 Jan–15 Feb 1940: PG 82176–177, roll 3798  
 KTB *U.J. 124*, 1 Oct–30 Nov 1939, 1 Jan–29 Feb 1940, 10–16 Jun 1941: PG 82178–180, roll 3798  
 KTB *U.J. 125*, 15 Oct–15 Dec 1939, 1 Jan–29 Feb 1940, 14 Apr–31 May 1941: PG 82181–0183, roll 683  
 KTB u. Verlustbericht, *U.J. 126*, 10 Nov–15 Dec 1939, 1 Jan–29 Feb, 18 Jul 1940: PG 82184–186, roll 3683  
 KTB *U.J. 127*, 16 Oct–30 Nov 1939, 1 Jan–15 Feb, 1–15 Apr, 16–31 May 1940, 1–15 Jul 1941 (some entries filmed out of chronological sequence): PG 82187–191, roll 3683  
 KTB *U.J. 128*, 16 Sep–15 Dec 1939, 1–15 Jan 1940: PG 82192–193, roll 3683  
 KTB *U.J. 171*, 7–10 Oct 1939, 29–30 Mar, 1–31 May 1940: PG 82194–197, roll 3683  
 KTB *U.J. 172*, 7–10 Oct 1939: PG 82198, roll 3683  
 KTB *U.J. 174*—  
     1–26 Aug 1939: PG 82199a, roll 4289  
     7–10 Oct 1939, 30 Mar–31 May 1940: PG 82199–200, roll 3683  
 KTB *U.J. 175*, 8–15 Jan, 16–31 Oct 1940: PG 82201–202, roll 3683  
 Gefechtsbericht *U.J. 171* u. *U.J. 175*, 10 Jan 1941: PG 82203, roll 3683  
 KTB *U.J. 176*, 15 Dec 1939–15 Jan 1940: PG 82204, roll 3683  
 KTB *U.J. 177* u. *U.J. 178*, 25 Jun–15 Jul 1941: PG 82205–206, roll 3683  
 Gefechtsbericht *U.J. 1106*, 21 Mar 1943: PG 82207, roll 3683  
 KTB *U.J. 1202*, 16–31 Oct 1941: PG 82208, roll 3683  
 KTB *U.J. 1203*, 1–23 Mar 1942: PG 82209, roll 3683  
 Gefechtsbericht *U.J. 1211*, 17 Aug 1941: PG 82210, roll 3684  
 KTB *U.J. 1408*, 1 Sep–15 Oct 1942: PG 82211–212, roll 3684  
 KTB *U.J. 1413* u. *U.J. 1415*, 1–15 Nov, 1–15 Dec 1941: PG 82213–214, roll 3684  
 KTB *U.J. 1701*—  
     16–31 Oct 1941: PG 82216a, roll 4289  
     1–15 Feb, 1–15 Mar 1942: PG 82216–217, roll 3684  
 KTB *U.J. 1706*—  
     16–31 Oct 1941: PG 82218a, roll 4289  
     16 Feb–15 Apr 1942: PG 82218, roll 3684  
 KTB *U.J. 1707* u. *U.J. 1708*, 16–31 Oct 1941: PG 82218b, roll 4289  
 KTB Beitrag, *U.J. 2101*, 1–15 Oct 1943: PG 82219, roll 3684  
 KTB Beiträge, *U.J. 2102*—  
     1–15 Oct 1943: PG 82220 (part), roll 3684  
     1–13 Oct 1944: PG 82220 (part), roll 4289  
 KTB Beitrag, *U.J. 2109*, 1–16 Oct 1943: PG 82221, roll 3684  
 KTB Beiträge, *U.J. 2110*—  
     1–15 Oct 1943: PG 82222 (part), roll 3684  
     1–15 Oct 1944: PG 82222 (part), roll 4289  
 Verlustbericht *U.J. 2211*, 21 Jul 1944: PG 82223, roll 3684

**Artillerieträgerflottillen** (Autonomous Artillery Flotillas)  
(exact BA-MA *Bestand* unknown)

- KTB 1. Artillerieträgerflottille** (est. Apr 1943 in Rotterdam as successor to 2. *Flakjägerflottille*; operated off the Dutch coast)—  
 25 Apr–15 Aug, 16 Sep 1943–15 Feb 1944: PG 83285–287, roll 3655  
 1 Mar–31 Oct, 16–29 Nov 1944: PG 83288–289, roll 3655  
 16 Dec 1944–15 Mar 1945: PG 83289b, not filmed and available only at the BA-MA
- KTB 2. Artillerieträgerflottille** (est. Mar 1943; operated off the Dutch, Belgian and northern French Channel coasts)—  
 7 Mar–15 Sep, 1 Oct–15 Dec 1943: PG 83291–292, roll 3655  
 1 Jan–30 Jun, 16 Jul 1944–16 Jan 1945: PG 83293–295, rolls 3655–56  
 17 Jan–15 Mar 1945: PG 83295b, not filmed and available only at the BA-MA
- KTB 3. Artillerieträgerflottille** (est. May 1943 for operations in the Black Sea; disbanded end of Oct 1943, reconstituted Mar 1944)—  
 3–15 May, 16–30 Jun, 30 Sep–31 Oct 1943, 6–31 Mar 1944: PG 83298–301, roll 3611  
 5 Apr–31 Jul 1944: PG 83302, roll 3672
- KTB 4. Artillerieträgerflottille** (est. Apr 1944 at Dorpat, Estonia, for operations on Lake Peipus in support of *Heeresgruppe Nord* in Russia)—  
 1 Apr–25 Sep 1944: PG 83296, roll 3611  
 Erfahrungsbericht “Der Seekrieg auf Binnenseen-Peipussee im Sommer 1944”: PG 83297, roll 3611
- KTB 5. Artillerieträgerflottille** (est. Apr 1944 and operated off the North Sea coasts of Germany and Denmark)—  
 Apr 16–31 Dec 1944: PG 83303, roll 3672  
 1–15 Jan, 1–15 Mar 1945: PG 83303a-c, not filmed and available only at the BA-MA
- KTB 6. Artillerieträgerflottille** (est. Feb 1944 in Rotterdam, operated off the Dutch coast), 1–29 Feb, 1–30 Jun 1944: PG 83304–305, roll 3672
- KTB 7. Artillerieträgerflottille** (est. Jul 1944 in Reval [Tallinn], Estonia as *Artillerie-Fährprahm-Gruppe “Cordes,”* redesignated Aug 1944, operated in Estonian coastal waters)—  
 8 Jul–31 Oct, 1–15 Dec 1944: PG 83306–307, roll 3672  
 1–15 Jan 1945: PG 83307b, not filmed and available only at the BA-MA
- KTB 8. Artillerieträgerflottille** (est. Apr 1944 in Rotterdam, thereafter operated along the Dutch, Belgian and northern French Channel coasts), 29 Apr–15 May, 1 Jun–15 Jul, 1 Aug–15 Sep 1944: PG 83308–310, roll 3672

**List of T1022 Rolls Cited**

2370	3507–12	3702–42
2469	3525–44	3765–91
3053–54	3550–62	3798–99
3069	3588–95	3800–20
3076	3611	3846–56
3135–36	3655–56	3880–94
3164–65	3659–61	4289
3190	3664–72	4307–08
3500–03	3675–84	

## *Light Surface Forces—Transport/Amphibious Units*

### **Landungsdivisionen/Landungsflottillen** (Landing Craft Divisions and Flotillas) (exact BA-MA *Bestand* unknown)

- KTB 1. Landungsdivision** (est. 1 Dec 1942 in German home waters, principally for training; subordinate units included the 11., 12. and 17. *Landungsflottillen*; after 1 Nov 1944 redesignated *U-Jagdführer Ostsee* to function as senior antisubmarine warfare command in the Baltic)—  
1 Dec 1942–27 Jul 1944: No data available  
28 Jul–8 Aug, 1 Nov–31 Dec 1944: PG 49599–603, roll 3138
- KTB 2. Landungsdivision** (est. May/June 1943 in the Mediterranean, operated in the waters around Sicily, Sardinia, and Corsica as a subordinate command of *Seetransportchef Italien*; subordinate units included the 2., 4., 6., and 10. *Landungsflottillen*; deactivated Jan 1944)—  
Jun 1943–Aug 1944: No data available  
KTB'er der Kampfgruppen der 2., 4., u. 10. *Landungsflottillen* (war diary of three *Kampfgruppen* established from the three indicated *Landungsflottillen* of 2. *Landungsdivision*), 29 Nov 1943–31 Jan 1944: PG 49731, roll 3135  
Akten-Gkdos. Berichte (reports on operations, particularly for the evacuation of Sicily), Jul 1943–Jan 1944: PG 49604–605, roll 3138
- KTB 1. Landungsflottille** (est. in Varna, Bulgaria 26 Feb 1942; operated in the Black Sea and the Sea of Azov, esp. in the areas of Sevastopol, Kertsch, and Constanza; deactivated Aug 1944)—  
2 Apr 1942–31 Mar 1944: PG 49542–565, rolls 3194–95  
Apr–Aug 1944: No data available
- KTB 2. Landungsflottille** (est. Oct 1941 in the Mediterranean; operated off the coasts of North Africa, Sicily, and Italy; combined with the 4. *Landungsflottille* in Feb 1944)—  
22 Oct 1941–15 Apr 1943: PG 49566–571, roll 3069  
1 May 1943–20 Sep 1944: PG 49572–598, rolls 3069–71  
Akte: Schriftwechsel Allgemein (general correspondence), Apr 1943–Jan 1944: PG 49541, roll 3135
- KTB 3. Landungsflottille** (est. Oct 1942 in Berdjansk, Ukraine; operated in the Black Sea and Sea of Azov, esp. in the areas of Sevastopol, Kertsch, Feodosia, and Constanza; deactivated Aug 1944)—  
21 Oct 1942–15 Jan 1944: PG 49606–612, rolls 3055–56  
16 Mar–30 Jun, 16–31 Jul 1944: PG 49613–614, roll 3056
- KTB 4. Landungsflottille** (est. May 1943 in Toulon; except for brief use in the evacuation of Sicily, Jul 1943 [summarized in PG 49617, roll 3077], operated off the coasts of southern France and northern Italy; combined with 2. *Landungsflottille* in Feb 1944)—  
16 Jun 1943–15 Oct 1944, 1–15 Nov, 1–15 Dec 1944: PG 49615–637, rolls 3076–79  
1–31 Dec 1944, 16 Jan–15 Feb 1945: PG 49637–637b, roll 3625
- KTB 5. Landungsflottille** (est. Apr 1943 in Varna, Bulgaria; operated in the Black Sea and Sea of Azov, esp. in the areas of Kertsch, Sevastopol, and Constanza; deactivated Nov 1943, boats divided between the 3. and 7. *Landungsflottillen*; flotilla reconstituted in Kirkenes, Norway Jul 1944, operated off the coast of northern Norway; deactivated Apr 1945)—  
7 Apr–15 Aug, 1 Sep–20 Oct 1943: PG 49638–640, roll 3137  
1 Jul–30 Sep 1944: PG 49641, roll 3137
- KTB 6./15. Landungsflottille** (est. Jun 1943 in Toulon, transferred to the Aegean Jul 1943 and redesignated 15. *Landungsflottille*; reconstituted Jun 1944 in Hammerfest, Norway, as 6. *Landungsflottille*, thereafter operated off the northern Norwegian coast)—  
1 Jun–15 Jul, 16–31 Aug 1943: PG 49642–643, roll 3166  
1 Sep 1943–15 Sep 1944: PG 49668–675, roll 3137  
1–15 Oct, 1–30 Nov 1944: PG 49644–645, roll 3166  
1 Jan–15 Feb 1945: PG 49645b, roll 3625

- KTB 7. Landungsflottille** (est. Jul 1943 in Varna, Bulgaria; operated in the Black Sea, esp. around Varna and Kertsch; deactivated Sep 1944)—  
 15 Jul 1943–31 May 1944: PG 49646–649, roll 3166  
 Jun–Aug 1944: No data available
- KTB 8. Landungsflottille** (initially est. Jan 1942, deactivated Nov 1942; reconstituted Sep 1944 in Tromsø, Norway, thereafter operated off the coast of northern Norway; no KTB available prior to Oct 1944)—  
 1 Oct–30 Nov 1944: PG 49650 (part), not filmed and available only at the BA-MA  
 1–15 Dec 1944: PG 49650 (part), roll 3135
- KTB 9. Landungsflottille** (est. Jun 1944 in Narvik, operated off the coast of northern Norway)—  
 Jun 1944–May 1945: No data available
- KTB 10. Landungsflottille** (est. May 1943 in Trieste, operated in the Adriatic under the direction of *Seetransportchef Adria*)—  
 1 Jun–15 Jul, 1 Aug 1943–31 May 1944: PG 49651–659, roll 3071  
 1 Apr–31 Jul 1944: PG 49659, roll 3625  
 1 Aug–15 Sep, 1 Oct–15 Nov 1944: PG 49660–661, roll 3121  
 1–15 Dec 1944, 1–15 Jan 1945: PG 49661b-c, rolls 3625–26
- KTB 11. Landungsflottille** (redesignation of the *1. Flottillenstammabteilung* in Rotterdam as of 1 Jan 1943, thereafter operated in the central Baltic under the command of *10. Sicherungsdivision*)—  
 Jan 1943–Feb 1945: No data available  
 1–31 Mar 1945: PG 49662b, roll 3626  
 Gefechtsbericht der 1. Gruppe mit Jägern am 3./4.10.1943: PG 49662, roll 3121
- KTB 12. Landungsflottille** (redesignation of the *2. Flottillenstammabteilung* as of 1 Dec 1942), Dec 1942–May 1945:  
 No data available
- KTB 13. Landungsflottille** (est. Dec 1941 from elements of the *Erprobungsverbandes Ostsee*; operated in the eastern Baltic under the command of *9. Sicherungsdivision*)—  
 Dec 1941–Jul 1944: No data available  
 16 Aug–30 Sep, 1–31 Dec 1944: PG 49663–667, roll 3137  
 1 Oct–30 Nov 1944: PG 49666, roll 3626
- (No 14. or 16. *Landungsflottille* established during the war)
- KTB 17. Landungsflottille** (est. Dec 1941 from elements of the *Erprobungsverbandes Ostsee*; deactivated 1 Apr 1942 and its components divided between 21. and 27. *Landungsflottillen*), Dec 1941–Mar 1942: No data available
- KTB 18. Landungsflottille** (redesignation of the *Marinebafenabteilung Le Havre* as of 15 Jan 1942, deactivated Apr 1943), Jan 1942–Apr 1943: No data available
- (No 19. or 20. *Landungsflottille* established during the war)
- KTB 21. Landungsflottille** (est. Apr 1942 from components of the *17. Landungsflottille*; operated in the eastern Baltic, esp. in the areas of Reval [Tallinn], Stralsund, and Libau; redesignated as *3. Artillerieträgerflottille* 1 Jan 1945)—  
 4–15 May 1942: PG 49678, roll 3056  
 Gefechtsbericht 22 Jun 1942: PG 49679, roll 3056  
 16 May 1942–20 Jun 1944: No data available  
 21 Jun–31 Jul 1944: PG 49680, roll 3056  
 Aug–Dec 1944: No data available
- KTB 22. Landungsflottille** (est. Sep 1942 in Swinemünde for transfer of barges and ferries to Norway, deactivated Feb 1943), 1 Dec 1942–26 Feb 1943: PG 49681, roll 3056
- KTB 23. Landungsflottille** (est. Oct 1942 in Swinemünde for transfer of barges and ferries to Norway, deactivated Apr 1943), 12 Dec 1942–4 Apr 1943: PG 49682, roll 3056

**KTB 24. Landungsflottille** (redesignation of the 27. *Landungsflottille* as of 15 Feb 1943; operated in the central and eastern Baltic under the command of 9. *Sicherungsdivision*)—

24 Mar-30 Jun, 16 Aug 1943-15 Feb 1944: PG 49683-701, rolls 3056-57

1 Mar-15 Aug, 1 Sep-15 Oct, 16-30 Nov 1944: PG 49702-716, rolls 3057-58

1-15 Jan 1945: PG 49716b, roll 3626

**KTB 27. Landungsflottille** (est. Apr 1942 in the Gulf of Finland from elements of the 17. *Landungsflottille*; redesignated 24. *Landungsflottille* as of 15 Feb 1943), 9 May 1942-31 Dec 1942: PG 49717-730, rolls 3121-22

### **Transportflottillen** (Transport Flotillas)

(exact BA-MA *Bestand* unknown)

(List of war diaries for Transportflottillen: PG 81932, roll 3579)

**KTB 1. Transportflottille** (est. Aug 1943 in Marseille, transferred to Genoa later in 1943 and thereafter operated off the Ligurian coast)—

1 Aug 1943-15 Dec 1944: PG 81912-914, roll 3578

16-31 Jan 1945: PG 81915, roll 3579

**KTB 2. Transportflottille** (est. Sep 1943 in Marseille, transferred to Venice and Ferrara in Jan 1944 and thereafter operated off Italy's Adriatic coast), 1 Nov 1943-30 Nov 1944, 16-31 Dec 1944: PG 81916-919, roll 3579

**KTB 3. Transportflottille** (est. Nov 1943 in Simferopol, operated in the Black Sea in the area of Constanza; deactivated Sep 1944, reconstituted Dec 1944 in Wesel/Rhein)—

Nov 1943-Sep 1944: No data available

16-31 Dec 1944, 16-31 Jan 1945: PG 81920-921, roll 3579

**KTB 4. Transportflottille** (est. Apr 1944 in Saloniki, operated in the Aegean Sea; deactivated Sep 1944), 18 Apr-31 Aug 1944: PG 81922-924, roll 3579

**KTB 5. Transportflottille** (est. Mar 1944 in Piraeus, operated in the Aegean Sea; deactivated Oct 1944), 30 Mar-15 Aug 1944: PG 81925-926, roll 3579

**KTB 6. Transportflottille** (est. Apr 1944 in Greece, shortly thereafter transferred to Trieste and thereafter operated in the Adriatic), 13 May-15 Jul, 15 Sep-15 Oct, 1 Nov-15 Dec 1944: PG 81927-931, roll 3579

### **List of T1022 Rolls Cited**

3055-58	3166
3069-71	3194-95
3121-22	3578-79
3135	3625-26
3137-38	

### Naval Artillery Commands

To fulfill its general responsibility for coastal defense matters, and for the antiaircraft defense of specific areas under its authority, the German Navy established a variety of naval artillery commands, of varying size and armament. Coastal artillery units were most commonly designated as *Marineartillereabteilungen* (M.A.A.), followed by a three-digit number. Antiaircraft or flak units were organized into numbered *Marineflakbrigaden*, *Marineflakregimenten*, and *Marineflakabteilungen*, as well as *Flakgruppenkommandos* for specific ports and towns and *Bordflakabteilungen* for ship-borne units. Relatively more records for flak units survived than for coastal artillery commands. All these units served in Germany and occupied Europe throughout the war. The records document their actions against Allied, and to a lesser extent Soviet, naval and air forces. Records of naval flak units are particularly significant for information regarding claimed kills of British and American aircraft during raids on ports in Germany and occupied France and Holland; German flak defenses on board transports and supply ships that maintained the logistical lifelines between Italy and Axis forces in North Africa; and defense against the British commando raid on St. Nazaire, March 1942.

Inevitably many records of these units became integrated with those of the higher regional commands to which they were subordinated; thus many records of German coastal artillery batteries along the English Channel coasts of Belgium and France are located and described with those of German naval commands in occupied France and Belgium. Many other records for these commands were destroyed or otherwise lost during the war. This finding aid describes the surviving, often fragmentary records of numbered artillery commands for both coastal and antiaircraft defense in all geographic areas, and should therefore be used in association with descriptions of naval regional command records. Also closely related are records of autonomous artillery flotillas (*Artillerieträgerflotillen*), described with records of other naval *Sicherungsstreitkräfte*.

In addition, this finding aid describes the small number of extant German Navy records for naval motor transport units (*Marine-Kraftfabrabeteilungen*, *Marinekraftwagen-Einsatzabteilungen*) and other ground-based formations. The original records of naval artillery commands and other ground units are in the custody of the *Bundesarchiv-Abt. Militärarchiv* (BA-MA), Freiburg/Br., Germany, as part of *Bestand RM 122*.

### Coastal Artillery Commands

Akten der **1. Marineartillerieregiment** (est. April 1942 on Belle Ile on the French Atlantic coast), no Kriegstagebuch (KTB) available; tables of *Kampfstärken* (unit combat strengths), Jul 1942, reproduced on PG 83179, roll 3634

KTB **21. Marineartillerieregiment** (est. May 1940, operated along the occupied coast of the Netherlands, deactivated Jun 1940 when the regimental head-quarters was used to staff the newly-established *Marinebefehlshaber Niederlande*): No KTB available

KTB **22. Marineartillerieregiment** (est. May 1940, operated along the occupied coast of the Netherlands, deactivated Jul 1940)—

15 May–15 Jun 1940: PG 83180, roll 3634

15 Jun–3 Jul 1940: in PG 83197, roll 3650

KTB und Akten **24. Marineartillerieregiment** (est. May 1940, operated along the Flanders coast of occupied Belgium and northern France; deactivated July 1940 when regimental staff became the core of the newly-established *Kommandant der Seeverteidigung Pas de Calais*)—

KTB 25 May–31 Dec 1940 (handwritten): PG 83181, rolls 3634–35

Akten (subject correspondence files), May–Dec 1940: PG 83182–186, rolls 3635, 2350, 3696 (Note: These records are described later in this Guide)

KTB der **Marineartillerieabteilung (M.A.A.) 119** (est. Feb 1940, operated along the Baltic coast of occupied Poland; only one record fragment extant), KTB 2. Batterie, 19 Jun 1941–29 Jun 1942 (handwritten): PG 83193, roll 3696

KTB der **M.A.A. 123** (est. Aug 1939, operated in the Swinemünde sector of the German Baltic coast, deactivated Jun 1941; only one record fragment extant), KTB Batterie "Goeben," 28 Nov 1940–21 Apr 1941 (handwritten): PG 83194, roll 3650

KTB der **M.A.A. 201** (est. May 1940, operated in occupied Holland; part of unit redesignated M.A.A. 260 at Cherbourg)—

12 May–31 Dec 1940: PG 83195, rolls 3649–50

Jan 1941–Nov 1944: No information available

- KTB der **M.A.A. 202** (est. May 1940, operated in occupied Holland)—  
 17 May 1940–28 Feb 1941: PG 83196, roll 3650  
 Mar 1941–Nov 1944: No information available
- KTB der **M.A.A. 203** (est. May 1940, operated in occupied Holland; transferred Jul 1940 to Brest and there redesignated 260. M.A.A.), May–Jul 1940: No information available
- KTB und Akten der **M.A.A. 204** (est. May 1940, operated in occupied Belgium)—  
 17 May–22 Jun 1940: in PG 83197, roll 3650  
 Jul 1940–Sep 1944: No information available
- KTB 6./M.A.A. 204 (war diary of 6th Company), 16 Aug–31 Dec 1940: PG 83198, roll 3650
- Gkdos.-Schreiben (collection of administrative subject files regarding standing operational orders and procedures, data on weaponry and equipment, defensive measures against chemical warfare and air attack, personnel matters, action reports, practice firings)—  
 Jul–Dec 1940: PG 8319–200, roll 3650  
 Jan–Nov 1941: in PG 38488, roll 2254
- KTB der **M.A.A. 205** (est. May 1940, operated in occupied Holland)—  
 12 May 1940–28 Feb 1941: PG 83202, roll 3651  
 Mar 1941–Nov 1944: No information available
- KTB der **M.A.A. 206** (est. May 1940, operated in occupied Holland; deactivated Jul 1940, its former components were used to establish M.A.A.'en 282, 284, and 286 elsewhere in France), 20 May–28 Jun 1940: PG 83203, roll 3651
- KTB und Akten der **M.A.A. 240** (est. May 1940, operated in the Wimereux sector along the French Channel coast)—  
 KTB 4 Jun–15 Sep 1940: PG 83225, roll 3763  
 No other KTB data available but see daily Lageberichte below (additional documentation found among the records of the 24. *Marineartillerieregiment*)
- Lage- u. Gefechtsberichte (daily situation summaries accompanied by action reports)—  
 4 Jun–31 Dec 1940 (in reverse chrono. order): PG 83204, rolls 3758–59  
 1 Jan–21 Dec 1941: PG 83205, roll 3759 (duplicated PG 83221, roll 3762)  
 Gefechtsberichte, 2 Jan–23 Apr 1942: PG 83220, rolls 3761–62
- Geheim-Akten (subject correspondence files)—
- GI 3, Mannschaftsangelegenheiten (personnel matters)—  
 Jul–Dec 1940: PG 83206, roll 3759  
 Jan–Dec 1941: PG 83219, roll 3761
  - GI 4, Organisation (organizational matters), Feb 1941–Nov 1942: PG 83207, roll 3759
  - GI 5, Artillerie (operational and ordnance matters)—  
 Bd. I, May–Oct 1940: PG 83208, rolls 3759–60  
 Bd. II, Oct–Dec 1940: PG 83209, roll 3760  
 Bd. III, Aug–Dec 1940: PG 83222, rolls 3762–63
  - GI 5a, Ausrüstung mit Handwaffen/Munitionsverbrauch (stocks and consumption of small arms and associated ammunition), Dec 1940–Nov 1941: P 83210, roll 3760
  - GI 8, Allgemeines (general data)—  
 Dec 1940–Dec 1941: PG 83211, roll 3760  
 Apr–Oct 1941: PG 83224, roll 3763
  - GI 9, Druckschriften (printed materials for personnel use), May 1940–Dec 1941: PG 83212–213, roll 3760 (duplicated PG 83218, roll 3761)
  - GI 11, Sanitätsangelegenheiten (medical data), Jun–Dec 1940: PG 83214, roll 3760
  - GI 13, Stellenberechnung (personnel- and weapons-strength reports), Dec 1940–Dec 1941: PG 83215, roll 3760
  - GI 16, Spionageabwehr (reports on espionage and sabotage activities by the French resistance), Dec 1940–Oct 1941: PG 83216, rolls 3760–61

- Rekruteneinstellung u. -Ausbildung (training programs for recruits), Jul-Nov 1941: PG 83217, roll 3761
- Batterie-Akten (collected orders, reports, and correspondence for specific batteries)—
- Batterie "Mont de Couple," 21 Jul 1941-4 Apr 1942: PG 83226, roll 3651
  - Batterie "La Creche" I u. III, 1 Aug 1940-13 Apr 1942: PG 83227, roll 3651
- KTB u. Akten **M.A.A. 242** (est. May-Jun 1940, operated in the Cape Gris Nez sector along the French Channel coast)—
- KTB u. Anlagen 5 Jun 1940-23 Dec 1941 (first year's entries handwritten; Anlagen include Gefechtsberichte): PG 83238, rolls 3654-55
  - KTB Jan 1942-Sep 1944: No information available; partial documentation for Jan-Mar 1942 available in Lageberichte (below)
  - Lageberichte der Batterien (daily situation summaries; those in Bände I-VI comprise daily reports from each individual battery, Bände VII-VIII consist of consolidated daily reports for the entire Abteilung)—
    - Band (Bd.) I, 5 Jun-30 Aug 1940: PG 83231, roll 3652
    - Bd. II, 1 Sep-31 Oct 1940: PG 83232, rolls 3652-53
    - Bd. III, 1 Nov-15 Dec 1940: PG 83233, roll 3653
    - Bd. IV, 16 Dec 1940-2 Mar 1941: PG 83234, roll 3653
    - Bd. V, 3 March-20 May 1941?: No information available
    - Bd. VI, 21 May 1941-28 Mar 1942: PG 83235, rolls 3653-54
    - Bd. VII (consolidated), 3 Jun-31 Dec 1940: PG 83236, roll 3654
    - Bd. VIII (consolidated), 1 Jan 1941-28 Feb 1942: PG 83238, roll 3654
  - Geh.-Akte G 2A, Rekruteneinstellung Lfb. XIV (correspondence on arrivals and training of coastal duty recruits), Aug 1941-Jan 1942: PG 83061, rolls 3583-84
- KTB u. Akten **M.A.A. 244** (est. May 1940, operated in the Calais sector along the French Channel coast)—
- No Abteilung KTB data available, but see daily Lageberichte below
  - KTB u. Anlagen Batterie "Prinz Heinrich," 27 Jul 1940-30 Mar 1943: PG 83248-249, roll 3609
  - KTB Batterie "St. Pol," 1 Jan-31 Dec 1941: PG 83249, roll 3609
  - Gefechts- u. Lageberichte (daily situation summaries and accompanying action reports, including many claimed kills of Allied aircraft)—
    - Bände I-III, Jun 1940-Jun 1941?: No information available
    - Bd. IV, 16 Jun-27 Jul 1941: PG 83239, roll 3696
    - Bd. V, 28 Jul-29 Aug 1941: PG 83240, rolls 3696-97
    - Bd. VI, 30 Aug-14 Oct 1941: PG 83241, roll 3697
    - Bd. VII, 15 Oct-31 Dec 1941: PG 83242, rolls 3697-98
  - Geheim-Akten (routine subject files regarding personnel and administrative matters, standard procedures and measures for protection against air and gas attack, and copies of daily orders), May-Dec 1941: PG 83246, roll 3609
  - Gkdos.-Sachen (documentation of operational procedures and matters, including use of recognition signals, maintenance of security, organizational changes, battery construction, and contingency plans for destruction of ordnance and equipment), Aug 1940-Apr 1942: PG 83247, roll 3609
  - Akte G 8c, Flugzeugabschüsse (action reports of claimed kills of Allied aircraft), Sep 1941-Apr 1942: PG 83243, roll 3698
  - Akte G 16, Truppenspeziallisten, personalwirtschaftliche Massnahmen zur Ausbildung der Truppe (data on personnel requirements for coastal artillery tasks and the associated recruitment and training of men), Jul-Dec 1940: PG 83244, roll 3698
  - Akte G 18, Kraftfahr-Angelegenheiten (motor transport needs and issues), Jan-Dec 1941: PG 83245, roll 3698
  - Batterie-Akten (subject correspondence files maintained by individual batteries on routine procedural and operational matters)—
    - Geheim-Akten Batterie "Malo Terminus," Bde. I-II (Jun-Dec 1940): PG 83251-52, roll 3609
    - Geheim-Akte "Fort Napin," Jun-Oct 1940: PG 83253, rolls 3609-10



- KTB **M.A.A. 260** (est. Jun 1940 in part from elements from M.A.A. 201; operated in Cherbourg sector in occupied France)—  
 9 Jun–31 Jul 1940: PG 83254, roll 3610  
 1 Aug–31 Dec 1940: No information available  
 1 Jan–31 Dec 1942: PG 83255, roll 3610  
 Jan 1943–Jun 1944: No information available (but see the KTB of *Kommandant der Seeverteidigung Normandie*, described with records of naval commands in occupied France)
- M.A.A. 262** (est. Jun 1940 from the former M.A.A. 203, operated in the Brest sector); **M.A.A. 264** (est. Jun 1940, operated primarily in the Lorient sector)—  
 No records identified (but see records of *Marinebefehlsbaber / Kom. Admiral Westfrankreich / Atlantikküste*, described with records of naval commands in occupied France)
- M.A.A. 280** (est. Jun 1940, operated in the St. Nazaire sector); **M.A.A. 282** (est. Jun 1940, operated in the Vendje sector); **M.A.A. 284** (est. Jul 1940, operated in the Royan sector); and **M.A.A. 286** (est. Jul 1940, operated in the Biarritz and Bayonne sectors)—  
 No records identified (but see records of naval commands for the Loire-Gironde region, described among records of naval commands in occupied France)
- Akten **M.A.A. 506** (est. Jul 1940 from the former M.A.A. 306; operated in the Trondheim sector of occupied Norway; only one record fragment extant), *Kampfanweisungen für die Besetzung von Drontheim*, 3–27 Mar 1940: PG 83258, roll 3610
- KTB **M.A.A. 530** (est. May 1941, operated in the Reval [Tallinn] sector of occupied Estonia)—  
 1 Jun–15 Oct 1941: PG 83259, roll 3610  
 16 Oct–14 Nov 1941: No information available  
 15 Nov 1941–31 Mar 1943: in PG 83266, roll 3610  
 Apr 1943–Oct 1944: No information available
- KTB und Akten **M.A.A. 531** (est. Jan 1942, operated along the Gulf of Finland coast of occupied Estonia)—  
 26 Jan 1942–31 Jan 1943: in PG 83266, rolls 3610–11  
 1 Feb 1943–15 Jan 1944: No information available  
 16 Jan–15 Feb 1944: PG 83263, roll 3610  
 16 Feb–30 Sep 1944: No information available  
*Gefechtsbericht über den Einsatz der M.A.A. 531 in und bei Mitau (29.7.–6.8.44)* (detailed account of unit's fighting withdrawal in northwestern Russia toward the Narva front), 29 Jul–6 Aug 1944: PG 83264, roll 3610
- KTB **M.A.A. 532** (est. Apr 1942, operated along the Russian coast near Leningrad behind Heeresgruppe Nord)—  
 18 Apr 1942–31 Jan 1943: in PG 83266, rolls 3610–11  
 Feb 1943–Oct 1944: No information available
- KTB **M.A.A. 603** (est. Dec 1940 in occupied Holland, transferred May 1941 to Greece, deactivated Oct 1944)—  
 1 Mar 1941–15 Dec 1942: PG 83267, roll 3611  
 16 Dec 1942–Oct 1944: No information available
- KTB **M.A.A. 617** (est. Jun 1943 in occupied Greece, deactivated Oct 1944), 15 May 1943–9 Oct 1944: PG 83268, roll 3611
- KTB **M.A.A. 620** (est. Mar 1941, operated in occupied Greece until deactivated Nov 1941, when most of its components transferred to M.A.A. 603), 1 May–25 Nov 1941: PG 83269, roll 3611
- KTB **M.A.A. 630** (est. May 1941, operated along the East Prussian Baltic coast and in Estonia, deactivated Dec 1941), 2 May–31 Dec 1941: PG 83270, roll 3611
- KTB (**leichte**) **M.A.A. 682** (est. Apr 1942, operated initially in the Lorient sector, transferred in Aug 1943 to Toulon in southern France)—  
 19 Apr–7 Nov 1942: PG 83271, roll 3611  
 8 Nov 1942–Aug 1944: No information available
- (**leichte**) **M.A.A. 684** (est. April 1942) and (**leichte**) **M.A.A. 687** (est. April), both of which operated along the French Biscay coast—  
 No war diaries available, but documentation of operations for both units in Aug 1944 is located in the KTB Anlagen/Beiträge for M.A.A. 686 (below), in PG 83278, roll 3699

KTB und Akten (**leichte**) **M.A.A. 685** (est. Apr 1942, operated initially on Ile d'Yeu on French Biscay coast, transferred to southern France in Jan 1943 and there absorbed into M.A.A. 611)—

KTB 25 Apr 1942-15 Jan 1943: PG 83272, roll 3611

KTB 3./M.A.A. 685 (war diary of 3rd Company), 31 May-31 Dec 1942 (handwritten): PG 83276, roll 3699

Akten Gkdos.-Sachen (three volumes of general subject files on operational issues, including standard procedures, recognition signals, availability and training of personnel, defensive doctrine against Allied invasion, and operational experiences; Band III includes "lessons learned" from the Dieppe landings and a report on a British commando raid on Sark)—

Bd. I, 24 Apr-7 Jul 1942: PG 83273, rolls 3698-99

Bd. II, 8 Jul-6 Oct 1942: PG 83274, roll 3699

Bd. III, 7 Oct 1942-15 Jan 1943: PG 83275, roll 3699

KTB (**leichte**) **M.A.A. 686** (est. May 1942, operated on the Ile de Ré on the French Biscay coast)—

5 May 1942-15 Jan 1943: PG 83277, roll 3611

16 Jan-15 Aug 1944: No information available

Anlage/Beiträge z. KTB 17-31 Aug 1944 (reports on combat actions and KTB extracts regarding the evacuation of off-shore islands, 19-31 Aug): PG 83278, roll 3699

KTB u. **Akten Eisenbahn Batterie "Gneisenau"** (autonomous railway battery with heavy guns and accompanying flak, operated in support of German troops in northern Poland and in the sectors of Calais and Cherbourg)—

KTB 26 Aug-7 Nov 1939: PG 83280, roll 3699 (duplicated PG 83280/a-c, same roll)

Anlage (map of operational area in Poland): PG 83280/d, roll 3699

KTB 29 November-15 Dec 1939: in PG 83281, roll 3700

KTB 12 Jul-31 Aug 1940: PG 83279, roll 3699

(no other KTB information available)

Geheim-Akte "Gneisenau" (correspondence and reports on standard procedures, personnel matters, practice firings, and unit movements and organizational matters), Jul-Dec 1939: PG 83281, rolls 3699-3700

Gkdos.-Sachen (correspondence and reports on operational matters, including operational orders, status of ordnance, equipment and ammunition stocks, and recognition signals), Aug 1939-Dec 1940: PG 83282, roll 3700

KTB **Batterie "Ehrhardt Schmidt"** (autonomous coastal battery stationed in the area of Rostock, Germany), 16 Jun 1941-15 Nov 1942: PG 83283, roll 3700

KTB **Batterie "Nettelbeck"** (autonomous coastal battery stationed at Saksby and Kunda on the Gulf of Finland coast of occupied Estonia), 1-15 Aug, 1 Nov 1941-31 May 1942: in PG 83321, roll 3639

### **Antiaircraft (Flak) Commands/Station-Based**

**KTB Flakgruppenkommando** (Flagruko) Kiel (est. Kiel Aug 1939, redesignated **1. Marine-Flak-Regiment** Jan 1940; redesignated again as **I. Marine Flak-Brigade** May 1942, but air defense responsibilities always tied to naval facilities at Kiel)—

25 Aug 1939-31 Dec 1940 (handwritten 25 Aug-15 Oct 1939): PG 80971, rolls 3747-48

1 Jan-31 Dec 1941: PG 80972, roll 3748

1 Jan-31 Dec 1942: PG 80973, rolls 3747-48 (segment from 1 May-15 Dec 1942 duplicated as PG 80967, rolls 3639-40)

Kriegswachbücher (handwritten draft war diaries), Aug 1939-Dec 1942: PG 80963-965, rolls 3746-47 and PG 80966, roll 3639)

1-15 Sep 1943: PG 80968, roll 3640

Jan-Aug 1943, 16 Sep 1943-Apr 1945: No information available

Handakte "Bericht über die Luftangriffe auf Kiel am 25./26 u. 26./27.2.1942" (documentation prepared and collected in the course of an investigation into the preparedness and performance of naval flak units in and around Kiel during Allied air raids in late February 1942, including detailed data pertaining to the relevant flak units), Feb-Jun 1942: PG 80974, roll 3749

**Flakgruppenkommando Wilhelmshaven** (est. Aug 1939), **2. Marine-Flak-Regiment** (est. Jan 1940, redesignated **II. Marine Flak-Brigade** May 1942, air defense responsibilities for naval facilities at Wilhelmshaven): See p. 100.

**8. Marine-Flak-Regiment** (est. Mar 1940, operated at Westerland on the North Sea island of Sylt; deactivated Apr 1943): No records identified

**KTB 9. Marine-Flak-Regiment** (est. Sep 1942, provided air defense of naval facilities at Gotenhafen [Gdynia])—

Sep 1942–Nov 1944: No information available

1 Dec 1944–31 Jan 1945: PG 80975, roll 3749

**14. Marine-Flak-Regiment** (est. Mar 1940, provided air defense of naval facilities in the area of Brunsbüttel); **20.**

**Marine-Flak-Regiment** (est. Aug 1941 to provide air defense of naval facilities in occupied Lorient, redesignated **IV. Marine Flak-Brigade** Apr 1943): No records identified

**Akten 22. Marine-Flak-Regiment** (est. Nov 1941 to provide air defense of naval facilities in occupied St. Nazaire, redesignated **V. Marine Flak-Brigade** Apr 1943)—

No KTB data available (but see war diaries of *Marineflakabteilungen* 703 and 705)

Handakte "Bericht über den engl. Überfall auf St. Nazaire 28.3.1942" (two files of reports and correspondence pertaining to the British commando raid on St. Nazaire 28 Mar 1942, including the 22. Mar.Flak.Rgt.'s official

"Gefechtsbericht" for the engagement), Mar–Jun 1942: PG 80976–977, rolls 3749–50

**24. Marine-Flak-Regiment** (est. Dec 1941 to provide air defense for naval facilities in occupied Brest, redesignated **III. Marine Flak-Brigade** Apr 1943): No records identified

**KTB Flakkommandeur Helgoland** (est. Aug 1939 for the air defense of naval facilities on Helgoland island; all KTB entries handwritten)—

4 Sep 1939–31 Dec 1941: PG 83054–055, roll 3631

KTB Gefechtsstand (command post), 19 Jun–31 Dec 1941: PG 83062, roll 3584

1 Jan–30 Jun 1942: PG 83056, rolls 3631–32

1 Jul 1942–20 Jul 1943: PG 83057–058, roll 3632

21 Jul 1943–12 Apr 1944: PG 83059, rolls 3632–33

13 Apr 1944–Apr 1945: No information available

Befehlsbuches des Luftperrzuges Helgoland (order book), Jul 1941–Nov 1942: PG 83060, roll 3583

KTB'er individual *Flakgruppenkommandos* for ports in the occupied Netherlands, 1944–45 (See Also numbered Marineflakabteilungen below)—

**Flakgruppenkommando Den Helder**, 1–15 Nov, 1 Dec 1944–15 Jan 1945: PG 80978–979, roll 3750

**Flakgruppenkommando Ijmuiden**, 16–31 Dec 1944: PG 80980, roll 3750

**Flakkommandeur Hoek van Holland**, 1–30 Nov, 16–31 Dec 1944: PG 80981–982, roll 3750

**Flakgruppenkommando Harlingen**, 1–15 Nov, 1 Dec 1944–15 Jan 1945: PG 80993–984, roll 3750

**Flakgruppenkommando Vlissingen** (daily "Lageberichte" instead of KTB)—

1 Jan 1943–9 Jan 1944: PG 83175, rolls 3633–34

1 Jan–7 Oct 1944 (reverse chronological order, includes report on the evacuation of the Scheldt River estuary, 4–24 Sep 1944): PG 83330, rolls 3579–80

**KTB Unterflakgruppenkommando (Ugruko) Rendsburg / Marineflakabteilung (M.Fl.A.) 231** (est. Aug 1939 as a flak command responsible for air defense of naval facilities at Rendsburg, subordinate to Flakgruppenkommando Kiel; redesignated M.Fl.A. 231 ca. Jan 1941)—

26 Aug 1939–31 Dec 1940: PG 83046, rolls 3629–30

1 Jan–31 Dec 1941: PG 83047, roll 3630

No further KTB entries identified

**KTB M.Fl.A. 214** (est. Aug 1939 to provide air defense of naval facilities at Cuxhaven)—

No KTB entries identified

Gefechtsberichte (action reports), Jun–Jul 1940: PG 83045, roll 3630

**M.Fl.A. 215** through **M.Fl.A. 229** and **M.Fl.A. 232**, est. Aug 1939 through Mar 1941 to provide air defense at various naval facilities throughout Germany: No records identified

- KTB Flakgruppenkommandeur Swinemünde / M.Fl.a. 233** (est. Aug 1939 as a flak command responsible for air defense of naval facilities at Swinemünde, redesignated M.Fl.a. 233 Dec 1940; nearly all entries handwritten)—  
 23 May 1939 (exercises), 25 Aug 1939–31 Dec 1939: PG 83048, roll 3630  
 30 Dec 1939–7 Apr 1940: PG 83049, rolls 3630–31  
 7 Apr–5 Jun 1940: PG 83050, roll 3631  
 Batterien u. 1.–8. Komp. (typed KTB entries for component batteries and companies), Jan–May 1940: PG 83051, roll 3631  
 May 1940–Mar 1945: No information available
- M.Fl.a. 234** through **M.Fl.a. 236**, **M.Fl.a. 241**, and **M.Fl.a. 244**, est. Aug 1939 for air defense of naval facilities in various locations in Germany and occupied Holland: No records identified
- KTB M.Fl.a. 239** (est. Apr 1941 to provide air defense for naval facilities in occupied Estonia, including Reval [Tallinn] and Tytärsaari, deactivated Nov 1944)—  
 Apr–15 Oct 1941: No information available  
 16 Oct 1941–31 Jan 1943: PG 83052, roll 3638  
 Feb 1943–Nov 1944: No information available
- KTB M.Fl.a. 242** (est. Aug 1939, provided air defense for Helgoland island throughout the war)—  
 No KTB for Abteilung identified (but see KTB of *Flakkommandeur Helgoland*)  
 KTB'er Batterien (all are handwritten)—  
 Batterie "Düne I," 3 Sep 1939–8 Nov 1940: PG 83066, roll 3751  
 Batterie "Düne II," 15 Dec 1939–15 May 1941: PG 83067, rolls 3751–52  
 Batterie "Nordspitze" (later 2. Batterie)—  
 31 Oct 1940–29 Apr 1941: PG 83068, roll 3752  
 30 Apr 1941–14 Nov 1942: PG 83063–065, roll 3584  
 Batterie "Rnassa," 1 May–30 Oct 1940: PG 83069, roll 3572  
 Batterie "Tanganyika" (earlier "Ostmole"), 26 Aug 1939–28 Aug 1940: PG 83070, roll 3752  
 Batterie "Westklippe," 17 Jul 1940–31 Dec 1942: PG 83071–072, rolls 3752–53
- KTB M.Fl.a. 246** (est. Nov 1940 to provide air defense in the area of Harlingen in the occupied Netherlands; all KTB entries handwritten)—  
 Nov 1940–15 Apr 1941: No information available  
 16 Apr 1941–31 Dec 1942: PG 83074–076, roll 3753  
 1 Jan–31 Dec 1943: PG 83077, rolls 3753–54  
 1 Jan–31 Dec 1944: PG 83078, roll 3754  
 war diaries of subordinate units—  
 KTB le. Flakzuges Groningen, 11 Sep 1942–10 Feb 1943: PG 83080, roll 3755  
 KTB le. Flakzuges Harlingen, 5 May 1941–31 Jan 1943: PG 83081–082, roll 3755  
 KTB le. Flakzuges Lemmer, 1 Mar 1941–31 Jan 1943: PG 83083, roll 3755  
 KTB Batterie "Ost Vrieland" (4./M.Fl.a. 246), 4 Sep 1940–31 Jan 1943: PG 83084–086, roll 3755  
 KTB Batterie "West Vrieland" (originally 11./M.Fl.a. 236, from 1 Nov 1940 designated 5./M.Fl.a. 246)—  
 2 Sep 1940–11 May 1941: PG 83087, rolls 3755–56  
 12 May 1941–31 Jan 1943: PG 83088–090, roll 3756  
 KTB Batterie "West Terschelling"—  
 2 Aug 1940–27 Jan 1942: PG 83091–093, roll 3756  
 28 Jan–11 Aug 1942: PG 83094, rolls 3756–57  
 12 Aug 1942–31 Jan 1943: PG 83095, roll 3757  
 KTB Batterie "Ost Terschelling," 15 Sep 1940–31 Jan 1943: PG 83096–097, roll 3757
- M.Fl.a. 249** through **M.Fl.a. 702**, est. Aug 1939 through Dec 1943 to provide air defense of naval facilities at various locations in Germany and occupied Europe: No records identified

**KTB M.Fl.a.A. 703** (est. Jun 1940 to provide air defense for the port of Vlissingen in occupied Holland, in Oct 1941 transferred to St. Nazaire in occupied France; includes significant documentation of Allied air raids on St. Nazaire; all KTB entries handwritten)—

Jun-Dec 1940, Oct 1942-Apr 1945: No Abteilung KTB identified (but some data available in war diaries of subordinate units noted below)

1 Jan 1941-30 Sep 1942: PG 83098, rolls 3757-58

Gefechtsmeldungen (action reports, claimed kills of Allied aircraft), Nov 1942-Dec 1943: PG 83099/b, roll 3758  
war diaries of subordinate units—

KTB 1. Komp., 23 Jun 1940-30 Sep 1941: PG 83100/a-b, rolls 3584-85

KTB 1. Batterie, 1 Oct 1941-13 Jul 1943: PG 83101-102, roll 3585

Gefechtsmeldungen 1. Batterie, Mar 1942-Dec 1943: PG 83103, roll 3585

KTB 3. Komp./3. Batterie, 1 Aug 1940-26 Jun 1942: PG 83104-105, roll 3585

Gefechtsmeldungen 3. Batterie (action reports, claimed kills of Allied aircraft), Feb 1942-Mar 1944: PG 83106, rolls 3585-86

KTB 4. Batterie, 15 Dec 1941-10 Mar 1943: PG 83107-108, roll 3586

KTB Batterie "Jaguar"—

3 Mar-22 Apr 1942: PG 83099/a, roll 3758

17 Feb-1 Jun, 29 Jun-29 Sep 1943: PG 83109-110, roll 3586

Gefechtsberichte Batterie "Jaguar," Mar-Nov 1942: PG 83111, roll 3586

KTB 5. Kom./5. Batterie, 20 Jun 1940-31 Dec 1942: PG 83112-113, rolls 3586-87

KTB 6. Batterie, 5 Aug 1941-21 May 1943: PG 83114, roll 3587

KTB 7. Batterie—

30 Aug 1940-15 Feb 1942: PG 83115-119, roll 3587

16 Feb-26 Jun 1942: No information available

27 Jun 1942-15 Jun 1943: PG 83122, roll 3602

KTB 8. Batterie, 19 Aug 1941-31 Dec 1942: PG 83119-121, roll 3587

**Akten M.Fl.a.A. 704** (est. Nov 1940 to provide air defense for naval facilities in Lorient in occupied France)—

No KTB identified

Akte "Überblick über die artl. Bewaffnung usw. der Abteilung" (periodic status reports on unit weapons and personnel strength), Feb-Aug 1941: in PG 83123, roll 3602

**KTB M.Fl.a.A. 705** (est. May 1941 as *Marineflakabteilung Koch*, redesignated M.Fl.a.A. 705 Aug 1941; provided air defense in the St. Nazaire-Montoir sector of occupied France, and includes significant documentation of Allied air raids on St. Nazaire; all KTB entries handwritten)—

23 Aug 1941-30 Jun 1942: PG 83125, roll 3602

1 Jul 1942-15 Jan 1943: PG 83126, rolls 3602-03

16 Jan 1943-Apr 1945: No information available

Gefechtsberichte (Teile III) (action reports and claimed aircraft kills), 28 Sep 1941-18 Nov 1942: PG 83127-128, 83130, rolls 3603-04

Gefechtsstätigkeit 25./31.3.1942 (reports and messages regarding the unit's participation in repulsing the British commando raid on St. Nazaire, 30-31 Mar 1942): PG 83131, roll 3604

Gefechtsmeldung 'B' (form action reports and illustrations), Sep 1941-Nov 1942: PG 83132, roll 3604

war diaries of subordinate units—

KTB 1. Batterie—

25 Aug 1941-31 Dec 1942: PG 83133-134, rolls 3604-05

1 Jan-23 Feb 1943: PG 83135, roll 3606

KTB 2. Batterie, 23 Aug 1941-14 Feb 1943: PG 83136-137, roll 3645

KTB 3. Batterie, 24 Aug 1941-28 Feb 1943: PG 83138-139, roll 3645

KTB 4. Batterie, 22 Sep 1941-28 Feb 1943: PG 83140, roll 3645

KTB 5. Batterie, 21 Aug 1941-28 Feb 1943: PG 83141, roll 3645

Gefechtsberichte 5. Batterie, Jan-Nov 1942: PG 83142, roll 3645

KTB 6. Batterie, 16 Dec 1941–28 Feb 1943: PG 83143, rolls 3645–46

KTB 8. Batterie, 1 Jul 1941–28 Feb 1943: PG 83144, roll 3646

KTB 9. Batterie, 5 Sep 1941–28 Feb 1943: PG 83145–146, roll 3646

Gefechtsmeldungen u. -berichte 9. Batterie, Sep 1941–Oct 1942: PG 83147, roll 3646

**M.Fla.A. 706** through **M.Fla.A. 717**, est. Jul 1941 through Feb 1945, to provide air defense of naval facilities at various locations in Germany and occupied Europe: No records identified

KTB **M.Fla.A. 720** (est. Sep 1941 on Salamis in the Aegean for air defense of German naval facilities there, deactivated Oct 1944)—

Sep 1941–15 Mar 1942: No information available

16 Mar–15 Dec 1942 (typed): PG 83148, roll 3646

16 Dec 1942–Oct 1944: No information available

**M.Fla.A. 730** and **M.Fla.A. 801**, est. May 1944 and Jun 1940, respectively, for air defense of naval facilities at specific locations in Germany and occupied Norway: No records identified

Akten **M.Fla.A. 802** (est. Jun 1940 for air defense of naval facilities at Bergen in occupied Norway)—

No KTB identified

Akte 9. Batterie "Gkdos.-Sachen" (reports on tests, effectiveness, and repairs of radar equipment), Jun–Nov 1941: PG 83149, roll 3646

Hauptwache/Funktagebücher 4 u. 5 (digests of radio communications), 10 Dec 1942–23 Apr 1943: PG 83150–151, roll 3646

KTB u. Akten **M.Fla.A. 803 (mot.)** (est. Jun 1940 in Wilhelmshaven, briefly stationed in Breda, Holland, and from Sep 1940 provided air defense of naval facilities at Brest in occupied France; significant documentation of Allied air raids on Brest; KTB entries typed)—

16 Aug 1940–31 Dec 1942: PG 83153–156/a, roll 3647

1 Jan–15 Feb 1943: PG 83156/b, roll 3648

16 Feb 1943–Aug 1944: No information available

Akte G 1 (Allgemeines) 1940 (unit organizational data, correspondence on unit movements and weapons/personnel strengths, administrative orders), Jun–Dec 1940: PG 83152, rolls 3646–47

Akte "Überblick über die artl. Bewaffnung usw. der Abteilung" (periodic status reports on unit weapons and personnel strengths), Mar–Aug 1941: in PG 83123, roll 3602

KTB u. Akten **M.Fla.A. 804 (mot.)** (est. Jul 1940, briefly stationed in Breda and Terschelling island, Holland, and from Nov 1940 provided air defense of naval facilities at Brest in occupied France)—

1 Aug–31 Dec 1940: PG 83157, roll 3648

Jan 1941–Aug 1944: No information available

Akte "Überblick über die artl. Bewaffnung usw. der Abteilung" (periodic status reports on unit weapons and personnel strengths), Mar–Aug 1941: in PG 83123, roll 3602

KTB u. Akten **M.Fla.A. 805 (mot.)** (est. Sep 1940, briefly stationed in Holland and from Dec 1940 provided air defense of naval facilities at Brest in occupied France)—

5 Sep 1940–31 Jul 1941: PG 83159, roll 3648

Kriegswachbuch (handwritten, draft KTB) 4 Dec 1940–25 Feb 1941: PG 83157, roll 3648

Aug 1941–Aug 1944: No information available

Akte "Überblick über die artl. Bewaffnung usw. der Abteilung" (periodic status reports on unit weapons and personnel strengths), Mar–Aug 1941: in PG 83123, roll 3602

KTB u. Akten **M.Fla.A. 806** (est. Nov 1940, provided air defense of naval facilities at Lorient in occupied France)—

Nov 1940–Sep 1941: No Abteilung KTB identified, but see war diaries of subordinate units

1 Oct 1941–15 Feb 1943: PG 83160, rolls 3648–49

16 Feb 1943–Apr 1945: No information available

Akte "Überblick über die artl. Bewaffnung usw. der Abteilung" (periodic status reports on unit weapons and personnel strengths), Mar–Aug 1941: in PG 83123, roll 3602

war diaries of subordinate units—

KTB 1./M.Fl.A. 806 Batterie B1, 30 Mar 1941–26 Feb 1943: PG 83161–163, roll 3649

KTB 4./M.Fl.A. 806: transferred as 1./M.Fl.A. 807 Jul 1941, described below with other records of that unit

KTB 5./M.Fl.A. 806, 30 Mar–15 Jul 1941: PG83165, roll 3649

KTB u. Akten **M.Fl.A. 807** (est. Feb 1941 in Cuxhaven, soon thereafter transferred to Lorient in occupied France to provide air defense of naval facilities; significant documentation of Allied air raids on Lorient; most entries typed)—

No Abteilung KTB identified but see war diaries of subordinate units

Akte "Überblick über die artl. Bewaffnung usw. der Abteilung" (periodic status reports on unit weapons and personnel strengths), May–Aug 1941: in PG 831234, roll 3602

war diaries of subordinate units —

KTB 1. Batterie (until 11 Jul 1941 4. Batterie/M.Fl.A. 806), 31 Mar 1941–28 Feb 1943: PG 83166, roll 3649

KTB 2. Batterie, 11 Jan 1941–28 Feb 1943: PG 83167, roll 3649

KTB **M.Fl.A. 808** (est. Jan 1941, provided air defense of the Den Helder sector of occupied Holland)—

Jan 1941–Sep 1944: No information available

1–15 Oct 1944: PG 83168, roll 3649

Nov 1944–Jan 1945: See KTB of *Flakgruppenkommando Den Helder*, above

**M.Fl.A. 809, 810 and 812**, est. Jul 1941 through Mar 1942 to provide air defense of various locations in occupied France and Holland: No records identified

KTB **M.Fl.A. 811** (est. Jan 1942, assigned to air defense of naval facilities at Brest in occupied France)—

5 Jan 1942–15 Feb 1943: PG 83169–170, roll 3649

16 Feb 1943–Aug 1944: No information available

KTB **M.Fl.A. 813** (est. Feb 1942, assigned to air defense of naval facilities at Hoek van Holland in occupied Holland)—

16 Feb 1942–22 Jan 1943: PG 83171, roll 3633

23 Jan 1943–Nov 1944: No information available

1–15 Dec 1944: PG 83172, roll 3633

Gefechtsmeldungen (action reports and claimed aircraft kills), Aug–Dec 1942: PG 83173, roll 3633

(See Also KTB of *Flakkommandeur Hoek van Holland*, above)

KTB **M.Fl.A. 816** (est. Apr 1942, assigned to air defense of naval facilities at Ijmuiden in occupied Holland)—

Apr 1942–Sep 1944: No information available

1 Oct–15 Dec 1944: PG 83174, roll 3633

(See Also KTB of *Flakgruppenkommando Ijmuiden*, above)

**M.Fl.A. 814 and 817 through 823**, est. Jul 1942 through Nov 1944 for air defense of various locations in occupied France and Holland: No records identified

KTB'er **Schwimmenden Flakbatterien "Nympe"** u. **"Thetis"** (floating flak batteries established at different anchorages in Norway for the protection of battleship *Tirpitz*)—

"Nympe" (Kvaenik Bay), 16–31 May 1943, 1–30 Apr, 16 May 1944–15 Jan 1945: PG 83323–325, roll 3639

"Thetis" (Kaafjord), 11 Feb 1944–15 Jan 1945: PG 83326, roll 3639

### **Antiaircraft Commands/Ship-Based**

(Marine-Bord-Flakabteilungen)

(Note: These consisted of the antiaircraft units detailed to onboard duty with troop transports, supply ships, and other merchant vessels in Axis service. Their original collective designation was **M.Fl.A. 200**, reorganized on 1 Jul 1941 into the **1. and 2. Marine-Bord-Flakabteilungen**, with respective geographic responsibilities for the North Sea and the Baltic. With the growing significance of air defense, the Kriegsmarine reorganized these units again in March 1943, replacing the two commands with the newly-established **Marineflakbrigade Nord** as the senior command, with seven subordinate *Marine-Bord-Flakabteilungen* initially designated by home-base location (e.g., "Hamburg," "Rotterdam," "Süd"), later changed to numeric designations (e.g., 1–4., 10., 20., and 22.) The number of subordinate units thereafter fluctuated, but the command structure remained intact for the remainder of the war. The majority of extant documentation pertains to *Marine-Bord-Flakabteilung Süd* and its defense of German and Italian ships in the Mediterranean that maintained the logistical lifeline to Axis troops in North Africa.)

**M. Fla.A. 200 / 1. u. 2. Marine-Bordflakabteilungen**, Sep 1939–Mar 1943: No records identified

KTB **Marineflakbrigade Nord** (*Note*: from Mar to Aug 1943 KTB maintained only as collected war diaries of subordinate units; KTB as distinct command begins Nov 1943)—

22 Mar–31 Aug 1943: PG 83012–013, roll 3644 (only scattered entries for Jul)

1 Sep–31 Oct 1943: No information available

1 Nov 1943–15 Dec 1944: PG 83014–015, roll 3644

KTB **Marine-Bordflakabteilung Stettin / 1. Marine-Bordflakabteilung**—

24 Jan–28 Feb 1943: PG 83016, roll 3644

10 Mar–30 Jun 1943: in PG 83012, roll 3644

Nachtrag Juni, 1 Jul 1943–15 Jan 1944: PG 83017–018, roll 3644

KTB **Marine-Bordflakabteilung Hamburg / 2. Marine-Bordflakabteilung**—

1–28 Feb 1943: PG 83019, roll 3644

22 Mar–30 Jun 1943: in PG 83012, roll 3644

1 Jul 1943–31 Jan 1945: PG 83020–022, roll 3750

KTB **Marine-Bordflakabteilung Oslo / 3. Marine-Bordflakabteilung**—

22 Mar–30 Jun 1943: in PG 83012, roll 3644

1 Jul 1943–31 Jan 1945: PG 83023–025, roll 3750

KTB **Marine-Bordflakabteilung Rotterdam / 4. Marine-Bordflakabteilung**—

22 Mar–30 Jun 1943: in PG 83012, roll 3644

1–31 Jul 1943: No information available

1 Aug 1943–31 Jan 1945: PG 83026–028, roll 3751

KTB **5. Marine-Bordflakabteilung Rendsburg** (est. 19 Oct 1944 for the area Aalborg-Kiel-Rendsburg-Lübeck), 12 Dec 1944–31 Jan 1945: PG 83029–030, roll 3751

KTB **6. Marine-Bordflakabteilung Langeoog** (est. Nov 1944 for the area Langeoog-Rotterdam-Wilhelmshaven-Emden), 12 Dec 1944–15 Jan 1945: PG 83031–032, roll 3751

KTB **7. Marine-Bordflakabteilung Narvik** (est. Nov 1944 for northern Norway), 16 Dec 1944–15 Jan 1945: PG 83033–034, roll 3751

KTB u. Akten **Marine-Bordflakabteilung Süd** (est. Mar 1941 in Naples for the entire Mediterranean area; reorganized into **1.** and **2. Marine-Bordflakabteilungen Süd** Jun 1943 in Genoa and Naples, respectively; these redesignated **20.** and **22. Marine-Bordflakabteilungen**, respectively, ca. Jun 1943; after 3 Oct 1943 the latter unit was responsible for the Adriatic area)—

1 Jan 1941–30 Sep 1942: PG 80985–987, roll 3672 (filmed out of order)

1 Oct–31 Dec 1942: PG 80988, roll 3750

1 Jan–3 Jul 1943: No information available

4 Jul 1943–31 Dec 1944: PG 83035–037, roll 3751

KTB **2. Marine-Bordflakabteilung Süd / 22. Marine-Bordflakabteilung**—

1 Apr–31 Aug 1943 (+ Nachträge): PG 83009–010, roll 3644

1 Sep 1943–31 Mar 1944: No information available

1 Apr–30 Jun 1944: PG 83038, roll 3627

24–30 Apr 1944 (Nachtrag): PG 83011, roll 3644

1 Jul–30 Sep 1944: No information available

1 Oct 1944–31 Jan 1945: PG 83039–040, roll 3627

Akte "Meldungen u. besondere Vorkommnisse" (routine reports on administrative and standard security measures, with some data on vessels and personnel lost in action), Dec 1941–Jan 1943, PG 80996, roll 3606

Akte "G" (general correspondence on personnel and ship losses in action, claimed successes in downed Allied aircraft, relations with Italian forces, organizational data)—

Bd. I, Apr 1941–Sep 1942?: No information available

Bd. II, Oct 1942–May 1943: PG 80991, rolls 3581–82

Akte G 1, Personalwirtschaft (documentation of personnel needs and assignments)—



- Bd. I, Apr 1941–Nov 1942: No information available  
 Bd. II, Dec 1942–Apr 1943: PG 80992, roll 3582
- Akte G 2, Ist- u. Kampf-Stärke Meldungen (reports on unit on-duty and combat strengths), Jan 1942–May 1943: PG 80993, roll 3583
- Akte G 5, Fahrt- u. Gefechtsberichte (reports of specific voyages by individual vessels and accompanying action reports involving engagements with Allied aircraft)—  
 Bd. I, Jul–Oct 1941: PG 80997, rolls 3606–07  
 Bd. II, Feb 1941–Jan 1942: PG 80998, roll 3607  
 Bd. III, Mar–Dec 1941: PG 80999, rolls 3607–08  
 Bd. IV, Dec 1941–Dec 1942: PG 83005/b, roll 3643  
 Bd. V, Oct 1942–Apr 1943: PG 80994, roll 3583
- Akte G 6, Gefechtsmeldungen 1. Komp. (action reports and claimed kills of Allied aircraft by the 1st Company), Jan 1942–Apr 1943: PG 80995, rolls 3605–06
- Akte G 8, Verleihungen (awards and decorations to personnel), Jan–Jun 1943: PG 83000, roll 3641
- Akte G 9a (*See Also* M 6, below), Abschussanerkennungen (reports on claimed and confirmed kills of shot down Allied aircraft)—  
 Bd. I, Apr–Nov 1941: PG 83001, roll 3642  
 Bd. II, Dec 1941–Dec 1942: PG 83002, rolls 3642–43
- Akte M 6, Flugzeugabschüsse (reports of claimed kills of Allied aircraft)—  
 Bd. I, Sep 1941–Oct 1942: PG 80989, rolls 3640–41  
 Bd. II, May 1942–Jan 1943: PG 80990, roll 3581
- Akte G 10 Druckvorschriften, Nachschubblätter, Themenhefte (correspondence on relevant manuals, handbooks, and other official publications), Nov 1941–Jul 1943: PG 83003, roll 3643
- war diaries and action reports of subordinate units—  
 KTB 1. Komp., 1 Jan–31 Dec 1942 (+Nachtrag, 16 Nov 1942–31 Mar 1943): PG 83004, 83005/a, roll 3643  
 Gefechtsberichte 2. Komp. (action reports of engagements with Allied aircraft), Jul 1943–Jan 1944: PG 83006, rolls 3643–44  
 Gefechtsberichte 4. Komp., May–Jul 1943: PG 83008, roll 3644
- KTB u. Akten **Marine-Bordflakabteilung Piräus** (est. May 1943 from the original **Bordflakkompanie Ägäis** for vessels in the Aegean Sea, redesignated **31. Marine-Bordflakabteilung** Oct 1943)—  
 Bordflakkompanie Ägäis, 1 Mar–30 Sep 1942: PG 83007, roll 3644  
 1 Oct 1942–Aug 1944: No information available
- Akten—  
 G 17, Versenkungen u. Schiffsverluste (reports of losses of vessels and personnel in action), Jan–Sep 1944: in PG 83043, roll 3628  
 G 18, Flugzeugabschüssmeldungen (reports of claimed aircraft kills)—  
 Bd. I, Apr–Dec 1943: PG 83041, roll 3627  
 Bd. II, Sep 1943–Sep 1944: in PG 83043, rolls 3628–29  
 G 19, Organisation (organizational data), Jan–Sep 1944: in PG 83043, roll 3629  
 G 21, Gefechtsmeldungen (action reports of engagements with Allied aircraft, light surface forces, and submarines)—  
 Bd. I, Aug–Oct 1943 (table of contents only, no records): PG 83044, roll 3629  
 Bd. II, Jan–Oct 1944: PG 83042, rolls 3627–28
- Marine-Bordflakabteilung Eupatoria (est. Sep 1943 with responsibility for the Black Sea area, redesignated **33. Marine-Bordflakabteilung** Oct 1943; deactivated Aug 1944): No records identified

### *Other Navy Ground Commands*

- KTB u. Anlagen **Marine Bau-Bataillon 360** (redesignated **Marine Festungs-Pionier-Bataillon 360** Dec 1942; operated on the German North Sea coast and in the Languedoc sector of occupied France), 26 Aug 1939–28 Feb 1943 (handwritten): PG 83316–317, roll 3638
- KTB **Marine Festungs-Pionier-Bataillon 608**, 22 Oct–26 Dec 1944 (handwritten): PG 83320, roll 3638

KTB u. Anlagen **Marine-Schützen-Bataillon XX** (infantry component of Marine Festungs-Pionier-Bataillon 312, KTB concerns training exercises), 30 May 1942-6 Jul 1943: PG 83318-319, roll 3638

KTB **3. Komp. / Mar. Festungs-Pionier Bataillon 1316** (war diary of 3rd Company regarding engineer activities and combat in the La Rochelle sector of the Brittany coast), 15 Oct-30 Nov 1944: PG 83322, roll 3639

KTB **Marine Sonderkommando / Erfassungsabteilung Bigler** (special combat team that accompanied German ground troops advancing into Latvia and Estonia to inventory and secure usable vessels, lighthouses, and naval facilities; unit participated in action against Soviet forces), 3 Mar-6 Dec 1941: in PG 83321, roll 3638

KTB **3. Marinekraftwagen-Einsatzabteilung** (regarding movement into previously unoccupied southern France, including war diaries of component 2.-4. Kompanien), 8 Nov-12 Dec 1942: PG 83311-314, roll 3672

KTB **6. Marine-Kraftfahrabteilung** (regarding movement into Estonia), 7 Jul-18 Aug 1941: in PG 83321, roll 3638

KTB **9. Marine-Kraftfahrabteilung** (activities in and around Reval [Tallinn], Estonia), 1 Oct 1942-31 Jan 1943: PG 83315, roll 3672

KTB'er verschiedener Einheiten (generally stationed in the area of Reval [Tallinn], Estonia, for the relevant periods)—

Marine-Nachrichten-Offizier Reval, 9 Jul 1941-31 Jan 1942: PG 83321, rolls 3638-39

1. Marine Nachrichten Abteilung (mot.), 3 Jul-3 Aug 1941: PG 83321, rolls 3638-39

Marine-Wetterwarte Reval, 1-28 February 1942: PG 83321, rolls 3638-39

#### **List of T1022 Rolls Cited**

3579-87

3602-11

3627-35

3638-54

3696-99

3700

3747-63

---

## ***Marineoberkommando Nordsee/Ostsee*** ***(Naval Chief Commands North Sea and Baltic Sea)***

Two of the oldest organizations in the German naval establishment were *Marinestation der Nordsee* (Naval Station North Sea) and *Marinestation der Ostsee* (Naval Station Baltic Sea), headquartered respectively in Wilhelmshaven and Kiel. The commanders of these stations exercised authority over a variety of administrative and training functions and maintained operational responsibility for the defense of the German coast. During World War II these responsibilities expanded to include numerous subordinate commands, leading to the redesignation of the naval stations as *Marineoberkommando* (Naval Chief Command) *Nordsee and Ostsee*, respectively. Wartime records of these aggregate commands include documentation of naval defenses, artillery batteries, and anti-invasion measures along the Dutch, German and Danish coasts; planning for the invasion of England by naval commands in the Netherlands, 1940–41; anti-aircraft artillery in action against

Allied air operations; amphibious operations mounted on islands off the coast of Estonia, 1941–44; and the evacuation of Estonia and Latvia in 1944. Not included in the descriptions are records of numbered sea and artillery commands, which are described elsewhere among German Navy finding aids. Closely related are records of the *1/Seekriegsleitung*, especially the *Kriegstagebuch* (Teil B, Hefte II–III; Teil C, Hefte II–III; Teil D, Heft D 1 b) and subject files of Referat I Nord, described in *Guides to German Navy Records No. 3: Records of the German Naval High Command, 1935–1945*. Records of individual warships and of numbered operational commands (including coastal and anti-aircraft units) are described elsewhere in this Guide, as are closely related records for naval commands in occupied France. The records exclude, however, documentation of German naval training commands in these areas.

### **Marineoberkommando (MOK) Nordsee** **(Naval Chief Command North Sea)**

The **Marineoberkommando (MOK) Nordsee** evolved from the **Kommando des Marinestation der Nordsee**, first established in 1870 as the principal German naval command for the North Sea coastal areas. When war came the district assumed coastal defense responsibilities that expanded to include the west coast of Denmark and the coasts of the Netherlands. In May–June 1943 the command was redesignated *MOK Nordsee* and its commander elevated from *Kommandierender Admiral to Oberbefehlshaber*. Subordinate to *MOK Nordsee* were: *Befehlshaber der Sicherung der Nordsee*; *Kommandant im Abschnitt dänische Westküste* (until 1944, when with all of Denmark it transferred to the zone of *MOK Ostsee*); *Küstenbefehlshaber* for *Ostfriesland* and *Nordfriesland*, combined in February 1941 as *Küstenbefehlshaber Deutsche Bucht*, and redesignated as *Admiral Deutsche Bucht* in October 1944; and separate *Kommandanten*

*der Seeverteidigung* for *Ostfriesland*, *Elbe-Weser*, and *Nordfriesland*, established in November 1944. The command also exercised control over several German naval districts (*Kriegsmarinedienststellen*) which performed a variety of administrative and supply functions. With headquarters in Wilhelmshaven, the following admirals served successively as commander of *Marinestation/MOK Nordsee*—Adm. Alfred Saalwächter (October 1938–August 1939), Adm. Otto Schultze (August–November 1939), Adm. Hermann Densch (November 1939–February 1943), and Adm. Erich Förste (March 1943–May 1945). The original records of the command, dating to 1873, are located in the Bundesarchiv–Abt. Militärarchiv (BA-MA) as *Bestand* RM 33. Records of *Befehlshaber der Sicherungstreitkräfte Nordsee* form part of *Bestand* RM 61; records of most subordinate commands are located in RM 45.

Kriegstagebuch (KTB, war diary) des Kommandos der Marinestation der Nordsee—

- 25 Aug 1939–15 Aug 1941: PG 34929–976, rolls 3971–72
- 16 Aug 1941–28 Feb 1943: PG 34977–35013, rolls 4025–26
- 1 Mar–31 May 1943: PG 35014–019, roll 2229

KTB des Oberbefehlshabers Marineoberkommando Nordsee—

- 1 Jun–30 Sep 1943: PG 35020–027, rolls 4026–27
- 1–31 Oct 1943: PG 35028–029, roll 2229
- 1 Nov 1943–15 Mar 1944: PG 35030–038, roll 4027
- 16–31 Mar 1944: PG 35039, roll 4100
- 1 Apr–31 Oct 1944: PG 35040–053, rolls 2229–30
- 1–30 Nov 1944: PG 35053b, roll 3744

1-15 Dec 1944: No KTB available

16 Dec 1944-31 Jan 1945: PG 35054-056, roll 2230

Anlagen (Berichte "Kampf um Brest" u. "Lage Atlantikfestungen," Apr 1945): PG 35056b, roll 3744

Nordseestationstagesbefehle des Marineoberkommandos Nordsee—

8 Jan-28 Jul, 20 Sep 1944: PG 8160, 12616, roll 4291

8 Jan-31 Dec 1944 (Geheim): PG 13180, roll 4291

(Note: original copies of Nordseestationstagesbefehle for the period 24 Nov 1940-31 Dec 1941 are located in folders 24309-Q through 24309-S among formerly confidential reports of naval attachés, Office of Naval Intelligence, Record Group 38, Records of the Chief of Naval Operations, NARA)

Transport-Anordnungen (administrative directives regarding personnel transportation), 31 Jul 1943-2 August 1944: (no PG record item number), roll 4294

### Principal Subordinate Commands

KTB des Befehlshabers der Sicherung der Nordsee (B.S.N.)—

23 Aug-31 Dec 1939: PG 35057-065, rolls 4019-20

1 Jan-15 Apr 1940: PG 35066-072, roll 4295

15-30 Apr 1940: PG 35073, roll 4249

1 May-30 Sep 1940: PG 35074-084, rolls 4015-16

1-15 Oct 1940: PG 35086, roll 4100

16 Oct 1940-30 Sep 1941: PG 35087-109, rolls 4016-18

1 Oct-30 Nov 1941: PG 35110-113, roll 3949

1 Dec 1941-28 Feb 1943: PG 35114-143, rolls 4005-07

1 Mar 1943-30 Nov 1944: PG 35144-182, rolls 2131-33

1-31 Dec 1944: PG 35183-184, roll 2147

Akten des B.S.N.(correspondence files and collections of orders and messages pertaining to the tactical organization of BSN forces, North Sea naval operations (including the invasion of Norway and Denmark), general personnel data, minesweeping activities, and prewar mobilization and maneuvers), 1937-43: PG 36812-834, rolls 2197-2200, 2276

KTB Küstenbefehlshaber Nordfriesland, Aug 1939-Feb 1941: PG 47567-601, rolls 2786-87, 2991

KTB Küstenbefehlshaber Ostfriesland, Aug 1939-Feb 1941: PG 47604-614, rolls 2991-92

KTB Küstenbefehlshaber Deutsche Bucht—

15 Feb 1941-15 Jun 1942: PG 35250-281, roll 4248

16-30 Jun 1942: PG 35282, roll 2149

1 Jul-31 Dec 1942: PG 35283-294, roll 4249

1 Jan 1943-30 Sep 1944: PG 35295-334, rolls 2147-49 (filmed out of sequence)

KTB Admiral Deutsche Bucht—

1-31 Oct 1944: PG 35333-336, roll 2148

1-15 Nov 1944: No information available

16 Nov 1944-15 Jan 1945: PG 35336-339, roll 2148

16 Jan-9 May 1945: PG 20451-452, not filmed and available only at the BA-MA

Akten des Admirals Deutsche Bucht-Kapitulationsbestimmungen, Flugzeugabschüsse, Apr-May 1945: PG 20450, 20453-454, not filmed and available only at the BA-MA

KTB des Kommandanten der Seeverteidigung—

Ostfriesland, Nov 1944-Jan 1945: PG 47616, roll 2992

Nordfriesland, Nov 1944-Jan 1945: PG 47602-603, roll 2991

KTB des Küstenbefehlshaber Südwest/Marinebefehlshabers Belgien-Niederlande—

12-25 May 1940: PG 38027, roll 4295

26 May-18 Jun 1940: PG 47652, roll 2852

**KTB des Marinebefehlshabers/Admirals in den Niederlanden—**

- 10 May–15 Jul 1940: PG 47518, roll 4295
- 15 Jul 1940–31 March 1943: PG 47519–529, roll 2784
- 1 Apr 1943–31 Mar 1944: PG 47530–533, rolls 2784–85
- 1 Apr–31 Aug 1944: PG 47534–535, rolls 2785–86
- 1–15 Sep, 1–15 Oct, 16 Nov–31 Dec 1944: PG 47356–540, rolls 2725–26
- 16–30 Sep 1944: PG 47356/b, roll 3744
- 1–30 Nov 1944, 16–31 Jan 1945: PG 47538, 47540/b, roll 3745

KTB Nachrichtenführer beim Marinebefehlshaber Niederlande, Oct 1941–Dec 1942: PG 47653–654, roll 2852

Kriegstagebücher Marinebefehlshaber/Admiral in den Niederlanden unterstellter Verbände (including KTB excerpts of Seekommandanten Süd- und Nordholland; Hafekommandanten Amsterdam, Antwerp, Rotterdam, Hoek van Holland, and Vlissingen; Führer des Motorbootverbandes Niederlanden; and Marine-Artillerie-Abteilungen 201, 208, and 703), for the period May–Oct 1941: PG 47694–699, rolls 2853–55

**Akten des Marinebefehlshabers/Admirals in den Niederlanden—**

- “Seelöwe”-Chefsachen (reports, orders, maps and photographs relating to preparations for the invasion of England), May 1940–Mar 1942: PG 47766–769, roll 2992; PG 47774–777, rolls 2898–99; PG 47786, 47789, rolls 2901–02; PG 47802, roll 2732
- “Haifisch”-Chefsachen (correspondence relating to continued preparations/deception planning for the invasion of England), May–Jun 1941: PG 47770–772, roll 2992
- Tages- und Geheimbefehle (daily orders on personnel actions, procedures, air-raid regulations, fraternization with Dutch population, and other administrative issues), Nov 1940–Dec 1942: PG 47796–798, rolls 2731–32
- Sonderbeauftragter des Ob.d.M. beim Marinebefehlshaber Belgien-Niederlande (correspondence regarding the Dutch and Belgian capitulation and subsequent requisitioning of those countries' shipping and shipyards), May 1940–Sep 1941: PG 47799–800, roll 2732
- Einsatzhefte Rotterdam, Antwerp, Amsterdam, usw. (operational orders for naval offices in various Dutch ports), Jan–Dec 1941: PG 47781–783, roll 2900
- Zusammenarbeit mit Flugzeugen (correspondence regarding Luftwaffe cooperation), Feb 1941–Jan 1942: PG 47785, rolls 2900–01
- Generalüberprüfung des Wehrmachtbefehlshabers in den Niederlanden (survey of German coastal defenses and alertness), Sep 1943: PG 47795, roll 2731
- Erprobungsverband Ostsee (correspondence regarding the establishment of an experimental amphibious unit and its transfer to the Baltic), May–Jun 1941: PG 47190, roll 2729
- Transporter der KMD Rotterdam (Ostende, Antwerp, Le Havre)-Karteikarten (card indexes of characteristics and capacities of potential transport vessels located in Dutch ports, for possible use in the invasion of England), 1940: PG 47750, roll 2788

KTB der Netzsperrflottille Nordsee, Oct 1944–Jan 1945: PG 84907, roll 3930

**Regional and Local Commands—Denmark**

KTB der Netzsperrgruppe Dänemark, May 1944–Feb 1945: PG 83914–917, roll 3934

KTB des Kommandanten im Abschnitt dänische Westküste, Apr 1940–Jul 1943: PG 46656–675, rolls 2665–66

**Akten des Kommandanten im Abschnitt dänische Westküste—**

- Abwehr, Spionage, Sabotage (correspondence regarding counterintelligence and security measures against espionage and sabotage) Apr 1940–Dec 1943: PG 46795–798, rolls 2766–68
- Gkdos.-Akten (correspondence on general coastal and air defense, establishment of coastal and flak batteries, actions against Allied aircraft, organizational and strength data, anti-invasion measures, and occupation administration issues)—
  - Apr 1940–Sep 1941: PG 46775–776, rolls 2765–66
  - Apr 1940–Feb 1942: PG 46764–767, rolls 2693–95
  - Feb–Sep 1942: PG 46768–770, rolls 2840–42
  - Jun 1942–Apr 1943: PG 46771–774, rolls 2711–13

Apr 1940–Dec 1943: PG 46799–800, rolls 2768–69; PG 46802–804, rolls 2713–15; PG 46805–808, rolls 2748–49

Oct 1941–Dec 1943: PG 46777–780, rolls 2744–48

Personal (reports and correspondence relating to personnel assignments, training, and transfers), Apr 1940–Jun 1943: PG 46782–786, rolls 2695–99

**Akten des Seekommandanten Südjütland—**

Gkdos.-Akten (correspondence on coastal and harbor defenses, laying of minefields, coastal artillery batteries, cooperation with flak units, air defense and anti-invasion measures), Dec 1942–Apr 1944—

PG 46840–843, rolls 2769–71

PG 46844–847, rolls 2804–05

PG 46848–849, roll 2842

PG 46850–852, rolls 2702–03

KTB des Kommandanten im Abschnitt Nordjütland, Apr 1940–Feb 1945: PG 46676–695, roll 2666

KTB des Kommandanten im Abschnitt Südjütland und dänische Inseln, Apr 1943–Feb 1945: PG 46696–703, rolls 2666–67

KTB des Seekommandanten der dänischen Inseln, Jul 1943–Nov 1944: PG 46704–709, roll 2667

**KTB des Inselkommandanten Bornholm—**

Mar–Jun 1943: PG 46735–736, roll 2668

Jul 1943–Aug 1944: PG 46737–741, roll 2803

KTB der Kriegsmarinedienststelle (KMD) Kopenhagen, Jun 1940–Sep 1944: PG 46746–760, rolls 2803–04

KTB der KMD Kopenhagen–Zweigstelle Aalborg, Jun 1941–Feb 1945: PG 46710–724, rolls 2667–68

KTB der KMD Kopenhagen–Zweigstelle Aarhus, Oct 1942–Feb 1945: PG 46725–734, roll 2668

KTB der KMD Kopenhagen–Seetransportchef Skagerrak, Sep 1944–Jan 1945: PG 46743–745, roll 2803

**Regional and Local Commands—Germany**

**KTB des Kommandanten im Abschnitt (K.i.A.) Wesermünde—**

Jan–Dec 1940: PG 39125–147, roll 2651

Jan 1941–Jan 1943: PG 39148–195, roll 2675

KTB K.i.A. Wesermünde/Bremerhaven, Aug–Dec 1939, Feb 1943–Jan 1945: PG 36369–421, roll 2161

Übersichtsheft des Stützpunktes Bremerhaven, Sep 1939: PG 36433, roll 2212

**KTB des Kommandanten im Abschnitt Borkum—**

Nov 1939–Aug 1943: PG 35340–431, rolls 2217–18

Sep 1943–Jan 1945: PG 35432–463, roll 2237

**KTB des Kommandanten im Abschnitt Brunsbüttel—**

Sep 1939–Jul 1940: PG 35464–485, roll 2237

Aug 1940–(15) Jan 1945: PG 35486–592, rolls 2240–41

1–31 Jan 1945: PG 35592, roll 3912

**KTB des Kommandanten im Abschnitt Cuxhaven—**

28 Aug 1939–15 Jan 1945: PG 35593–720, rolls 2241–43

1–31 Jan 1945: PG 35720, roll 3912

KTB der Hafenschutzflottille Cuxhaven, Aug–Sep 1943: PG 35721–723, roll 2243

**KTB des Kommandanten im Abschnitt Emden—**

26 Aug 1939–15 Jan 1945: PG 35727–850, rolls 2246–47

1–31 Jan 1945: PG 35850, roll 3912

**KTB des Kommandanten im Abschnitt Helgoland—**

1 Sep 1939–15 Jan 1945: PG 35863–988, rolls 2248–50

1–31 Jan 1945: PG 35988, roll 3912

Akten Helgoland (plans for expansion of base facilities), Oct 1938: PG 35989–990, roll 2250

- KTB des Kommandanten im Abschnitt Norderney—  
 Aug 1939–Dec 1944: PG 35991–36117, rolls 2250–52  
 Jan 1945: PG 36117, roll 3912
- KTB des Kommandanten im Abschnitt Sylt—  
 24 Aug 1939–15 Jan 1945: PG 36119–245, rolls 2157–59  
 1–31 Jan 1945: PG 36245, roll 3912
- KTB des Kommandanten im Abschnitt Wangerooge—  
 3 Sep 1939–15 Jan 1945: PG 36246–368, rolls 2159–61  
 1–31 Jan 1945: PG 36368, roll 3912
- KTB des Kommandanten im Abschnitt Wilhelmshaven (redesignated II. *Marineflakbrigade* May 1942, redesignated *Luftverteidigungskommando Wilhelmshaven* Aug 1942)—  
 16 Aug 1939–15 Mar 1941: PG 36434–469, roll 2212  
 16 Mar 1941–15 Oct 1942: PG 36470–507, roll 2213  
 16 Oct 1942–31 Jul 1944: PG 36508–549, roll 2214  
 1 Aug 1944–15 Jan 1945: PG 36550–560, roll 2215  
 16–31 Jan 1945: PG 36500/b, roll 3912
- KTB der Hafenschutzflottille Wilhelmshaven, Aug–Sep 1943: PG 36563–565, roll 2215
- KTB/Tätigkeitsbericht des Marine-Bahnhofskommandanten Wilhelmshaven, Jan 1943–Jun 1944:  
 PG 36561–562, roll 2215
- KTB der Kriegsmarinedienststelle (KMD) Bremen, Aug 1939–Sep 1944: PG 36636–53, 36656, 36658–661, rolls 2183–84  
 (filmed out of chronological sequence)  
 Anlagen z. KTB KMD Bremen, Aug–Sep 1939: PG 36656, roll 2183  
 KTB der KMD Bremen–Zweigstelle Emden, Sep 1939–Jun 1941, Oct 1941–May 1943: PG 35851–861, rolls 2247–48  
 KTB der KMD Bremen–Zweigstelle Koblenz, Jul 1940–Aug 1941, Dec 1941–Apr 1942: PG 36658–661, rolls 2183–84  
 KTB der KMD Bremen–Zweigstelle Wesermünde, Apr 1942–May 1943: PG 36425–432, roll 2212
- KTB der Kriegsmarinedienststelle (KMD) Hamburg, Aug 1939–Feb 1945: PG 36566–587, rolls 2215–16  
 KTB der KMD Hamburg–Zweigstelle Lübeck, Sep 1939–Apr 1943, Oct–Dec 1943, Jan–Feb 1945: PG 36599–617, rolls 2216–17  
 KTB der KMD Hamburg–Zweigstelle Kiel, Aug 1939–Dec 1942, Oct 1944–Feb 1945: PG 36618–630, roll 2217  
 KTB der KMD Hamburg–Zweigstelle Rendsburg, Sep 1939–Feb 1940: PG 36631, roll 2217  
 KTB der KMD Hamburg–Zweigstelle Rostock, Sep 1939–Feb 1940: PG 36632, roll 2217  
 KTB der KMD Hamburg–Zweigstelle Flensburg, Aug–Sep 1938, Aug 1939–Feb 1940: PG 36633, roll 2217

#### **Regional and Local Commands—Holland**

- KTB des Kommandanten der Seeverteidigung von Nordholland (Den Helder)—  
 May 1940–Feb 1941: PG 47542, roll 2726  
 Oct 1941–Dec 1942: PG 47543–545, rolls 2726–27
- KTB des Kommandanten der Seeverteidigung von Mittelholland Nov–Dec 1944: PG 47541, roll 2726
- KTB des Kommandanten der Seeverteidigung von Südholland—  
 Feb 1941, Oct 1941–Mar 1942: PG 47547–549, rolls 2727–28  
 Jun–Dec 1942, Sep–Nov 1944: PG 47550–555, rolls 2988–90
- KTB und Akten der Kriegsmarinedienststelle (KMD) Rotterdam—  
 KTB Jul 1940–Aug 1944: PG 47715–726, rolls 2856–57  
 Merkblätter (instructions for maintenance of official records, air-raid regulations, administrative directives), Mar 1940–Feb 1941: PG 47751, roll 2788  
 Mob.-Kalender (instructions for the organization of transports and accompanying facilities in preparation for the planned invasion of England), ca. Aug–Sep 1940: PG 47791, roll 2729

KTB und Akten der KMD Antwerp (formerly KMD Rotterdam-Zweigstelle Antwerp)—  
     KTB Aug 1940–Aug 1944: PG 47704–714, roll 2856  
     Akten “Seelöwe” (organizational, transport, and training materials relating to the planned invasion of England), Aug 1940–Feb 1941: PG 47792–794, rolls 2730–31; PG 47727, roll 2857  
     “II Ha” (reports on dockyard construction and expansion), Feb 1941–Jan 1942: PG 47728, roll 2857  
 KTB des Festungskommandanten Den Helder, May 1940–Feb 1941: PG 47700, roll 2855  
  
 KTB und Akten des Hafenkommendanten Rotterdam—  
     KTB Jan 1940–Dec 1942, 4–30 Sep 1944: PG 47670–673, roll 2895  
     KTB 1–15 Mar 1945: PG 47673/b, roll 3745  
     Akten “Seelöwe” (files of instructions, signals, operational orders, and organizational data on the planned invasion of England, including landing exercises), Jul 1940–Jan 1941: PG 47729–742, rolls 3966–69  
     Akte “Haifisch” (orders and signals for England invasion/deception planning), Jan–Jun 1941: PG 47801, roll 2732  
 Berichte Sperrwaffenkommando Rotterdam (reports of mines and minelaying equipment, minelaying/minesweeping operations, captured Allied mines), Oct 1940–Dec 1941: PG 47743–749, rolls 2787–89  
 KTB des Hafenkommendanten Amsterdam, May 1940–Dec 1942: PG 47658–659, roll 2853  
 KTB des Hafenkommendanten Antwerp, Jul 1940–Dec 1942: PG 47661–662, roll 2853  
 KTB des Hafenkommendanten Hoek van Holland, May 1940–Feb 1941, Jan–Dec 1942: PG 47668–669, roll 2895  
 KTB des Hafenkommendanten Vlissingen, May 1940–Feb 1941: PG 47674, roll 2895  
  
 KTB des Hafenkommendanten Ijmuiden—  
     16 Jun 1941–15 Jan 1943 (regular): PG 47675, rolls 2895–96  
     10 Oct 1941–1 May 1943 (draft notes): PG 47676–678, roll 2898  
 KTB der Hafenschutzflottille Nordholland, Jun 1941–Dec 1942: PG 47687–688, rolls 2896–97  
  
 KTB und Akten der Hafenschutzflottille Ijmuiden—  
     KTB Aug 1941–Mar 1943, Sep–Dec 1944: PG 47679/a-d, roll 2896  
     KTB Jan–Dec 1943: PG 47689, roll 2897  
     Gefechtsberichte, Oct–Dec 1942: PG 47680, roll 2896  
     Gefechtsberichte Gruppe den Helder, Jul 1941–Mar 1943, Sep 1944–Jan 1945: PG 47680–683, roll 2896  
     Gefechtsberichte Gruppe Harlingen, Jun 1942–Dec 1943, Sep 1944–Jan 1945: PG 47684–686, roll 2896  
  
 KTB des Führers der Motorbootsverbände Niederlande—  
     Jan 1941–Jan 1943: PG 47702, rolls 2855–56  
     Oct 1944–Jan 1945 (with gap 16 Nov–14 Dec 1944): PG 47620–621, roll 2728  
     Feb–Mar 1945: PG 47621/b, roll 3745  
  
 KTB der Maasflottille—  
     1 Oct 1944–15 Feb 1945: PG 47622–623, roll 2728  
     16–28 Feb 1945: PG 47623, roll 3745  
  
 KTB der Rheinflottille—  
     16 Oct–15 Nov 1944: PG 47624, roll 2728  
     1 Feb–15 Mar 1945: PG 47624/b, roll 3745  
  
 KTB der Flußräumflottille, Jan–Dec 1943, 1–15 Oct 1944, 16 Nov 1944–15 Feb 1945: PG 47616–618, roll 2992  
 Bericht Hafenschutzgruppe Vlissingen (transfer of troops and supplies across the Scheldt estuary), Sep 1944: PG 47703, roll 2856  
 KTB der Küstenüberwachungsstelle Niederlande, Jun 1940–Feb 1941, Feb–Oct 1942: PG 47655–656, rolls 2852–53



**Marineoberkommando (MOK) Ostsee**  
(Naval Command Baltic Sea)

The **Marineoberkommando (MOK) Ostsee** evolved from the **Kommando der Marinestation der Ostsee**, the principal German naval district command for the Baltic Sea coastal areas established in 1853 in Danzig and transferred to Kiel in 1865. As of June 1935 the commander of the station was designated *Kommandierender Admiral der Marinestation der Ostsee* (Commanding Admiral, Baltic Sea Naval Station). As the war began the command's responsibilities included both personnel training and administrative duties and the protection of the Baltic coast. In February 1943 the command was redesignated *MOK Ostsee* (Naval Command Baltic Sea) and its commander elevated to *Oberbefehlshaber*. In addition to several naval districts (*Kriegsmarinedienststellen*) and other organizations for personnel administration and training and shipyard and port facilities, *MOK Ostsee* exercised jurisdiction of various regional commands that were constantly revised or redesignated over the course of the war. These subordinate commands included: *Befehlshaber der Sicherung der Ostsee*; *Chef des Netzsperrverbandes* (although some materials pertain only to net barrage units operating in the French Atlantic ports); *Marinebefehlshaber* (later redesignated *Kommandierender Admiral Dänemark* (redesignated *Admiral Skagerrak* in April 1944); *Küstenbefehlshaber westliche Ostsee* (redesignated *Kommandierender Admiral westliche Ostsee* Dec 1944); *Küstenbefehlshaber östliche Ostsee* (redesignated *Küstenbefehlshaber mittlere Ostsee* in Oct 1943, disbanded Dec 1944); *Küstenbefehlshaber Pommernküste und Kommandant*

*im Abschnitt Swinemünde* (disbanded in September 1943 and its functions divided between the *Küstenbefehlshaber* for *westliche* and *östliche Ostsee*, respectively); and *Marinebefehlshaber "C"* and *"D"* (combined in November 1941 as *Marinebefehlshaber Ostland*, redesignated *Admiral Ostland* in February 1943, redesignated again as *Admiral östliche Ostsee* in June 1944). Successive wartime commanders of the *Marinestation/MOK Ostsee* were Generaladmiral Rolf Carls (November 1938–August 1940); Adm. Günther Guse (September 1940–March 1943); Adm. Hubert Schmudt (March 1943–February 1944); and Generaladmiral Oskar Kummetz (February 1944–May 1945).

Records of the *Marinestation/MOK Ostsee* differ from those of *MOK Nordsee* in the inclusion of significant prewar documentation of war games and maneuvers conducted in the Baltic, materials not included among micro-filmed records of either the *Marineoberkommando* or *Kommando der Marinestation der Nordsee*. The greater geographic extent of the command's responsibilities also resulted in a larger number of subordinate headquarters as well as more extensive documentation, especially of naval operations pertaining to the eastern Baltic and Estonia. The original records of the *Marinestation/MOK Ostsee*, dating to 1867, constitute Bestand RM 31 in the BA-MA; records of the *Befehlshaber der Sicherungstreitkräfte Ostsee* form part of Bestand RM 61; records of most subordinate commands are located in Bestand RM 45. Closely related are the records of *Marinegruppenkommando Ost* for the 1939–40 period, described earlier in this Guide.

**KTB des Kommandierenden Admirals der Marinestation der Ostsee—**

- 26 Aug–30 Nov 1939: PG 38661–667, roll 4040
- 1–15 Dec 1939: PG 38668, roll 4292
- 16 Dec 1939–31 May 1940: PG 38669–679, rolls 4040–42
- 1 Jun 1940–31 Dec 1941: PG 38680–717, rolls 4045–46
- 1 Jan 1942–31 Jan 1943: PG 38718–742, roll 4292

**KTB des Marineoberkommandos Ostsee—**

- 1 Feb–31 Dec 1943: PG 38743–756, 38758–759, 38761–765, rolls 4042–43
- 1 Jan–31 Aug 1944: PG 38766–781, rolls 3842–43
- 1–30 Sep 1944: PG 38782–783, roll 2650
- 1 Oct–31 Dec 1944: PG 38784–788c, rolls 4043–44
- Sonder-KTB (defenses against Soviet offensive in eastern Baltic, blockade runners), Aug–Dec 1943: PG 38757, 38760, roll 2650

**Ostseestationstagesbefehle—**

- 1 Mar–31 Dec 1938: PG 15543–443c, roll 4292
- Jan 1939–Dec 1940: No information available
- 2 Jan–31 Dec 1941: PG 15446–447a, roll 4293

Jan-Dec 1942: No information available  
4 Jan-31 Dec 1943: PG 12618-618c, roll 4294  
20 Oct-15 Nov 1944: (no PG record item number), roll 4294

**Akten des Kommandos der Marinestation/Marineoberkommandos Ostsee—**

Operationsplan und KTB Durchführung "Tanne-Ost" (operations plans, intelligence data, and war diaries for occupation of the Aaland Islands and Hochland in the Gulf of Finland), Mar-Sep 1944: PG 39865-867, roll 2739  
Kriegsspiele 1937/38 und Mob.-Übungen 1938 (detailed reports on fleet war games and tactical exercises), Dec 1937-Jun 1938: PG 38655, roll 2596  
Kriegsspiele "A" (reports on winter maneuvers and war games based on the premise of war against England and France, 1938-39), Dec 1938-Dec 1939: PG 38656, rolls 2675-76; PG 38657-660, rolls 2673-75  
Erfahrungsberichte: Mob.Übung/Herbstübung 1938, Oct-Nov 1938: PG 39874, roll 2648; PG 39875, roll 2762  
Studien: Kriegführung im Ostseekrieg (prewar correspondence and reports on operations plans, intelligence and organizational data, topographical and meteorological studies of Baltic islands, mobilization of reserves), Apr 1937-Jun 1939: PG 38625-630, rolls 2636-37  
Kriegsspiele 1931/1937 (reports on naval maneuvers and war games conducted in the Baltic, 1931-37), Mar 1931-May 1937: PG 38648-649, rolls 2601-02  
Studien über seestrategische Fragen (reports and correspondence on contingency war planning vs. France and Poland and associated measures in the Baltic), Jan 1933-Apr 1936: PG 38650, rolls 2602-03  
Führerkriegsspiel 1934/35 (orders, reports, messages, and war diaries of participating units for the November 1934 war games conducted in the Baltic), Nov-Dec 1934: PG 38651-652, roll 2603; PG 38653-655, rolls 2595-96

**Principal Subordinate Commands**

**KTB des Befehlshabers der Sicherung der Ostsee (B.S.O.)—**

22 Aug 1939-15 Mar 1940: PG 39691-704, roll 4058  
15 Mar-30 Jun 1940: PG 39705-710, roll 4295  
1 Jul 1940-1 Jan 1941: PG 39711-723, rolls 4058-59  
2 Jan-15 Oct 1941: PG 39724-742, rolls 4055-58  
16-31 Oct 1941: PG 39743, roll 2609  
1 Nov 1941-31 Dec 1942: PG 39744-771, rolls 4050-53  
1-15 Jan 1943: PG 39776, roll 4295  
16 Jan-14 Apr 1943: PG 39777-782, rolls 4059-60  
15 Apr-15 Aug 1943: PG 39783-790, rolls 2610-11  
16 Aug 1943-15 Apr 1944: PG 39791-805, rolls 2644-45 (filmed in part out of chronological sequence)  
16-30 Apr 1944: PG 397806, not filmed and available only at the BA-MA  
1 May-15 Nov 1944: PG 39807-819, rolls 2763-64

**KTB B.S.O. Allgemeines (excerpts and appendices to the B.S.O. war diary, including war diaries of various subordinate units)—**

Aug 1939-Jun 1940: PG 39827-828, rolls 2681-83  
Mar-Sep 1940: PG 39829, rolls 2688-89  
Dec 1939-Feb 1941: PG 39833-834, rolls 2690-92  
Mar 1941-Mar 1942: PG 39835-838, rolls 2659-64  
Apr 1942-Feb 1944: PG 39839-840, rolls 2611-14

**KTB'er B.S.O. unterstellter Verbände (including units of sub-chasers, minesweepers, patrol boats, motor torpedo boats, and other light craft in addition to individual warships)—**

Aug 1939-Nov 1941: PG 39822, rolls 2658-59  
Mar-Jul 1940: PG 39820, rolls 2764-65  
Apr 1940-Jul 1941: PG 39821, roll 2611  
Oct 1941-May 1942: PG 39823, rolls 2736-37  
Apr 1942-Apr 1944: PG 39824-826, rolls 2679-81

Akten des B.S.O. (correspondence files and collections of orders, reports, and messages relating to the control of merchant shipping, Baltic Sea naval operations, prize crews for seized vessels, mining and minesweeping activities), Oct 1939-Sep 1940: PG 39691/1-7, rolls 3907-08

KTB and Akten des Führers der Vorpostenverbände Ost (command dissolved and integrated with B.S.O. on 14 Oct 1940)—

6 Sep 1939-15 Jun 1940: PG 39582/1-3, rolls 2606-07

16-30 Jun 1940: PG 39582/4, roll 4295

1 Jul-14 Oct 1940: PG 39583-584, roll 2607

Akten:Allgemeines, Flak (orders, reports, and communications on various organizational and operational issues, including anti-aircraft action reports), Sep 1939-Oct 1940: PG 39579/1-3, rolls 3906-07

KTB des Chefs des Netzsperrverbandes (bzw. Netzsperrverbandes D)—

25 Aug 1939-15 Jan 1941: PG 84910-912, roll 3930

15 Jan-1 Feb 1941: part of PG 39774, rolls 2609-10

1 Jul-31 Aug 1941 (Teil: Netzsperrgruppe Nord): PG 84912/a, roll 4295

1 Jul 1941-31 May 1942 (Teil: Netzsperrgruppe West): PG 84914/a, roll 4295

1 May 1942-15 Jan 1945: PG 84913, roll 3931

KTB des Marinebefehlshabers/Admirals Dänemark, Apr 1940-Mar 1944: PG 46635-651, rolls 2614-17

KTB des Admirals Dänemark/Skagerrak—

Apr-June 1944: PG 46652, roll 2617

Jul-Dec 1944: PG 46653-654, rolls 3941-42

Jan-Feb 1945: PG 46655a, roll 3744

KTB und Anlagen des Küstenbefehlshabers/ Kommandierenden Admirals der westlichen Ostsee—

23 Aug 1939-31 Dec 1940: PG 39585, roll 4055

1 Jan 1941-31 Jul 1942: PG 39586-593/3, roll 4296

1 Aug-15 Nov 1942: PG 39593/4-594/5, roll 4297

16 Nov 1942-15 Oct 1943: PG 39595, rolls 2626-27

16 Oct 1943-31 Jan 1945: PG 39636-666, rolls 2629-30

1-28 Feb 1945: PG 39666b, roll 3744

Anlagen/Verfügungen zum KTB Küstenbefehlshabers/ Kommandierenden Admirals westl. Ostsee—

Aug 1939-Jan 1940: PG 39633, roll 2655

Jan-Jun 1940: PG 39631-632, roll 2644 (filmed out of sequence)

Oct 1940-Apr 1941: PG 39634, rolls 2655-56

Mar-Sep 1941: PG 39630, roll 2643

Mar 1940-Aug 1943: PG 39628-629, rolls 2686-87

Flugzeugabschüßmeldungen 1. Marine-Flakregiment, Sep 1941-Mar 1942: PG 39680/1-25, rolls 2656-58

KTB'er unterstellten Küsten- und Hafenüberwachungsstellen (biweekly war diaries for local and port control stations at Kiel-Laboe, Warnemünde, Travemünde, Wismar, Flensburg, Kappeln, and Burgstaaken a./Fehmarn)—

Nov 1939-Jun 1940: PG 39626, roll 2628

Jul-Dec 1940: PG 39625, roll 2628

Dec 1940-Mar 1941: PG 39624, rolls 2627-28

Apr 1941-Apr 1942: PG 39627, rolls 2628-29

KTB der Küstenschutzflottille westliche Ostsee und Sperrkommandanten Kiel—

16 Jun-30 Sep 1941: PG 39596-601, roll 2598

1 Oct 1941-15 Sep 1942: PG 39602-622, rolls 2685-86

16-30 Sep 1942: PG 39623, roll 2627

1 Oct 1942-30 Sep 1943: PG 39359, rolls 2676-77

(Command redesignated 1. *Sicherungsflottille* 10 Oct 1943, the KTB for which is described with other *Sicherungsflottillen* elsewhere in this Guide)

KTB des Küstenbefehlshaber der östlichen Ostsee—

- 1 Nov 1939–31 Jul 1940: PG 38862–878, roll 4297
- 1–15 Aug 1940: PG 38879, roll 2621
- 16 Aug 1940–31 Dec 1942: PG 38880–936, roll 4297
- 1 Jan–15 Oct 1943: PG 38937–953, roll 2650

KTB des Küstenbefehlshabers der mittleren Ostsee bzw. Kommandanten der Seeverteidigung von West- und Ostpreussen,  
16 Oct 1943–30 Nov 1944: PG 39196–222, rolls 2638–39

KTB des Kommandanten der Seeverteidigung von West- und Ostpreussen, Dec 1944–Jan 1945: PG 39895, roll 2665

KTB des Küstenbefehlshabers Pommernküste und Kommandanten im Abschnitt Swinemünde—

- 16 Aug–31 Oct 1939: PG 38954–957, roll 2650
- 1 Nov 1939–15 Jan 1940: PG 38958–962, roll 4298
- 16–31 Jan 1940: PG 38963, roll 2650
- 1 Feb 1940–15 Dec 1942: PG 38964–39032, roll 4298
- 16 Dec 1942–28 Feb 1943, 16 Mar–1 Oct 1943: PG 39033–050, rolls 2603–04

KTB des Seekommandanten Pommern—

- 1–15 Dec 1944: PG 31966, roll 2684
- 16–31 Dec 1944: PG 39894, roll 2665

KTB des Küstenbefehlshabers Ostpreussen, Sep–Oct 1939: PG 31903–905, roll 2744

KTB des Küstenbefehlshabers der östlichen Ostsee und Festungskommandanten Pillau, Jan–Jun 1940: PG 39368–379, roll 2597

KTB u. Anlagen des Marinebefehlshabers "C" (responsible for initial operations along the coasts of the Baltic states, including the capture of islands off the Estonian coast; eventually succeeded by *Marinebefehlshaber Ostland*), 1 May–31 Oct 1941: PG 39363a–h, roll 4297 (PG 39363/e duplicated on roll 2651)

KTB u. Anlagen des Marinebefehlshabers "D" (responsible for coastal defense from central Estonia to the active front, including information on the capture of islands off the northern Estonian coast, eventually succeeded by *Marinebefehlshaber Ostland*), 2 May–31 Oct 1941: PG 39364/a–365, rolls 2651–52

(Note: final activity reports of components of this command are reproduced at the end of PG 39073, roll 2605)

KTB des Marinebefehlshabers/Admirals Ostland—

- 1–30 Nov 1941 (Aufzeichnungen; daily messages): PG 39073, roll 2605
- 1 Dec 1941–31 Jul 1942: PG 39075, rolls 2637–38
- 1 Aug–31 Dec 1942: PG 39076, roll 2638
- 1 Jan–31 Dec 1943: PG 39077, rolls 2621–22
- 1 Jan–16 Jun 1944: PG 39078a, rolls 2622–23

KTB des Admirals der östlichen Ostsee, 17 Jun 1944–15 Jan 1945: PG 39498–511, rolls 2624–25

Akten des Marinebefehlshabers Ostland/Admirals Ostland/Admirals der östlichen Ostsee—

Bericht/Übersicht der Ostseekrieg 1941, 1942 (annual reports summarizing naval operations in the Baltic, 1941–42):  
PG 39517, 39519, roll 4049

Lagekarten und Truppengliederungen (charts and order-of-battle data for forces in the eastern Baltic), Dec 1942–Aug 1944: PG 39856, rolls 2742–43

Erprobungsverband Ostsee (files of special amphibious unit used in operations "Beowulf I–II," the capture of Ösel (Saaremaa) and Dagö (Hiiumaa) Islands off the Estonian coast), Apr–Dec 1941: PG 39549, roll 2678; PG 39550–552, roll 2654 (See Also related files under Akten des Marinebefehlshabers/Admirals in den Niederlanden and among subordinate commands below)

Gefechts- und Erfahrungsberichte Baltische Inseln

(capture of Ösel (Saaremaa) and Dagö (Hiiumaa) Islands off the Estonian coast), Sep–Oct 1941: PG 39514–514a, roll 3858

Ösel und Lage auf den baltischen Inseln (activities on Hiiumaa and Saaremaa), Oct 1944: PG 39514b, roll 3858

"Der Einsatz der Kriegsmarine bei der Eroberung der Baltischen Inseln" (final report, with photographs and maps, of the capture of Ösel (Saaremaa) and Dagö (Hiiumaa) off the Estonian coast, Sep–Oct 1941: PG 39515, roll 4280

“Odensholm” (maps, intelligence data, and operational reports of the capture of Osmussar Island), Sep 1941–Mar 1942: PG 39855, roll 2648 (See Also PG 39073, roll 2605)

Unternehmen gegen die Inseln Lavansaari, Seiskari, Tytärsaari, Mar–Apr 1942: PG 39074, roll 2637

Sonderakten Unternehmen Tytärsaari (files relating to capture and defense of “Tütters” (Tytärsaari) island, including maps and aerial photographs), Dec 1941–Sep 1944: PG 39857–860, rolls 2762–63; PG 39861–864, rolls 2738–39; PG 39864b, roll 3794

“Tjaden”/Verminung Seekanal (reports on minelaying operations in Kronstadt Channel), May 1942–Nov 1943: PG 39848, roll 2741; PG 39518, rolls 2605–06

Sonderakten Peipus-See (files on German Navy forces operating on Lake Peipus, Estonia), Nov 1943–Nov 1944: PG 39845–847, rolls 2740–41; PG 39850, rolls 2645–46

“Tanne–Aufbau” (communications on unit reorganization and personnel transfers prior to the Aaland Islands operation), Jun–Jul 1944: PG 39527, roll 2598

Unternehmen “Tanne” und “Hochland” (plans and reports on the capture of Aaland Islands and Hochland in Gulf of Finland), Aug–Sep 1944: PG 39516a-c, rolls 3858–59

“Niobe” (correspondence on the possible artillery use of the crew of the sunken flak cruiser *Niobe*), Jul–Oct 1944: PG 39529, roll 2653

“Narvi” (reports on operations against Soviet-occupied Narvi Island in the Gulf of Finland), Jun–Aug 1944: PG 39530, roll 2653

Aalandsee 1944 (correspondence on minelaying in the Gulf of Finland), Sep 1944: PG 39871, roll 2648

“Rotbuche” (communications on the transfer of German naval forces to the Gulf of Finland), May–Sep 1944: PG 39524, roll 2598

“Baltenloch” (harbor construction and expansion in Riga and Libau), Jul–Aug 1944: PG 39525, roll 2598

“Verkürzung Narwafrent” (reports on German withdrawal from the Narva sector), Jul 1944: PG 39526, roll 2598

Einziehung Bereich Ostland (conscription of labor and recruitment of Estonians and Latvians into the Waffen-SS), Oct 1943–Jul 1944: PG 39521, roll 2606

“Aster” und Sammlung Räumung Estland (reports of local commands, including some KTB excerpts, relating to the evacuation of Estonia), Sep–Dec 1944: PG 39851, roll 2646

“Birke” (reports and signals regarding the withdrawal of the 20th Mountain Army through northern Finland), Jun–Sep 1944: PG 39528, roll 2653

Sammlung Finnland (reports on conditions in and relations with Finland), Apr–Sep 1944: PG 39523a-b, rolls 2597–98

Minenlage Ostfeldzug (reports on the laying of minefields in the eastern Baltic), Mar 1942–Feb 1945: PG 39513d-e, rolls 3856–58

Akte allgemeinen Inhalts (correspondence regarding camouflage, Luftwaffe cooperation), Oct 1943–May 1944: PG 39849, rolls 2741–42

Gkdos.–“AII” (correspondence on the establishment of coastal and flak batteries in the Baltic states), Jul 1941–Aug 1944: PG 39852–854, rolls 2646–48

Küstenverteidigung Kronstadtbucht (reports on coastal defenses and land engagements in the area of Kronstadt Bay), Jan–Jul 1943: PG 39872, roll 2648

“Batterie ‘Prinz Heinrich’” (communications regarding the establishment of a heavy naval gun battery in support of army operations against Leningrad), Feb–Sep 1943: PG 83201, rolls 3650–51

10,5 cm Geschütze (reports on the establishment of 105mm coastal gun batteries along the Estonian and Latvian coasts), May–Sep 1943: PG 39513/f, roll 4049

Verteidigung Ostraum/Küstenverteidigung Estland (reports on coastal batteries and defenses, particularly in Estonia), Apr–Dec 1944: PG 39078c, 39512b-c, 39513b, rolls 3742–43

“Libau” (correspondence regarding naval artillery units in the capture of Libau), Jun–Jul 1941: PG 39881, roll 2664

Handakte: Gkdos. Personalabgabe Heer/Marine (correspondence on transfer of German Army personnel and Russian POWs to naval artillery units), Jul 1943–Mar 1944: PG 39869, roll 2648

Verschiedenes (organization of flak units, minelaying operations, general organizational data, movements of artillery units, use of artillery lighters and carriers), 1939-44: PG 39520b, 39534b, 39535b, 39584b-e, rolls 3792-94; PG 39531, 39533-534, rolls 2653-54

KTB des Kommandanten der Seeverteidigung "R" (intended as Seekommandant for Leningrad, operated in the front sector of Heeresgruppe Nord 1941-44; from February 1944 redesignated Seeverteidigung "E"= Estland)—

1 Jul 1941-7 Feb 1944: PG 39497, roll 2624 (period Jul 1941-Jan 1944 duplicated on PG 38841-860, roll 2621)

8 Feb-15 Aug 1944: PG 39356, roll 2624

15-30 Sep 1944: in PG 39851, roll 2646

KTB des Kommandanten der Seeverteidigung Reval (Tallinn), 30 Jun 1941-7 Feb 1944: PG 39496, roll 2624

KTB des Kommandanten der Seeverteidigung "O" (from Jul 1941 Seeverteidigung Libau, from Jun 1944 Seeverteidigung Lettland)—

May 1941: PG 31960, roll 2683

Oct 1941-Sep 1944: PG 39352a, roll 2623

KTB des Kommandanten der Seeverteidigung "P" (from Jul 1941 Seeverteidigung Riga), May-Oct 1941: PG 39892a, roll 2665

KTB Erprobungsverband Ostsee (including capture of Baltic islands off the Estonian coast), Jun-Nov 1941 (*See Also* organizational data and reports on the unit in preparation for the invasion of England, Jun-Aug 1941, in PG 37701, roll 2342): PG 39538-548, roll 4299

KTB der Küstenschutzflottille Ostland, Sep 1941-Jul 1944: PG 39357-358, roll 2676

(Command redesignated 14. *Sicherungsflottille* Jul 1944, the KTB for which is described with those of other *Sicherungsflottilen* earlier in this Guide)

KTB des Geleitchefts Ost (provisional command, operational only for specific periods)—

15 Jul-30 Nov 1941: PG 38830-838, rolls 4046-47

27 Jan-30 Mar 1942 (auf Eisbrecher *Castor*): PG 39361, roll 4298

27 Jul-15 Sep 1944: PG 38839-840, roll 2621

KTB des Sonderstabs Wein, Sep 1943-Jan 1944: PG 31964, roll 2684

KTB des Sonderkommandos 7000 (provisional command established for the transfer and establishment of naval artillery batteries in Estonia and northern Russia), 7 Mar-15 Dec 1944: PG 31963, roll 2684

KTB des Seetransportchefts Ostland, Jul 1944-Jan 1945: PG 39882, roll 2664; PG 39677-678, roll 2679

KTB des Marineverbindungsstabs Finnland (Note: this liaison staff was not under MOK Ostsee authority, but is included here for geographic convenience)—

May-Jun 1941: PG 39891, roll 2664

Jun 1941-Dec 1943: PG 39683-685, rolls 2607-08

Jan-Sep 1944: PG 39686, roll 2630

Akten Marineverbindungsstab Finnland (subject files on minelaying operations in the Gulf of Finland, Jun-Oct 1941; defensive measures against Soviet pressure on Estonia and Finland, May 1944; communications regarding German withdrawal from Finland, Sep 1944): PG 39687-690, roll 2735

#### **Local Commands—Germany and western/central Baltic**

KTB des Festungskommandanten/Kommandanten im Abschnitt Pillau—

Jan-Jun 1940: PG 39368-379, roll 2597

Jul 1940-Jun 1941: PG 39380-403, roll 4298

Jul 1941-Jun 1943: PG 39404-451, rolls 2639-40

Jul-Dec 1943: PG 39452-463, roll 4298

Jan 1944-Jan 1945: PG 39464-489, roll 2652

KTB des Festungskommandanten/Kommandanten im Abschnitt Memel—

Aug-Sep 1939: PG 39223-229, roll 2639

Jan-Jun 1940: PG 39230-241, roll 2639

Jul-Oct 1940: PG 39242-249, roll 3848

- Nov-Dec 1940: PG 39250-253, roll 4039  
 Jan-Jun 1941: PG 39254-265, roll 2639  
 Jul 1941-Jun 1943: PG 39266-313, roll 2605  
 Jul-Dec 1943: PG 39313-325, roll 4047  
 Jan-Jun 1944: PG 39326-337, roll 2623  
 Jul 1944-Jan 1945: PG 39338-350/a, roll 4047
- KTB des Festungskommandanten Gotenhafen, Nov-Dec 1939: PG 31906, roll 2692  
 KTB des Seebefehlshabers Danzig, Sep-Oct 1939: PG 31895-896, roll 2743  
 KTB des Kommandanten im Abschnitt Mecklenburgische Küste, Sep-Dec 1939: PG 31909, roll 2692  
 KTB des Seekommandanten Schleswig-Holstein/ Mecklenburg—  
 1-14 Dec 1944: PG 80069, roll 3640  
 16-31 May 1945: 31801a, roll 3383
- KTB des Abschnittskommandeurs Ostpreussen beim Befehlshaber Pommernküste, Aug-Sep 1939: PG 31910, roll 2692  
 KTB des Kommandanten im Abschnitt Rügen-Hiddensee (und Stützpunkt Saßnitz)—  
 Oct 1939-Sep 1942: PG 31912-913, rolls 2692-93 (filmed out of sequence)  
 16-31 May, 1 Jul-15 Sep 1943: PG 31911, roll 2692
- KTB des Bewachungsverbandes für Ostseezugänge—  
 Aug 1940-Jul 1941: PG 38789-829, rolls 2620-21  
 Anlagen, Dec 1939-Jan 1941: PG 38791/b, rolls 4044-45
- KTB der Wachschiffsgruppe/Wachschiffsflottille des Bewachungsverbandes für die Ostseezugänge—  
 1-15 Aug, 1 Sep-31 Dec 1940: PG 39080/a-085, roll 3843  
 16-31 Aug 1940: PG 39080, roll 2623  
 1 Jan-30 Jun 1941: PG 39086-097, roll 4047  
 1 Jul 1941-31 Jul 1942: PG 39098-124, rolls 2650-51
- KTB des Sperrkommandanten westl. Ostsee—  
 16 Jun-30 Sep 1941: PG 39596-601, roll 2598  
 1 Oct 1941-15 Sep 1942: PG 39602-622, rolls 2685-86  
 16-30 Sep 1942: PG 39623, roll 2627
- KTB des Kommandanten Stützpunktes Warnemünde und Seewasserstraße der Warnow, Dec 1939-Dec 1942: PG 31911, roll 2692  
 KTB des Kommandanten der Sperrwaffeninspektion Kiel, Sep 1939-Feb 1940 (filmed out of sequence): PG 31907, roll 2692  
 KTB des Kommandanten im Abschnitt der Seewasserstraße der Kaiser Wilhelm Kanal, Aug 1939-Dec 1942: PG 31961-962, rolls 2683-84  
 KTB der Wachflottille Warnemünde, May 1941-Sep 1942: PG 39360, roll 2677  
 KTB der Kriegsmarinedienststelle (KMD) Königsberg (deactivated Mar 1940, reconstituted as a subordinate office of KMD Danzig May 1941), Aug 1939-Mar 1940: PG 38636 (part), roll 4299  
 KTB der Kriegsmarinedienststelle (KMD) Danzig, Apr 1940-Feb 1945: PG 38631-633, roll 2600  
 KTB KMD Danzig-Zweigstelle Cranzbeek, Oct 1944-Jan 1945: PG 38640, roll 4039  
 KTB KMD Danzig-Zweigstelle Gotenhafen, Aug 1944-Feb 1945: PG 38637, roll 4041  
 KTB KMD Danzig-Zweigstelle Elbing, Aug 1944-Jan 1945: PG 38638, roll 4041  
 KTB KMD Danzig-Zweigstelle Pillau, Oct-Dec 1944: PG 38641, roll 4299  
 KTB KMD Danzig-Zweigstelle Königsberg, May 1941-Dec 1944: PG 38636, roll 4299
- KTB der Kriegsmarinedienststelle (KMD) Stettin—  
 Aug 1939-Jun 1941, Oct 1941-Dec 1944: PG 39052-071, roll 2604  
 Jan-Feb 1945: PG 39886, roll 2664  
 KTB der KMD Stettin-Zweigstelle Rostock, Oct 1944-Feb 1945: PG 39887-888, roll 2664  
 KTB der KMD Stettin-Zweigstelle Aalborg, Jul-Sep 1941: PG 39051, roll 2604

KTB Seetransportstelle Memel, Nov-Dec 1944: PG 38642, roll 4039  
KTB Seetransportnebenstelle Friederichshafen, Feb 1945: PG 39878, roll 2664

**Local Commands— Baltic States and northern Russia**

KTB Küstenüberwachungsstelle Reval (Tallinn), Jul 1941-Jan 1943: PG 39491/a-g, roll 4048  
KTB Küstenüberwachungsstelle Kurgolowo (Jun 1941-Sep 1942), IV/Russland (Jun 1941-Nov 1942), Peipia (Sep 1941-Sep 1942): PG 39367a-e, roll 2597  
KTB Küstenüberwachungsstelle Lowkolowo, Jun 1941-Jan 1943: PG 45809, roll 2684  
KTB Küstenüberwachungsstelle Peipia, Sep 1941-Jan 1943: PG 45831, roll 2684  
KTB Kriegsmarinedienststelle (KMD) Reval (Tallinn)—  
    Oct 1942-Dec 1943: PG 39495, roll 2653  
    Jan-Jun 1944: PG 39883, roll 2664  
    Ablösung (Apr-Sep 1944): PG 39532, roll 2653  
KTB KMD Danzig-Zweigstelle Riga, Dec 1941: PG 39494, roll 4048  
KTB KMD Danzig-Zweigstelle Libau, Oct 1944-Jan 1945: PG 38639, roll 4039  
KTB des Geleitchefs Reval (Tallinn), Dec 1942: PG 39493, roll 2652  
KTB des Seekommandanten Riga, May-Oct 1941: PG 39892, roll 2665  
KTB Seetransportstelle Finnland u. östliche Ostsee, Feb 1943-Jan 1945 (with gaps): PG 39669-678, roll 2679  
KTB Seetransportstelle Riga, Jun-Aug 1944: PG 39884, roll 2664  
Tätigkeitsbericht Hafenkommendant Riga, Sep-Oct 1944: PG 39885, roll 2664  
KTB Seetransportstelle Libau, Oct 1944-Feb 1945: PG 39879-880, roll 2664  
KTB Geleitsstelle Libau, Dec 1944-Jan 1945: PG 39879b, 39880b, roll 3744

**List of T1022 Rolls Cited**

2131-33	2636-40	2840-42	3930-31
2147-49	2644-48	2852-57	3934
2157-61	2650-68	2892	3941-42
2183-84	2673-99	2895-99	3966-69
2197-2200	2702-03	2900-02	4005-07
2212-17	2711-15	2992	4015-20
2229-30	2726-29	3742-45	4025-27
2237	2731-32	3792-94	4039-53
2240-43	2735-39	3842-43	4055-60
2246-52	2741-49	3848	4100
2595-98	2762-71	3856-59	4248-49
2600-17	2784-88	3906-08	4280
2620-30	2803-05	3912	4291-99



---

## *German Naval Commands in Occupied France and Belgium*

Initially the senior Kriegsmarine command in occupied France was **Marinegruppenkommando West** (Naval Group Command West), which transferred its headquarters from Wilhelmshaven to Paris in August 1940. For the next two years this command exercised responsibility for planning the invasion of Great Britain and the joint conduct (with *Marinegruppenkommando Nord*) of naval surface operations in the Atlantic. After September 1942, however, the command was amalgamated with that of **Kommandierender Admiral Frankreich** (Commanding Admiral, France), which had been established in June 1940 with responsibility for logistical support, the maintenance of shipyards and fortifications, and administrative duties for German naval forces in France. During the period September 1942–January 1945 the group command (redesignated **Marineoberkommando West**, “Naval Chief Command West,” in October 1944) assumed responsibility for coastal defense in addition to the former duties of the Commanding Admiral, France. The complete collection of *Marinegruppenkommando West* records are described with those of other group commands earlier in this Guide, but microfilm citations for the group command’s war diary during this period are therefore duplicated below. Entries in the war diary for the period Oct 1944–Jan 1945, for example, include reports on combat operations of German forces in such besieged ports as Dunkirk, Lorient, La Rochelle, the Channel Islands, and Bordeaux, data not available elsewhere among extant German records.

Under these headquarters several specialized and regional commands performed various missions and tasks. The *Befehlshaber der Sicherung West* (Commander for the Defense of the French Coast) exercised control of light naval forces, minesweeping and escort activities in French coastal waters. Geographic responsibility for the security of coastal areas was divided between the *Kommandierender Admiral* (initially *Marinebefehlshaber*) *Kanalküste* (for the English Channel coast) and *Kommandierender Admiral* (initially *Marinebefehlshaber*) *Atlantikküste* (for the Brittany and Biscay coasts). After the occupation of southern France in November 1942, a third region was established for the French Riviera with the eventual designation of *Kommandierender Admiral der französischen Südküste*. Each of these geographic commands included subordinate regional *Seekommandanten* (the abbreviated form for *Kommandanten der Seeverteidigung*) and local defense and administrative units. Omitted from the descriptions that follow are records of numbered sea and most coastal and flak artillery units subordinate to these commands, described earlier in this Guide (but a listing of which follows the record item descriptions as a supplement), and records of naval shipyards and U-boat flotilla administrative records, not extant or available at the time of microfilming.

More than any other collection of German Navy materials, these records directly relate to Allied planning and operations in Western Europe. Among the subjects documented are German planning for the invasion of Great Britain (“Seelöwe,” “Haifisch,” “Harpune”); the occupation and defense of the Channel Islands; the establishment of coastal artillery batteries, including long-range guns used to bombard English coastal convoys and the English mainland; naval and air engagements in and over the English Channel and along the French coast; actions involving British commando operations along the coast, including the attacks on St. Nazaire and Dieppe; intelligence data on the French Resistance; preparations for defense against Allied invasion, particularly in the laying of mines and beach obstacles; data on the Allied invasion of Normandy; and information on the subsequent defense of fortified ports against Allied ground operations. Fragmentary records also survive for naval commands stationed in French ports subsequently besieged by Allied forces in 1944–45. The relative comprehensiveness in documentation of German naval commands along the Channel coast, and the obvious gaps in records for commands elsewhere in France, may reflect microfilming priorities or the physical survival of records. A comparison can be made only among the original records now in the custody of the Bundesarchiv-Abt. Militärarchiv (BA-MA), Freiburg/Br.

Serving successively as commanding officer of *Marinegruppenkommando* (later *Marineoberkommando*) *West* were Generaladmiral Alfred Saalwächter (23 Aug 1939–20 Sep 1942), Generaladmiral Wilhelm Marschall (21 Sep 1942–19 Apr 1943), and Admiral Theodor Krancke (20 Apr 1943–Apr 1945). Commanding officers of other prominent commands are noted in the descriptions of accompanying records.

The original records of *Marinegruppenkommando West* now comprise *Bestand* RM 35 II in the BA-MA; those of *Kommandierender Admiral Frankreich* (which include those for subordinate *Marinebefehlshaber*), *Bestand* RM 45 West. Also maintained at the BA-MA are the original records for *Befehlshaber der Sicherung West*, within *Bestand* RM 61. In addition to the listed records of German light surface forces (*Sicherungsstreitkräfte*) and naval artillery commands attached as a supplement, records of German *T-Boot* and *S-Boot* commands stationed in French ports are also described elsewhere in this Guide. Also related is the war diary and associated appendices of the *1/Seekriegsleitung* (SkI), especially *Kriegstagebuch Teil B Heft II*, *Teil C Hefte II, IIb, X, and XVI*, and *Teil D Hefte D I a-b*; *1/SkI Gkdos. Akten Lagezimmer*; and various files of different *1/SkI Referate*, all of which are described in *Guides to Microfilmed Records of the German Navy, 1850–1945, No. 3: Records of the German Naval High Command, 1935–1945*.

### **Marinegruppenkommando/Marineoberkommando West**

Kriegstagebuch (KTB, war diary), Sep 1942–Jan 1945  
1 Sep–30 Nov 1942: PG 37537–542, rolls 3974–75  
1 Dec 1942–31 Mar 1943: PG 37543–550, roll 4008  
1 Apr 1943–15 Jan 1944: PG 37551–569, roll 4074  
16 Jan–19 Jun 1944: PG 37570–585, roll 4075  
20 Jun–15 Jul 1944: PG 37586–592, roll 4032  
16–24 Jul 1944: PG 37593, roll 2340  
25–28 Jul 1944: PG 37594, roll 3973  
29 Jul–9 Aug 1944: PG 37595–597, roll 4009  
10–23 Aug 1944: PG 37598–600, roll 3973  
24–31 Aug 1944: PG 37601, roll 2340  
Anlage z. KTB, Aug 1944: PG 37621, roll 4073  
1–30 Sep 1944: PG 37602–609, roll 3973  
1–20 Oct 1944: PG 37610–611, roll 4008  
21–31 Oct 1944: PG 37612–613, roll 2340  
1–12 Nov 1944: PG 37614–615, roll 4008  
13–22 Nov 1944: PG 37616, roll 4073  
23 Nov–9 Dec 1944: PG 37617, rolls 2340–41  
10–15 Dec 1944: PG 37618, roll 4073  
16 Dec 1944–15 Jan 1945: PG 37619–620, roll 2341

(Note: The earlier portion of the war diary and additional records of *Marinegruppenkommando/Marineoberkommando West* are described with those of other naval group commands earlier in this Guide.)

### **Kommandierender Admiral Frankreich**

Established 16 Jun 1940 in Brussels from the former staff of *Kommandierender Admiral West*, relocated to Paris in Jul 1940; responsible for maintenance of naval shipyards, logistical support of operational units, and general administration of German naval personnel in France; headquarters amalgamated with that of *Marinegruppenkommando West* 20 Sep 1942; serving successively as Commanding Admiral, France, were Admiral Karlgeorg Schuster (22 Jun 1940–1 Mar 1941), Admiral Otto Schultze (2 Mar 1941–16 Aug 1942), and Admiral Wilhelm Marschall (16 Aug–21 Sep 1942).

#### **KTB and Anlagen—**

10 Jun–31 Aug 1940: PG 37304–308, roll 4009  
1 Sep–15 Oct 1940 (with appendices regarding plans for the invasion of Britain): PG 37309–311, rolls 4009–10  
Anlage z. KTB Sep 1940 (additional documentation regarding plans for the invasion of Britain): PG 37304/1, roll 3977  
16 Oct–31 Dec 1940 (with appendices regarding maintained readiness for the invasion of Britain): PG 37312–316, roll 4009  
1 Jan–31 Oct 1941: PG 37317–336, rolls 3976–77  
1 Nov 1941–20 Sep 1942: PG 37337–358, rolls 4031–32

#### **Akten—**

Gkdos. Chefsache Allgemeines (correspondence, orders, messages, and reports on various aspects of coastal defense, liaison with German Army forces, movements and codenames of ships, naval escort duties, and security measures, May 1940–Mar 1942; record item PG 37363 includes a report on political and military views of Vichy French Admiral Jean Darlan, expressed during a formal dinner in Dec 1941): PG 37362–363, roll 2341  
Akte "Franz. Marine" (correspondence regarding the takeover of French Navy facilities and supplies after the fall of France, Aug–Nov 1940): PG 37365, rolls 2341–42  
Akten Chefsachen "S" ("Seelöwe"), Bänd I–III (three files of orders, reports, and correspondence relating to the planned invasion of England, particularly concerning transport and logistical issues, Jul 1940–Jan 1941): PG 37401–403, rolls 3975–76

- Chefakte "H" ("Haifisch"), Bände I-II (two files of orders, reports, tables, and correspondence regarding contingency planning/cover and deception operation for the invasion of England, May 1941–Mar 1942): PG 37398–399, roll 3975
- Chefakte "B" ("Barbarossa") (orders and correspondence concerning naval operational planning associated with the invasion of the USSR, May–Jun 1941): PG 37400, roll 3975
- Akte Gkdos. 2 A (Flugabwehr) (correspondence and messages regarding German anti-aircraft defenses along the French coast, Mar 1941–Jun 1942): PG 37367, roll 2342
- Akten A III 4, "Abwehr" (four files of correspondence, reports, and messages concerning German counterintelligence vs. Allied espionage and sabotage efforts, defense against Allied commando raids, passive security measures, and minelaying and minesweeping, Aug 1940–Mar 1943; record item PG 37371 includes an account of the commando raid on St. Nazaire, Mar 1942, and PG 37374 includes general reports of commando and resistance activities throughout occupied Europe, 1942): PG 37371–374, rolls 2372–74
- Gkdos. Akten "Altengamme," "Esso," "Frisia," "Karibisches Meer," "Schwarzes Meer," "Beirut," "Kota Penang" (correspondence of Kriegsmarinewerft St. Nazaire regarding the fuelling and repair of specific German tankers and supply ships, Jan–Jul 1941): PG 37459, roll 2365
- Englischer Überfall St. Nazaire am 28.3.1942 (five files of reports, maps, captured British documents, and other materials relating to the British commando raid on St. Nazaire 28 Mar 1942, the first of which pertains to the participation of French civilians in anti-German actions during the raid, Mar–Sep 1942): PG 37460–464, roll 2365
- Tätigkeitsbericht der Festungsbautruppe "Cherbourg," vom 13.7.–20.10.1940 (report with maps and photographs of the construction of fortifications at Cherbourg, Oct 1940): PG 37376, roll 2374
- Kartenmappe (maps and charts of French ports and of German positions and communications networks along the French coast, preceded by a detailed assessment of Germany's naval situation as of November 1941): PG 37378, roll 2374
- Akten IIA, IIIA: Allgemeine Übungsangelegenheiten/ Allgemeine Angelegenheiten der Vorbereitung, Räume D u. E (two sets of folders regarding continued preparations and exercises for a possible invasion of Britain, including directives for flak defense, uses of specific types of transport, embarkation exercises, etc., with extensive duplication), Nov 1940–Feb 1941: PG 37366 and 37368, roll 4299
- Landungsunternehmen Cap d'Antifer (detailed reports, messages, and maps relating to the British commando operation to seize information on German "Freya" radar devices at Bruneval), Feb 1942: PG 37053–054, roll 2353  
(Command thereafter amalgamated with that of *Marinegruppenkommando West*)

### **Befehlshaber der Sicherung West (B.S.W.)**

Established 27 Oct 1940 in Trouville from the former staff of *Befehlshaber der Sicherung Ost*; reorganized Feb 1941 and restaffed from the former headquarters of *Führer der Minensuchboote West* and *Führer der Vorpostenboote West*; headquarters relocated to Paris in Apr 1941; responsible for coasts of Holland, Belgium and France until Oct 1941, when *Befehlshaber der Sicherung Nord* assumed control of the Dutch coast; the area of the French Riviera coast also fell within the B.S.W.'s jurisdiction from Nov 1942–Aug 1944; disbanded 30 Sep 1944; principal subordinate units consisted of the 2., 3. and 4. *Sicherungsdivisionen*, each of which comprised several flotillas of minesweepers and patrol boats; serving successively as B.S.W. were Vizeadmiral Hermann Mootz (19 Oct 1940–8 Jan 1941); Vizeadmiral Hermann von Fischel (9 Jan–16 Feb 1941); Vizeadmiral Friedrich Ruge (17 Feb 1941–21 May 1943); and Konteradmiral Erich-Alfred Breuning (22 May 1943–30 Sep 1944).

#### **KTB and Anlagen—**

- 27 Oct 1940–31 Jul 1941: PG 38123–135, rolls 4253–54
- 1 Aug 1941–30 Jun 1942: PG 38136–156, rolls 4255–56
- 1 Jul 1942–30 Jun 1943: PG 38157–180, rolls 4257–58
- 1 Jul 1943–15 Jun 1944: PG 38181–203, rolls 4259–60
- 16 Jun–5 Sep 1944: PG 38204–208, roll 4261

Anlagen z. KTB (appendices regarding escorts for blockade runners, commerce raiders, and warships breaking through Allied defenses in the English Channel en route home to Germany, 1941–43): PG 38209–214, rolls 4261–62

Akten—

- Taktische Gliederung des B.S.W.-Verbandes (monthly order-of-battle reports on the composition of units subordinated to B.S.W.)—  
Oct 1940–Oct 1941: PG 38395, roll 4299  
Jan 1942–Jul 1943: PG 38396–397, rolls 2499–2500
- Kriegserfahrungen Nr. 1–23 (summaries of lessons learned in minelaying, minesweeping, and light surface unit actions), Feb–Dec 1941: PG 38307–308, roll 2459
- Akte Gkdos. 15, Fragen der Küstenverteidigung, Oct 1940–Oct 1943: PG 38227–229, roll 2915
- Akte Gkdos. 22, Gefechtsberichte—See (detailed action reports, correspondence, charts, and messages regarding naval engagements with British forces in the English Channel and the Bay of Biscay)—  
Dec 1940–Jul 1942: PG 38230–231, rolls 2415–16  
Dec 1941–Dec 1942: PG 38232–233, rolls 2416–17; PG 38241–242, roll 2434  
Aug 1942–Aug 1943: PG 38273–274, roll 2445  
Jan–Oct 1943: PG 38234, roll 2417; PG 38235–236, roll 2487; PG 38238–239, roll 2488  
Nov 1943–Jul 1944: PG 38240, roll 2488; PG 38237, roll 2487
- Akte Gkdos. 23, Gefechtsberichte—Luft (detailed action reports, correspondence, charts, and messages regarding engagements between German light surface forces and Allied aircraft in the English Channel, the Bay of Biscay, and over French ports)—  
Nov 1940–Dec 1941: PG 38243–246, rolls 2434–36, 2473; PG 38247–248, roll 2455  
Nov 1940–Nov 1941 (Auswertung): PG 38261, roll 2442  
Nov 1941–Sep 1942: PG 38249–250, rolls 2455–57  
Oct–Dec 1942: PG 38251, roll 2457  
Jan–Dec 1942 (Auswertung): PG 38259, rolls 2441–42  
Nov 1942–Jul 1943: PG 38252–255, rolls 2457–59  
Jul–Dec 1943: PG 38256–258, roll 2441; PG 38265–266, roll 2443  
Jan–Dec 1943 (Auswertung): PG 38260, roll 2442  
Dec 1943–Jun 1944: PG 38262–264, rolls 2442–43  
Flugzeugabschüsse, 1940, Jul–Aug 1944: PG 38306, roll 2459  
Aufstellung über Flugzeugangriffe, Abschüssen, und Verlusten 1941–44 (detailed tables of aircraft attacks, losses suffered and aircraft claimed, including daily data for 1–30 Jun 1944), Mar 1941–Jun 1944: PG 38298, roll 2473
- Akte Gkdos. 25, Fremdes Minenwesen (reports, correspondence, photographs, and charts of data on Polish, French, and especially British naval mines), Sep 1939–Dec 1942: PG 38267–269, rolls 2443–44
- Akte Gkdos. 28, Navigatorische Angelegenheiten, Allgemein (correspondence, reports, maps, and charts relating to such navigational aids as radio beacons, buoys, and stations), Dec 1942–Jul 1944: PG 38270–272, rolls 2444–45
- Akte Gkdos. 32, Tages- und Nachts-Positionen, Hafenschutz-Boote, Jan–Nov 1942: PG 38275, roll 2464
- Akte Gkdos. 35–39, Geleitete Einzelverkehr (orders, messages, and reports regarding individually escorted German merchant vessels), Nov 1941–Nov 1942: PG 38276–277, roll 2425
- Akte Gkdos. 40a, Deutsche Geleite (reports, messages, and charts regarding German convoys off the French coast), Mar 1941–Dec 1943: PG 38278–281, rolls 2425–26
- Akte Gkdos. 40c, Geleitverkehr Kanalinseln (reports, messages, and charts of escorted merchant traffic between and among the Channel Islands and the French coast), Apr 1941–Nov 1943: PG 38282–285, rolls 2426–27
- Akte Gkdos. 117, Besprechungsnotiz B.S.W./ Heeresgruppe A, A.O.K. 9, A.O.K. 16 (discussion points for a joint conference of B.S.W. and German Army representatives), 16 Jan 1941: PG 38286, roll 2427
- Handakten: Englische Landeversuch Dieppe (five files pertaining to the Allied landings at Dieppe, including assessments prepared by the Seekriegsleitung and German Army commands, copies of captured Allied documents, POW interrogations, and maps, charts and photographs), Aug–Nov 1942: PG 37446–450, rolls 2362–64
- Kanal- und Landtransporte 1943 (reports, correspondence, and charts relating to the overland transportation of German minesweepers by roads and canals in France), Jan–Aug 1943: PG 38305, roll 2459

- Kapt.z.S. Breuning: Unterlagen und Notizen für Neubearbeitung S.A. II Heft 9 (Minentaktik) (correspondence, reports, and notes regarding proposals for new mines and mining tactics), Jul 1936–Apr 1940: PG 38296, roll 2473
- Juli 1944—Sonderaufgaben/Lagebetrachtung (reports on minelaying operations in invasion-threatened areas, including Normandy), May–Jun 1944: PG 38297, roll 2473
- Tiefwasserweg (correspondence regarding marking of deep-water passage through the English Channel for capital warships), Jul–Oct 1941: PG 38336, roll 2490
- “Z 23/24,” “Lampenschirm” (orders, messages, and charts regarding the movement of German Navy units between the French coast and home waters), Oct 1941 and Feb–Mar 1943: PG 38328–329, roll 2489
- Communications files (including orders, reports, messages, and maps) for specific minelaying operations, by operation codename—
- “Sondersperre”-“Trompete,” Nov 1941–Sep 1942: PG 38343–344, roll 2449
  - “Fritz,” Aug 1942: PG 38327, roll 2489
  - “Seehund”-“Putra,” Apr–Nov 1942: PG 38357–367, rolls 2450–51
- Communications files (including orders, reports, messages, and maps) for the escort of individual blockade runners in coastal waters, by operation codename—
- “Nordsee”-“Elbe,” Sep 1941–Mar 1943: PG 38330–335, rolls 2489–90
  - “Richard”-“Gummiball,” Sep 1941–Mar 1942: PG 38337–342, roll 2490
  - “Sauerland”-“Werra,” Aug 1942–Jan 1943: PG 38385–394, roll 2499
  - “Wupper”-“Wismar,” Apr 1942–Feb 1943: PG 38345–356, rolls 2449–50
  - “Vogelwarte”-“Eutin,” Jan 1942–Mar 1943: PG 38368–378, rolls 2451–52
  - “Reiher”-“Arno,” Mar–Apr 1943: PG 38379–384, roll 2428

### **Marinebefehlshaber Nordfrankreich/ Marinebefehlshaber Kanalküste/Kommandierender Admiral Kanalküste**

The command designated **Marinebefehlshaber Nordfrankreich** was established 30 May 1940 in Boulogne with operational responsibility for the Channel coastline in northern France; command divided in Jul 1940 into separate *Befehlshaber for Nordfrankreich* (from the Somme River estuary west up to the Brittany peninsula) and *Kanalküste* (for the French Channel coast north to the Dutch-Belgian border); headquarters for the two commands were located in Trouville and Wimille, respectively. In Feb 1941 the two commands were reunited under the single designation **Marinebefehlshaber Kanalküste**, later changed to **Admiral Kanalküste** and finally (1 Feb 1943) **Kommandierender Admiral Kanalküste**, with headquarters in Rouen. The command's responsibilities included the occupation and defense of the Channel Islands and long-range artillery operations, including the bombardment of the English coast. Command deactivated Sep 1944. Serving as the initial *Marinebefehlshaber Nordfrankreich* was Vizeadmiral Eugen Lindau (May 1940–Feb 1941); Konteradmiral Friedrich Wilhelm Fleischer acted as the initial *Marinebefehlshaber Kanalküste*; those who subsequently held the combined command included Admiral Hermann von Fischel (Feb 1941–May 1943) and Vizeadmiral Friedrich Rieve (May 1943–Sep 1944).

#### **KTB and Anlagen des Marinebefehlshabers Nordfrankreich—**

- 30 May–15 Jun 1940: PG 38007, roll 2425
- 16 Jun–15 Jul 1940, 1 Sep 1940–15 Jan 1941: PG 38008–009, roll 2427
- 5 Aug 1940–26 Jan 1941: PG 38010, roll 2427
- KTB-Kladde (handwritten notes), 30 May 1940–27 Jan 1941: PG 38026, roll 2440

#### **Akten des Marinebefehlshabers Nordfrankreich—**

- Dienststellen des Marinebefehlshabers Nordfrankreich (lists of naval commands and units subordinated to the Marinebefehlshaber in northern France), Mar 1941–Apr 1942: PG 38490, roll 2254
- Allgemeines (organizational and administrative data on the German Navy, reports on proposed demobilization of the German Army, data on harbor and coastal defenses), Jun 1940–Jan 1941: PG 38011, roll 2427
- Artillerie (data on the initial establishment of German artillery emplacements and flak positions along the French Channel coast), May–Dec 1940: PG 38012, rolls 2427–28
- Nachrichten (documentation on naval communications systems and personnel, cipher security, communications requirements associated with the transfers of Gruppe West, BdU, and other naval headquarters to France, and communications aspects of planning for the invasion of Great Britain), Jun 1940–Jun 1941: PG 38013, roll 2428

- Sperrwaffen (correspondence and reports on defenses against British air-laid mines, planned use of mines and minesweeping for the anticipated invasion of Great Britain), Jun-Dec 1940: PG 38014, roll 2428
- “Grüne Pfeile” (orders, reports, and messages relating to the occupation of the Channel Islands), Jun-Jul 1940: PG 38019, roll 2439
- Offene Tagesbefehle (unclassified numbered orders issued by the command regarding routine personnel and administrative issues), 21 Jun 1940–4 Feb 1941: PG 38020–021, roll 2440
- Geheime Tagesbefehle (classified numbered orders concerning such security-sensitive issues as command assignments and standard security procedures and measures), 6 Jul 1940–29 Jan 1941: PG 38021, roll 2440
- Artillerieangelegenheiten (reports and correspondence regarding artillery and especially antiaircraft (flak) artillery, including the takeover of French guns and a British Admiralty summary of lessons learned in warship defense against air attack during the Norwegian campaign, May 1940), Jun-Nov 1940: PG 38023, roll 2440
- Küstenartillerieangelegenheiten (reports and correspondence concerning the establishment of coastal and flak artillery positions along the French Channel coast, including a report on the capture of the Channel Islands and action reports of long-range batteries firing on English coastal convoys and land targets), May 1940–Jan 1941: PG 38024, roll 2440; PG 38511, roll 2257
- KTB Seenotdienst beim Marinebefehlshabers Nordfrankreich/Kanalküste (war diary of sea-based rescue service subordinated to the command, describing dispositions of units), Jan-Apr 1941: PG 38025, roll 2440
- Festungsbaustab beim Marinebef. Nordfrankreich (correspondence and reports regarding fortifications construction for coastal and flak artillery along the French Channel coast), Jun 1940–Jan 1941: PG 38508, rolls 2256–57
- Kriegstagebücher an Marinebef. (copies of war diaries for harbor defense flotillas as follows: Hafenschutz (HS-) Flottille Kanalküste, Aug–Dec 1940; HS-Gruppe Boulogne, Dec 1940–Mar 1941; HS-Gruppe Calais, Sep 1940–Mar 1941; and HS-Gruppen Dunkirk, Nieuport, Zeebrügge, and Ostend for Sep–Dec 1940): PG 38512, roll 2257
- Lageberichte (situation reports), Jun 1940–Feb 1941: PG 38510, not filmed and available only from the BA-MA
- KTB and Anlagen des Marinebefehlshabers/Kom. Admirals Kanalküste (including documentation of air and naval engagements over and in the Channel, British commando raids, the Dieppe landings and the Normandy invasion)—  
 19 Jul–31 Dec 1940: PG 38464, roll 4300  
 1 Jan–15 Feb 1941, and Anlagen z. KTB 1940 (war diaries for Kommandanten der Seeverteidigung Flandern and Pas de Calais, 1–31 Oct, 16–30 Nov and 1–31 Dec 1940): in PG 31915, roll 4300  
 16 Feb–30 Apr 1941: PG 31916, roll 4300  
 1 May–15 Sep 1941: PG 31917, roll 4300  
 15 Sep–31 Dec 1941: PG 31918, roll 4301  
 1 Jan–28 Feb 1942: PG 38466 (part), roll 4301  
 1 Mar–31 Aug 1942: PG 31919, roll 4301
- KTB Auszüge und Anlagen, 1940–42: (KTB excerpts for various biweekly periods, May–Aug 1940, Apr–May 1941, and Feb, Apr and Jun 1942, together with a Tätigkeitsbericht [summary activity report] of the command and each of its component headquarters staff sections for the period Jan–Jun 1942): PG 38473, roll 2175  
 1 Sep–31 Oct 1942: PG 38466 (part), roll 4301  
 1 Nov–31 Dec 1942: PG 38466 (part), roll 4302  
 1 Jan–31 Dec 1943: PG 38467, roll 4302  
 1 Jan–30 Jun 1944: PG 38468, roll 2174  
 30 Jun–24 Sep 1944: PG 38469–471, rolls 2174–75
- Akten des Marinebefehlshabers/Kom. Admirals Kanalküste—  
 Taktische Gliederung (organizational charts and data on units subordinated to the command), Aug 1942–Sep 1943: PG 38520, roll 2252
- “Seelöwe” (correspondence, orders, and maps of planning for the transport and escort of forces across the Channel for the invasion of Great Britain), Jul–Aug 1940: PG 38519, roll 2252
- Instandsetzung Kanalhäfen (reports and correspondence regarding preparations for harbor changes and accommodations for the invasion of Britain at Zeebrügge, Ostende, Nieuport, Dunkirk, Calais and Boulogne), Aug–Nov 1940: PG 38478, roll 2176; PG 38481, roll 2253
- Schiffsbewegungen und Prähme 1940 (correspondence and messages concerning the concentration of transport craft and barges in the French Channel ports for use in the planned invasion of Britain), Jul–Dec 1940: PG 38533, roll 2300

- Feindlageberichte der Armeeoberkommandos 6 und 16 (intelligence reports received from the German 6th and 16th Army headquarters regarding British defensive preparations against invasion, including an assessment of the "Battle of Britain" and accounts of British commando raids on the Channel Islands), Jun 1940-Jan 1941: PG 38507, roll 2256
- Artilleristisches Allgemein 1940/41 (two folders of correspondence and reports on the coordination of naval and German Army coastal artillery, the installation of radar sites; PG 38537 includes tests [with photos] of a rudimentary tactical missile known as the "RD-21," PG 38540 includes data on the establishment of batteries on the Channel Islands), Jul 1940-May 1942 : PG 38537, roll 2267, and PG 38540, roll 2268
- Seezielartillerie 1940/41 (two folders of messages, maps, reports and correspondence regarding the placement of naval coastal artillery batteries and radar sites along the Channel coast and on the Channel Islands, including heavy batteries to bombard the English coast and attempt to close the Straits of Dover to Allied shipping; PG 38541 includes detailed data on the construction of concrete bunkers), Jun 1940-Dec 1941: PG 38538, rolls 2267-68; PG 38541, rolls 2268-69
- Flakangelegenheiten und Handwaffen. Munition und Personalangelegenheiten, MAA'en (correspondence and reports on German anti-aircraft defenses along the Channel coast, including data on radar-directed fire control, reports of individual shootdowns of Allied aircraft, stocks of flak ammunition, and personnel strength of coastal artillery units), Jul-Dec 1940: PG 38539, roll 2268
- Flakangelegenheiten 1941 (documentation of anti-aircraft defenses along the Channel coast in 1941, including action reports, strengths of flak defenses for specific ports, and detailed accounts of British air raids on Wilhelmshaven and Bremen, Jan 1941): PG 38542, roll 2269
- Sondergeräte 1941 (data regarding the installation and operation of radar sites and equipment along the Channel coast, against both sea- and air-targets, together with correspondence on related issues of personnel requirements and training), Mar-Dec 1941: PG 38543, roll 2269
- Küstenverteidigung 1941 (reports, tables, and maps of plans and procedures for defense against British commando operations along the coast, including identifications of potentially vulnerable targets and organizational data on German defenses in specific sectors), Mar-Dec 1941: PG 38544, roll 2269
- Sicherung von Häfen und dem Küstengebietes (correspondence and messages concerning standard harbor and coastal security measures), Aug 1940-Aug 1941: PG 38552, roll 2232
- KTB'er Seebefehlstellen (war diaries of provisional naval transport units in readiness for the planned invasion of Britain)—Seebefehlstelle Lindenau (2 Sep-14 Oct 1940), Seebefehlstelle Schirlitz (10 Sep-31 Oct 1940), Transportflottillenführer "C" (6 Sep-15 Oct 1940): PG 38578, roll 2233
- KTB und Anlagen Marinestammabteilung Münster/ Beverloo (war diary and correspondence pertaining to the establishment of a naval basic training camp at Beverloo, Belgium), Aug 1940-Nov 1942: PG 38574-577, 38579, rolls 2232-33
- Organisation Allgemein (correspondence, reports, and messages regarding the naval organization in occupied France and early preparations for defense of the French coast, including delineations of authority among the German armed services and within naval commands, with many organizational charts), May 1940-Dec 1941: PG 38525-528, roll 2299
- Wachstellung 1940/41 (correspondence and directives for security procedures and the establishment of watches, and data on the operations of naval construction units in building fortifications, artillery emplacements, and harbor work), Aug 1940-Aug 1941: PG 38534, roll 2301
- Seekriegführung und Operationsangelegenheiten/ Lageberichte, 1940/41 (correspondence, reports, messages, and translations of captured British documents regarding various operational issues, including intelligence data on British coastal convoys, a captured Admiralty directive "Merchant Shipping Instructions" as of Sep 1940, action reports of German coastal gun batteries, and some copies of excerpted war diaries of German units), Jun 1940-Nov 1941: PG 38529, rolls 2299-2300
- Schiffsbewegungen und Prähme/Wachstellung 1941/42 (messages and correspondence relating to (a) regular movements of ships and barge traffic in the Channel, and (b) the establishment of watches and security patrols at naval facilities), Jan 1941-Dec 1942: PG 38530, roll 2300
- Hafenpläne und Luftbilder (charts and aerial photographs of the French Channel ports), Aug-Nov 1941: PG 38531, roll 2300

- Hafen- und Schiffsangelegenheiten Allgemein 1941 (reports, messages, and charts relating to construction and repair of the French Channel ports, with a view of their potential use for staging an invasion of Britain), Jan-Dec 1941: PG 38532, roll 2300
- Seekriegsführung und Operationsangelegenheiten 1942 (reports, messages, and maps regarding operational matters, including engagements of naval coastal batteries with British light surface forces and coordination with operations of German S-Boote in the Channel), Mar-Dec 1942: PG 38535, roll 2301
- Küstenverteidigung Allgemein (correspondence, reports, messages, and maps relating to general issues of coastal defense, including lessons learned from British commando raids in Norway), Jan-Jun 1942: PG 38545 and 38550, rolls 2230 and 2231-32
- Seeziellartillerie 1942 (correspondence, messages, and maps relating to the establishment and protection of coastal gun batteries, coordination with German Army artillery subordinated to naval command, the use of protective land minefields and infantry around batteries, effective artillery strength for specific batteries, training, etc.), Apr-Dec 1942: PG 38546-548, rolls 2230-31
- Hafen und Schiffsangelegenheiten, Allgemein 1942 (correspondence and maps concerning the protection of harbors and docked vessels by minefields and nets, the use of barges and local patrol craft for security), Dec 1941-Nov 1942: PG 38536, roll 2267
- Reisebemerkungen des Kommandierenden Admirals (reports of inspection tours by the Commanding Admiral, Channel Coast to naval installations under his command), Apr 1943-Mar 1944: PG 38505, roll 2256
- Kampfanweisung für den Bereich des Kom. Admirals Kanalküste (two folders, the first comprising an operational handbook of procedures for combat readiness in the command, particularly in the event of Allied invasion, Jan 1944, and the second containing correspondence and messages relating to issues of combat readiness and conduct, Apr 1943-Apr 1944): PG 38483-384, roll 2253
- Hafenschutzsperrren und Schutzsperrren im Vorstrand, Bereich Kanalküste (detailed maps and charts of beach defenses, arranged by specific geographic sector; undated but ca. Mar 1944): PG 38494-496, rolls 2254-55; PG 38523, roll 2299
- Küstenvorfeldhindernisse (correspondence, reports, diagrams, and photographs of German beach obstacles, nets, traps, and mines along the French Channel coast; PG 38497 includes photographs of Field Marshal Erwin Rommel inspecting obstacles), Feb-May 1944: PG 38497, roll 2255
- Prahmsperre (correspondence on the sinking of concrete-filled barges as anti-invasion obstacles), Dec 1943-Apr 1944: PG 38498, roll 2255
- KMA Sperren (correspondence and messages regarding the characteristics and use of a particular type of mine ("KMA") for use in beach defenses), Mar-Jun 1944: PG 38499, roll 2255
- Übersicht über die von der Netzsperrgruppe-West im Bereich Kom. Adm. Kanalküste ausgelegten Sperren (maps of beach defenses for 47 identified locales along the French Channel coast), Feb 1944: PG 38500, roll 2255
- Erfahrungsbericht der Ortungszentrale Kanalküste (summary report on radar and other electronic surveillance of ship movements in the English Channel), Apr-Jun 1942: PG 38491, roll 2254
- Beiträge zur Monatsbericht für OKM (brief commentaries intended as supplements to the monthly operational reports submitted to Marinegruppenkommando West), Nov 1943-Aug 1944: PG 38492, roll 2254
- Invasionschronik Admiral Kanalküste (daily summaries of operations during the Normandy invasion and subsequent ground operations, emphasizing defensive actions by naval coastal artillery and light surface forces), 6 Jun-21 Sep 1944: PG 38501-504, rolls 2255-56
- Tägliche Lagebeurteilungen Invasionsfront (daily assessments of developments in the Normandy invasion sector, esp. in terms of coastal artillery, Allied air attacks, and ground operations in defense of Le Havre and Boulogne), 7 Jun-20 Sep 1944: PG 38474, rolls 2175-76
- Fu.M.G.-Ortungen (daily summaries of hostile radar contacts in the English Channel, esp. useful for data during the Normandy invasion), 2 Aug 1943-10 Sep 1944: PG 38475, roll 2176
- KTB Netzsperrflottille West-Gruppe Kanalküste (war diary and messages of a squadron of mine- and net-layers operating near Le Havre), 1-31 Jul 1944: PG 38524, roll 2299
- Übersichten und Aufklärungen zu den Hafenverteidigungsplänen (reports and maps regarding coastal defenses for Ostende, Calais, Boulogne, Cherbourg, and Granville), Apr-Aug 1944: PG 38476, roll 2176



Hafenverteidigung Cherbourg (correspondence regarding harbor defenses of Cherbourg), Jan-Sep 1943: PG 38477, roll 2176

Vernichtungspläne/Hafenzerstörungen/Unbrauchbarmachung (correspondence on plans and actions in destruction of harbor facilities in Cherbourg, Dunkirk, St. Malo, Le Havre and other ports to render them unusable to the Allies), Oct 1943-Aug 1944: PG 38480 and 38482-483, roll 2253; PG 38485, roll 2254

### **Marinebefehlshaber Bretagne/Marinebefehlshaber Westfrankreich/Kommandierender Admiral Atlantikküste**

*Marinebefehlshaber Bretagne* was established 15 Jun 1940 in Rouen (later Brest) as redesignation of *Marinebefehlshaber Holland-Belgium*, operationally responsible for defense of the Brittany peninsula south to the mouth of the Loire. Later that month *Marinebefehlshaber Westfrankreich* was established in Royan with responsibility for the coast from the Loire to the Spanish border. On 2 Dec 1940 the two commands were consolidated as *Marinebefehlshaber Westfrankreich*, with the commander and headquarters staff drawn from the former command in Brittany. Command redesignated again as *Kommandierender Admiral Atlantikküste* on 1 Feb 1943, with headquarters located in Nantes. In Aug 1944 headquarters were transferred to La Rochelle, where the Kommandierender Admiral simultaneously served as *Festungskommandant*. The initial commanding officers were Vizeadmiral Lothar von Arnauld de la Perière (*Marinebefehlshaber Bretagne*, Jun-Dec 1940) and Kapt.z.S. Robin Schall-Emden (*Marinebefehlshaber Westfrankreich*, Jun-Dec 1940). Serving successively as commanding officers of the combined command were Vizeadmiral Lothar von Arnauld de la Perière (Dec 1940-Feb 1941), Admiral Eugen Lindau (Feb 1941-Aug 1942), Admiral Johann Bachmann (Aug 1942-Mar 1943), and Vizeadmiral Ernst Schirlitz (Mar 1943-May 1945). KTB entries for 1941-43 particularly document Allied air raids on French ports, German antiaircraft defense and camouflage measures, and the buildup of German coastal defenses. KTB entries for Aug 1944 detail heavy fighting defending against Allied ground attack. Those after Aug 1944 include extensive data on operations of German garrisons in the encircled fortified ports of St. Nazaire, Brest, Lorient, and on the Gironde River.

KTB and Anlagen des Marinebefehlshabers Bretagne, 19 Jun-30 Nov 1940: PG 37952, roll 2439

KTB and Anlagen des Marinebefehlshabers Westfrankreich, 21 Jun-31 Dec 1940: PG 38112, roll 4302

KTB and Anlagen des Marinebefehlshabers Westfrankreich—

1 Jan-15 Dec 1941: PG 38113, rolls 4302-03

16 Dec 1941-30 Nov 1942: PG 38115 (part), roll 4303

1-15 Dec 1942: PG 38115 (part), roll 3140

16 Dec 1942-31 Jan 1943: PG 38115 (part)-116, roll 4303

KTB and Anlagen des Kommandierenden Admirals Atlantikküste—

1 Feb-15 Jul, 1 Aug-15 Oct, 1 Nov-31 Dec 1943: PG 37939, roll 4303

16-31 Jul, 16-31 Oct 1943: No information available

1-15 Jan, 1 Feb-10 Oct, 23 Oct-31 Dec 1944: PG 37940, roll 4304

16-31 Jan, 11-22 Oct 1944: No information available

KTB des Festungskommandanten im Bereich La Rochelle, 1-15 Jan 1945: end of PG 37940, roll 4304

Akten des Marinebefehlshabers/Kom. Admirals Westfrankreich/Atlantikküste—

"Harpune Süd" (correspondence, reports, messages, and maps relating to plans for a 1941 invasion of England codenamed "Harpoon," a landing on the Devonshire coast by the German Seventh Army, including details of troop organization, logistical and air support, and associated naval transport and support forces, and army exercises in amphibious assaults), May-Sep 1941: PG 37941-943 and 37950, roll 2439

"Isabella" (a contingency plan prepared by the German Seventh Army for the occupation of ports in northern Spain and Portugal, including maps and a timetable), Jun 1941: PG 37944, roll 2439

Massnahmen gegen feindliche Landungsversuche (correspondence, maps, and orders for defensive measures to be taken against Allied amphibious operations, particularly in the Channel Islands), Sep-Oct 1941: PG 37945, roll 2439

Englischer Überfall St. Nazaire (two files of action reports with maps regarding the British commando raid on St. Nazaire), Mar 1942: PG 38110-111, roll 2448

- Abhängige-, Vorstrandsperrren/Schutzsperrren/ Netzsperrren (four folders of maps, charts, and tables illustrating the locations of self- and controlled-detonation sea and land mines, beach obstacles, and nets used in the defense of specific harbors and beach areas along the French Atlantic coast, including detailed data for defenses in the area of the 266. Infanterie-Division), Dec 1943–Feb 1944: PG 37946–479, roll 2439
- Referat Küstenverteidigung/Verschiedenes (documentation regarding coastal defenses and miscellaneous matters), Feb 1940–Jul 1941: PG 38060 and 38062, not filmed and available only at the BA-MA
- Überblick über die gesamte artilleristische Bewaffnung, Ausrüstung u. personelle Besetzungen der M.A.A.'en 264, 284, u. 286 (surveys of ordnance and personnel strengths of the indicated naval coastal artillery units), Mar 1941–Sep 1942: PG 83256, roll 3610
- Lichtbilder der Batterien M.A.A.'en 282, 284, u. Mar.Flak-Abt. 812 (photographs of artillery emplacements for the indicated naval artillery units), Jul 1943: PG 83257, roll 3610
- Zusammenarbeit mit dem Heer und der Luftwaffe (documentation of cooperation with Army and Luftwaffe anti-aircraft defenses in the areas of St. Nazaire and la Pallice), Nov 1940–Dec 1941: PG 80970/a, roll 3640; PG 80970/b, roll 3673

### Admiral der französischen Südküste

Following the German occupation of southern France in Nov 1942, the headquarters of the regional defense command *Kommandant der Seeverteidigung Loire* was transferred from St. Nazaire to Montpellier and redesignated *Kommandant der Seeverteidigung Languedoc*, responsible for defense of the French Riviera coast from the Spanish frontier to west of Toulon. Command redesignated *Admiral der französischen Südküste* on 17 Jun 1943, with headquarters relocated to Aix en Provence; after Italy's surrender command redesignated *Kommandierenden Admiral der französischen Südküste*, with two subordinate regional defense commands (*Kommandant der Seeverteidigung Languedoc/franz. Riviera*). Command disbanded 12 Sep 1944 following the Allied invasion of southern France. Konteradmiral Adalbert Zuckschwerdt served as commander from Nov 1942 to Sep 1943, succeeded by Vizeadmiral Paul Wever (Sep 1943–Aug 1944) and Vizeadmiral Ernst Scheurlen (Aug–Sep 1944).

KTB des Kommandanten der Seeverteidigung Langedoc, 1 Dec 1942–15 Jun 1943: PG 37139, roll 2369

KTB des Admirals/Kom. Admirals der französischen Südküste, 16 Jun 1943–12 Sep 1944: PG 31975–981, roll 2672

### Principal Subordinate Commands in Occupied France (by sector)

#### Pas de Calais

KTB des Kommandanten der Seeverteidigung Pas de Calais (from 1 Jan–15 Dec 1941 temporarily merged with and redesignated Marineartilleriekommandeur im Abschnitt Pas de Calais)—

30 Jun–15 Oct, 1 Nov–31 Dec 1940: PG 36999, roll 4304

16–31 Oct 1940: No information available

1 Jan–31 Dec 1941: PG 37018, roll 2349

15 Dec 1941–15 Dec 1942: PG 37019, roll 4304

16–31 Dec 1942: No information available

1 Jan–15 Dec 1943: PG 37020, roll 4305

16–31 Dec 1943: No information available

1 Jan–14 Sep 1944: PG 37022, roll 2349

Akten des Kommandanten der Seeverteidigung Pas de Calais—

“Seelöwe”-Marineartillerie (correspondence concerning naval artillery training and preparations relating to the planned invasion of Britain), Jul–Dec 1940: PG 37102, roll 2368

KTB des Marineartilleriekommandeurs im Abschnitt Pas de Calais (established Jan 1941, deactivated Jul 1942)—

16 Jan–31 Dec 1941: Included within PG 37018, roll 2349

1 Jan–1 Jul 1942 (draft and final versions): PG 37017, rolls 4304–05

KTB des Seekommandanten Pas de Calais/Gefechtsstand West (Commander of Sea and Coastal Defense, with detailed data on engagements with Allied aircraft, ship movements, radar contacts with Allied units)—

24 Mar–21 Dec 1941: PG 37044–045, rolls 2350–51

22–30 Dec 1941: No information available

31 Dec 1941–3 Mar 1942: PG 37046, roll 2351

3 Mar–30 Apr 1942: PG 37047, rolls 2351–52

1 May–31 Dec 1942: PG 37048–050, rolls 2352–53

KTB Marineartillerieregiment 24 (a temporary command, replaced by Kommandant der Seeverteidigung Pas de Calais), 25 May–31 Dec 1940 (handwritten): PG 83181, rolls 3634–35

Akten des Marineartillerieregiments 24—

Akte G6, Organisation (correspondence, messages, and maps regarding the initial installation, organization, and strength of German artillery units in the area, including information on the 1940 state of French coastal defenses), May–Dec 1940: PG 83182, roll 3635

Akte G7, Artilleristische Angelegenheiten (orders, correspondence, and reports on the establishment of coastal artillery batteries, including artillery operational orders and data on construction of emplacements and available ammunition stocks), May–Dec 1940: PG 83183, roll 3635

Akte G10, Sanitäts-Angelegenheiten (correspondence on medical matters relating to artillery personnel), May–Dec 1940: PG 83184, roll 3635

Akte G11, Verwaltung Allgemein (daily and standing unit orders, general instructions on equipment and personnel), May–Sep 1940: PG 83185, roll 3635

Organisation 1940/41 (correspondence and messages regarding organizational issues, training, liaison and coordination with German Army units, defense against amphibious landings), May 1940–Nov 1941: PG 37043, roll 2350

Druckschriftenverwaltung (cover letters and acknowledgements of receipts of official naval publications, manuals, handbooks, and issuances), Sep 1939–Dec 1940: PG 83186, roll 3696

KTB und Akten des Seekommandanten Flandern/Marineartilleriekommandeurs im Abschnitt Flandern (command deactivated 15 Dec 1941)—

KTB 27 Jul 1940–14 Dec 1941: PG 47803–804, roll 2993 (duplicated on PG 83177, roll 3634)

KTB MP Abteilung Flandern (radar detachment for sea targets), 1 May–18 Jun 1942: PG 47808, roll 2994

Lageberichte Flandern, Sep 1940–Dec 1941: PG 47805–807, rolls 2993–94

Gkdos. Akten (subject correspondence files pertaining to the establishment and organization of coastal artillery batteries, installation and operation of radar-associated fire controls, cooperation with German Army units, reports of Allied commando raids and espionage activities of the French Resistance, and early anti-invasion measures), Aug 1940–Dec 1941—

PG 47809, 47813–16, 47821 and 47825, rolls 2994–95

PG 47827, 47830, 47835, and 47842, roll 2789

PG 47846, 47861, 47868, and 47870, roll 2790

PG 83178 (lists of aircraft destroyed, Jul 1940–Apr 1941), roll 3634

PG 47876, 47877 (Hafensperrfeuer/Munitionsbestandsnachweisung), roll 4305

KTB'er der Hafekommandanten Calais, Boulogne, Ostende, Dunkirk, Zeebrügge, Gravelines, Nieupoort (initially maintained separately but after 1941 intermixed in chronological periods)—

16 Aug 1940–15 Jan 1943 (Calais only): PG 36960 and 36997, roll 2339

22 May 1940–11 May 1941 (Ostende and Zeebrügge only): PG 36918, roll 2339; PG 37297, roll 2372

14 Jul 1940–19 Jan 1941, 1 Jan–15 Aug 1942, 1–15 Jan 1943 (Ostende only): PG 37211–213, roll 2340

8 Sep 1940–31 Dec 1942 (Zeebrügge only): PG 37298–299, roll 4305

6 Oct–30 Nov 1941, 16 Dec 1941–15 Aug 1942, 15–31 Dec 1942 (Gravelines only): PG 37118a-c, roll 4306

24 Jun 1940–28 Jan 1941, 1–30 Jun 1941, 15 Dec 1941–31 Dec 1942 (Boulogne only): PG 36836–839, rolls 2358–59

12 Sep 1940–31 Dec 1942 (Nieupoort only): PG 37184–185, roll 2356

6 Jun 1940–15 Jan 1943 (Dunkirk only): PG 37071–075, rolls 2354–55

Nov 1941–Dec 1942 (mixed): PG 37000–004, rolls 2329–2331

Kriegsmarinedienststelle Calais, Akte "Seelöwe" (correspondence, orders, maps and charts that mostly relate to the assembly and organization of troop transport craft for the planned invasion of Britain, Sep-Nov 1940): PG 36936, roll 2339

**Akten des Hafenkommendanten Boulogne—**

Seebefehlsstelle Boulogne, Einsatzhefte und Anlagen (collected orders and instructions for troop embarkation and transport training and preparations for the planned invasion of Britain, accompanied by maps of harbors and diagrams of landing craft), 1940-41: PG 36852-854, roll 2360

**Akten der Kriegsmarinedienststelle Boulogne—**

Erfahrungen: Vorschläge, Versuche ("Seelöwe") (correspondence and "lessons learned" reports relating to troop transport and embarkation procedures associated with the planned invasion of Britain), Aug 1940-May 1941: PG 36878, rolls 2360-61

Planspiele (reports on exercises and war games, including transport and escort arrangements for a cross-Channel invasion of Britain and defense against a British amphibious assault designed to disable Boulogne harbor), Dec 1940-Jun 1941: PG 36879-880, roll 2361

Korv. Kapt. Schulze (detailed data on the assembly and characteristics of barges and other small craft intended for amphibious landings in Britain), Aug 1940: PG 36882, roll 2362

Fahrübungen MhAB (correspondence and reports on embarkation and amphibious exercises conducted by the 6th Marinestammabteilung at Boulogne), Nov 1941: PG 36883, roll 2362

Organisationsplan für Einschiffung und Auslaufen der Transportflotte "D" (orders, maps, and charts on the organization of a planned amphibious task force for the invasion of Britain), Oct 1940: PG 36844, roll 4306

**Akten der Marine-Hafen-Abteilung Boulogne/Zweigstelle Moorbrügge—**

Schriftwechsel 6. Flottillenstammabteilung (correspondence relating to administrative and personnel issues of a training unit disbanded in Apr 1942; PG 36881 includes some data on preparations for the invasion of Britain), Sep 1940-Apr 1942: PG 36855, roll 2360; PG 36881, rolls 2361-62

Verschiedenes/Gas- und Luftschutzangelegenheiten (two files of administrative correspondence, one of which deals with standard procedures in the event of gas or air attack), Aug 1940-Jan 1942: PG 36856 and 36863, roll 2360

KTB des Marinenaachrichtensoffiziers Boulogne, 4 Jun-31 Oct 1940: PG 36840-841, roll 2359

**Hafenüberwachungsstelle Boulogne—**

KTB Nebenstelle Le Crotoy (handwritten), Oct 1940-May 1941: PG 36842, roll 2359

Schriftwechsel Abwehrsstelle (correspondence regarding Allied and French Resistance intelligence activities in Boulogne), Jan-Aug 1941: PG 36849, roll 2359

Tätigkeitsberichte/Lageberichte (monthly activity/situation reports), May 1940-Sep 1941: PG 36850-651, roll 2359

Akten des Hafenkommendanten Dunkirchen-Seeverteidigung (correspondence, reports, and maps concerning air and coastal defense issues and events around Dunkirk), Jul 1940-Apr 1941: PG 37078, roll 4306

KTB der Hafenschutzflottille Dunkirchen, 24 Apr-27 Nov 1941 (command deactivated 27 Nov 1941): PG 38444, roll 4306

KTB des Marinelazarets Wimereux, 20 Apr 1940-30 Nov 1942: PG 37296, roll 2372

**Seine-Somme Estuary**

**KTB for senior regional command as successively/jointly redesignated—**

Seekommandant Seine-Somme, 14 Aug 1940-31 Jan 1941: PG 37287, roll 2370

Kommandant der Seeverteidigung Le Havre, 3 Feb-14 Dec 1941: PG 37151, roll 4306

Marineartilleriekommandeur im Abschnitt Seine-Somme (deactivated Dec 1941), 3 Feb-14 Dec 1941: PG 37288, roll 2370; duplicated in PG 83187, roll 3696

Kommandant der Seeverteidigung Seine-Somme, 1 Jan 1942-15 Aug 1944: PG 37289-291, rolls 2370-71

**KTB'er der Marineartilleriebatterien—**

"Brière," 1 Apr 1941-31 Mar 1942 (handwritten): PG 83188, roll 3696

Cap de la Hève, 28 Jul-30 Aug 1940: PG 83190, roll 3696

KTB des Hafenkommendanten Dieppe—

- 1 Jul-5 Aug 1940: PG 37451, roll 2364
- 6 Aug 1940-24 Jun 1941: No data available
- 25 Jun 1941-15 Feb 1943: PG 37452-453, roll 4306

KTB des Hafenkommendanten Le Havre—

- 5 Jul-31 Aug 1940: PG 37149, roll 2370
- 1 Sep 1940-2 Feb 1941: No data available
- 3 Feb-14 Dec 1941: (incorporated within PG 37151, roll 4306)
- 1 Jan-31 Jan 1943: PG 37150, roll 4307

KTB des Hafenkommendanten und der Hafenüberwachungsstelle Fécamp—

- 16 Jun-15 Aug 1940: PG 37104, roll 2368
- 16 Aug 1940-11 Aug 1941: (command inactive, no data available)
- 12 Aug 1941-31 Dec 1942: PG 37105-106, roll 2368

KTB des Hafenkommendanten Caen, 15 Jun 1941-31 Dec 1942: PG 36920-921, roll 2339

KTB des Hafenkommendanten Trouville, 15 Jun 1941-31 Dec 1942: PG 37292-293, roll 2371

### **Normandy**

KTB for senior regional command as successively redesignated—

- Marineabschnittskommendant Normandie, 21 Jun-15 Sep 1940: PG 38117, roll 2448
- 16 Sep-15 Oct 1940: No information available
- Seekommendant Normandie, 16 Oct 1940-15 May 1941: PG 38118, roll 2448
- Marine-Artillerie-Kommandeur Normandie, 20 May-31 Dec 1941: PG 38119, roll 4307
- Kommendant der Seeverteidigung Normandie—
  - 1 Jan 1942-15 Feb 1943: PG 38120-121 (part), roll 4307
  - 16 Feb 1943-15 May 1944: No information available, possibly reproduced in PG 37064 at the BA-MA
  - 16 May-19 Jun 1944 (including extensive data on defense against the Allied landings in Normandy, Jun 1944): PG 38121 (part), roll 4307

KTB and Anlagen des Hafenkommendanten Cherbourg—

- 12 Aug-31 Oct 1940: PG 37057-058, roll 2353
- 1 Nov 1940-15 Dec 1941: No data available
- 16 Dec 1941-15 Jan 1943: PG 37059-060, roll 2353
- 16 Jan 1943-25 Jun 1944: No data available
- Zusammengestellte noch greifbar gewesene Funkprüche aus den letzten Kampftagen um Cherbourg (final messages received from the naval garrison of Cherbourg under American attack), 22-28 Jun 1944: PG 37055, roll 2353

Auszug aus dem KTB der Hafenschutzflottille Cherbourg, 1 Jan-28 Feb 1942: PG 38446, roll 4307

KTB der Ortungsmeldestelle Normandie (Cherbourg) (war diary of radar search stations at Cherbourg), 28 Jul 1943-31 May 1944: PG 38122, roll 2448

KTB des Hafenkommendanten Granville, 1 Jul 1941-15 Jan 1943: PG 37110-111 and 37139, roll 2369

KTB des Hafenkommendanten St. Malo, 1 Jul-15 Nov 1941, 1 Jan-31 Dec 1942: PG 38005-006, rolls 2424-25

KTB der Geleitstelle/Dienststelle des Sectransportchefs Kanalinseln (war diary of escort commander for coastal convoys between St. Malo and the Channel Islands), Jan 1942-Mar 1944: PG 38000-003, rolls 2423-24

KTB der Kriegsmarinedienststelle St. Malo, Apr-Aug 1944: PG 38004, roll 2424

### **Channel Islands (subordinate to Seekommendant Normandie until Jul 1942)**

KTB des Kommendanten der Seeverteidigung Kanalinseln, 16 Jul 1942-15 Jan 1945: PG 37996-998, rolls 2422-23 (entries for 1-15 Jan 1945 at beginning of PG 37998)

KTB des Hafenkommendanten Kanalinseln, 1 Jul-15 Nov 1941 (command replaced by Kommandant der Severteidigung Kanalinseln Jul 1942): PG 37999, roll 2423

KTB des Hafenkommendanten Guernsey, 16 Jul-31 Dec 1942: PG 37993, roll 2422

KTB des Hafenkommendanten Jersey, 1 Jan 1942-15 Feb 1943: PG 37994, roll 2422

KTB des Hafenkommendanten Alderney, 1 Apr-1 Jul, 16 Jul 1942-15 Feb 1943: PG 37995, roll 2422

### **Brittany**

KTB des Kommandanten der Seeverteidigung Bretagne—

Dec 1940-Jun 1944: No data available

16-30 Jun, 1-14 Aug 1944: PG 37952, roll 2439

KTB des Hafenkommendanten Lorient—

KTB Dec 1940-Sep 1944: No data available

Anlagen: Gefechtsberichte über Luftangriffe von 13. und 16.2.1943: PG 37183, roll 2356

KTB 29 Sep-20 Nov 1944: PG 31312, not filmed and available only at the BA-MA

KTB des Hafenkommendanten Brest, Dec 1940-Sep 1944: No data available

### **Loire-Gironde**

KTB des Kommandanten der Seeverteidigung Loire / Loire-Gironde—

1 Apr 1941-31 Oct 1942: PG 37179 and 37174, roll 2355

Nov 1942-Jul 1944: No data available

1 Aug-30 Nov 1944: PG 37175-178, roll 2355

KTB des Hafenkommendanten St. Nazaire—

Dec 1940-Dec 1944: No data available

1-31 Jan 1945: PG 37178c, not filmed and available only at the BA-MA

KTB des Hafenkommendanten Nantes—

Dec 1940-Aug 1944: No data available

Anlage: Bericht über Vernichtungsarbeiten im Hafen Nantes, 1-15 Aug 1944: PG 37183, roll 2356

Bereich La Rochelle/La Pallice—

KTB des Hafenkommendanten La Pallice-La Rochelle, Aug 1940-Jul 1944: No data available

KTB des Kommandanten Verteidigungsbereich La Rochelle-La Pallice, 22 Aug-31 Dec 1944: PG 37147, roll 2370

KTB und Anlagen des Kampfkommendanten La Pallice, 24 Aug-22 Nov 1944: PG 37141-142, roll 2370

KTB der Kriegsmarinewerft La Pallice, 7 Oct-21 Nov 1944: PG 37142, roll 2370

KTB Regimentsgefechtsgruppe "John," 15 Oct-31 Dec 1944: PG 37144-146, roll 2370

KTB Regimentsgefechtsgruppe "Zapp," 30 Oct-30 Nov 1944: PG 37148, roll 2370

KTB des Inselgruppenkommandant Oleron-Ré, 16 Oct-30 Nov 1944, 1-31 Jan 1945: PG 37187, roll 2356

### **Gascony**

KTB des Kommandanten der Seeverteidigung Gascogne—

Jul 1941-Jul 1944: No data available

1-15 Aug 1944: PG 37108, roll 2368

Akten des Kommandanten der Seeverteidigung Gascogne—

Sabotageakt in Bordeaux/Gefangennahme von 2 Engländern (two files of correspondence, reports and maps of a British commando team's sabotage efforts in Bordeaux harbor), Dec 1942-Jan 1943: PG 37729-730, roll 2369

KTB des Festungskommandanten Gironde-Süd, 5-20 Nov 1944: PG 37109, roll 2368

KTB des Hafenkommendanten Bordeaux, Jul 1940-Aug 1944: No data available

KTB der Kriegsmarinedienststelle Bordeaux—

10 Jul 1941-12 Jul 1942 (handwritten): PG 36916, roll 4307

13 Jul 1942-28 Feb 1943, 1 Sep 1943-31 Aug 1944 (partly handwritten and chronologically disarranged in filming):

PG 36917, rolls 2338-39

### **French Riviera**

KTB des Kommandanten der Seeverteidigung Languedoc—

16 Dec 1942–15 Jun 1943: PG 37139, roll 2369

Anlagen, Jan 1943: PG 37140, roll 2370

16 Jun–Sep 1943: (Command inactive, no data available)

Sep 1943–Sep 1944: No data available

KTB des Kommandanten der Seeverteidigung franz. Riviera, Sep 1943–Aug 1944: No data available

Akten des Deutschen Marinekommandos Italien-Mappe Südfrankreich (message file concerning the German occupation of Toulon and status of French naval vessels there), Nov 1942–Mar 1943: PG 46556, roll 2592

KTB des Seekommandanten Toulon, 24 Nov–15 Dec 1942: PG 46565, roll 2593

KTB des Deutschen Marinekommandos Toulon, Dec 1942–Sep 1943: No data available

KTB and Anlagen des Deutschen Marineverbindungskommissions Toulon (naval liaison commission to coordinate use of French naval ordnance and facilities in southern France)—

KTB 9 Dec 1942–12 Sep 1943: PG 46562–563, roll 2593

Monatsberichte, Dec 1942–Dec 1943: PG 46564, roll 2593

KTB des Hafekommandanten Marseille—

15 Nov–19 Dec 1942: PG 46558, roll 2592

20 Dec 1942–Aug 1944: No data available

KTB and Anlagen der Sectransportstelle Marseille—

24 Nov 1942–31 Jan 1943: PG 45590–591, roll 2566

1 Feb–13 Apr 1943: No data available

14 Apr–15 May 1943: PG 45592, roll 2566

Überführung der franz. Handelsflotte von Marseille nach dem Süd-Mittelmeer (bis zum 25. 1.1943): PG 45593, roll 2566

15 May 1943–Aug 1944: No data available

KTB der Kriegsmarinedienststelle Marseille, 16 Jun–15 Aug, 1–15 Sep, 1–15 Oct, 16 Nov 1943–31 Jul 1944: PG 46559–560, rolls 2592–93

KTB der Rhone Flottille, 19 Aug–4 Sep 1944: PG 46557, roll 2592

(command previously designated 6. Sicherungsflottille; KTB Dec 1942–Aug 1944 reproduced as record items PG 73648–678, rolls 3508–11)

### **French Interior**

KTB des Höheren Kommandeurs der Marinedienststellen in Groß-Paris, 17–30 Aug 1944: PG 37285, roll 4307

Abwehrleitstelle Frankreich: Gkdos. Chef-Akten betr. Geheimhaltung (correspondence and reports regarding operational security of French ports against Allied espionage, including suspected use of French and Spanish fishing vessels to report on U-boat movements; also includes plans to land an agent on the Algerian coast by *U 73* Oct 1943), Jul 1941–May 1944: PG 37388, roll 3976

Abwehrstelle St. Germain: Bericht über die Spione-Organisation "Interallié" (detailed Abwehr report on the espionage activities of a French Resistance organization in northern France, Apr–Nov 1941, including maps and photographs), Dec 1941: PG 37445, roll 2362

**Supplement: Numbered German Navy Light  
Surface and Artillery Units Stationed in France/French Coast**  
(Described earlier in this Guide)

**Minesweeper, Patrol Boat, and Other Light Forces, arranged by Sicherungsdivision**

2. Sicherungsdivision (Channel coast to base of Brittany Peninsula)

- 2., 4., 8., 10., 14. -Räumbootsflottillen
- 15., 18. -Vorpostenflottillen
- 36., 38. -Minensuchflottillen
- 2., 6. -Artillerieträgerflottillen

3. Sicherungsdivision (Brittany Peninsula and Channel Islands)

- 2., 6., 24., 40., 46. -Minensuchflottillen
- 2., 7. -Vorpostenflottillen
- 6. Sperrbrecherflottille
- 14. U.-Jagdflottille

4. Sicherungsdivision (Bay of Biscay coast)

- 8., 10., 26., 28., 42., 44. -Minensuchbootsflottillen
- 4., 6. -Vorpostenflottillen
- 2. Sperrbrecherflottille

6. Sicherungsflottille (French Riviera coast)

**Marine-Artillerie-Abteilungen (M.A.A.) (Naval artillery units)**

- M.A.A. 204 (Ostende/Dunkirk)
- M.A.A. 244 (Calais)
- M.A.A. 242 (Cap Gris-Nez)
- M.A.A. 240 (Boulogne)
- M.A.A. 266 (Le Havre)
- M.A.A. 260 (Cherbourg)
- M.A.A. 604 (Guernsey)
- M.A.A. 605 (Aurigny)
- M.A.A. 608 (St. Malo)
- M.A.A. 262 (Brest)
- M.A.A. 264 (Lorient)
- M.A.A. 280 (St. Nazaire)
- M.A.A. 282 (Ré/La Pallice)
- M.A.A. 284 (Royan)
- M.A.A. 618 (Pointe de Grave)
- M.A.A. 286 (St. Jean-de-Luz/Bayonne)
- M.A.A. 615 (Port-Vendres)
- M.A.A. 610 (Sete)
- M.A.A. 615 (Port de Bouc)
- M.A.A. 611 (Marseille)
- M.A.A. 627 (Hyères)

(Note: Few records of Marine-Artillerie-Abteilungen were filmed. Many of those for M.A.A. 240, 242, and 244 are included with those for Marineartillerieregiment 24, described on p. 120.)



**Marine-Flak-Brigaden / Marine-Flakabteilungen (Naval flak units)** (Relatively few records filmed)

III. Marine-Flak-Brigade (Brest)

Marine-Flak-Abteilungen 231, 803, 804, 805, 811

IV. Marine-Flak-Brigade (Lorient)

Marine-Flak-Abteilungen 704, 708, 806, 807, 817, 818

V. Marine-Flak-Brigade (St. Nazaire)

Marine-Flak-Abteilungen 705, 809, 819, 820

Marine-Flakabteilung 812 (Ré-Oleron)

Marine-Flakabteilung 819 (Toulon)

10. Marine-Bordflakabteilung (Bordeaux)

**List of T1022 Rolls Cited**

2174-76	2487-902
2230-33	499-2500
2252-57	2566
2267-69	2592-93
2299-2301	2672
2329-31	2789-90
2338-42	2915
2349-56	2993-95
2358-65	3634-35
2368-74	3696
2415-17	3973-77
2422-28	4008-10
2434-36	4031-32
2439-45	4073-75
2448-52	4253-62
2473	4299-4307

---

## *Marineoberkommando Norwegen*

From April 1940 through the end of the war German naval commands in occupied Norway exercised operational control of naval forces based there in the defense of the coastline, the protection of coastal convoys that supplied German troops, and at times the conduct of offensive operations against Allied forces. Immediately after the occupation, the **Kommandierender Admiral Norwegen** (Commanding Admiral, Norway) was established as the senior command for the region, redesignated on 1 February 1943 as **Marineoberkommando Norwegen** (Naval Chief Command Norway), with the Commanding Admiral redesignated as *Oberbefehlsbaber* (Commander-in-Chief). With his headquarters in Oslo, Generaladmiral Hermann Boehm served as Commanding Admiral from April 1940 to February 1943; he was succeeded as *Oberbefehlsbaber* by Admiral Otto Ciliax (February 1943–April 1945) and by Admiral Theodor Krancke (April–May 1945).

Subordinate to the Commanding Admiral were three regional commands: *Admiral der norwegischen Polarküste* (Admiral, Norwegian Arctic Coast), covering the northernmost coast from the Russian border to Narvik, with headquarters in Tromsø; *Admiral der norwegischen Nordküste* (Admiral, Norwegian North Coast), covering the Atlantic coast of central Norway, with headquarters in Trondheim; and *Admiral der norwegischen Westküste* (Admiral, Norwegian West Coast), responsible for the Norwegian coast from north of Bergen through Kristiansand, with headquarters in Bergen. A fourth regional command, *Admiral der norwegischen Südküste* (Admiral, Norwegian South Coast) existed briefly from April to August 1940, but was deactivated and its coastal responsibilities divided between *Admiral der norwegischen Westküste* in the west and *Kommandant der Seeverteidigung Oslo* in the east. The latter command thereafter remained subordinated directly to *Kommandierender Admiral/Marineoberkommando Norwegen*. After 1 February 1943 each of the regional commands was elevated to the status of *Kommandierender Admiral*. The names and dates of service of those who held these positions are provided in the appropriate section of the text below.

Within each regional command responsibility for coastal defense rested with two or more *Kommandanten der Seeverteidigung* (Commander, Sea Defense), often abbreviated as *Seekommandanten*. These districts were in turn divided into local commands for specific ports or harbors, each directed by a *Hafenkapitän* (Harbor Captain); larger ports typically included a *Hafenschutzflottille* (Harbor Defense Flotilla). War diaries for all these command levels are largely intact through the end of 1944. Various subject correspondence files (*Akten*) are also available for *Kommandierender Admiral/Marineoberkommando Norwegen* and especially for *Admiral der norwegischen Westküste*. The latter include records relating to relations with the Norwegian population, including police surveillance of communications. Also of particular note is a collection of historical materials pertaining to the occupation of Norway and associated naval operations, April–June 1940, located among the records of *Kommandierender Admiral Norwegen*.

Records of the various administrative offices and shipyard repair facilities in Norway are omitted from this finding aid. Also omitted are records of numbered minesweeper, patrol boat, and other security-force flotillas assigned to the Norwegian theater, as these are described elsewhere in this Guide. In any case many war diaries of these units are duplicated among collections maintained by their superior commands, as noted below.

Closely related are records of the *Flottenkommando* and its subordinate commands; records of *Marinegruppenkommando Nord*; the *Kriegstagebuch (KTB)* of *1/Seekriegsleitung (SkI)*, Teil C, Hefte II and IIa, Teil D Heft D 1 b, *1/SkI* Aktenzeichen VIII, and *1/SkI* Referat I Nord; and records of *Führer der Unterseeboote (F.d.U.) Norwegen*, all of which are also described elsewhere among German Navy finding aids. The original records are in the custody of the Bundesarchiv-Abt. Militärarchiv (BA-MA), Freiburg/Br., where they comprise *Bestand RM 45 Norwegen*.

### **Kommandierender Admiral/Oberbefehlshaber des Marineoberkommandos Norwegen**

KTB und Anlagen des Kommandierenden Admirals Norwegen/Oberbefehlshabers des Marineoberkommandos Norwegen (including data on escort and coastal security duties, Allied air attacks, casualties incurred in vessels and personnel, and the security of battleship *Tirpitz*)—

7 Apr-15 May 1940: PG 46853/a-c, rolls 2842-43

15 May-15 Aug 1940: PG 46854-859, roll 2843

16-31 Aug 1940: PG 46860, roll 4266

1-30 Sep 1940: PG 46861-862, roll 4132

1-15 Oct 1940: PG 46863, roll 4266

16 Oct 1940-31 Dec 1941: PG 46864-894, rolls 2843-44

1 Jan 1942-15 May 1943: PG 46895-927, rolls 2700-01

16 May-15 Jun 1943: PG 46928-929, roll 2701

16-30 Jun 1943: PG 46929a, roll 4135

1 Jul-31 Dec 1943: PG 46930-941, roll 2702

1 Jan-15 Jul 1944: PG 46942-954, roll 2750

16-31 Jul 1944: PG 40681 (duplicates PG 46955), roll 2750 (filmed out of chronological sequence)

1 Aug-15 Nov 1944: PG 46956-962, roll 2750

16 Nov-15 Dec 1944: No information available

16 Dec 1944-15 Jan 1945: PG 46963-964, roll 2750

KTB des Einsatz Stabes z.b.V. Admiral Norwegen (special operational staff established to direct U-boat operations in Arctic waters, 1 Aug-4 Dec 1941; succeeded by Admiral Nordmeer 5 Dec 1941, which in turn was succeeded 18 Jan 1943 by Führer der Unterseeboote Norwegen), 1 Aug-4 Dec 1941: PG 46965, roll 2750

Tätigkeitsberichte des Kommandierenden Admirals Norwegen (summary activity reports for all aspects of naval operations in Norway)—

9 April 1940-30 Sep 1941: in PG 47316, rolls 2705-06; duplicated as PG 47324-325, rolls 2756-57

1 Oct 1941-1 Oct 1942: PG 47326, roll 2757

Aufgestellte Verbände Admiral Norwegen (organizational charts for the various commands and units stationed in Norway), 11 Jul 1941: PG 47317, roll 2756

Kriegserfahrungen des Marineoberkommandos Norwegen (summary reports, issued bi-monthly or monthly, of experiences gained and 'lessons learned' regarding antisubmarine warfare, defense against Allied air and light surface forces, and new German weapons and equipment)—

Nr. 1-7, 4 Apr 1944-3 Jan 1945: PG 47511, roll 2724

Nr. 8, 15 Jan 1945: PG 47319, roll 2756

Akten des Kommandierenden Admirals/Marineoberkommandos Norwegen—

Gkdos. Akte Nr. 2a, Transportlage Norwegen (reports on transports moving to and from Norway, Allied attempts to disrupt transport traffic, and harbor defense measures), Oct 1941-Oct 1942: PG 47349, rolls 2757-58

Gkdos. Akte Nr. 9, Sammlung KTB'er unterstellter Verbänden (copies of war diaries of units stationed in Norway, e.g. Netzsperrgruppe Nord, numbered minesweeper and subchaser flotillas, and some individual vessels)—

Bd. I (Jan-May 1941): PG 46854/1, roll 3926

Bd. II (May-Oct 1941): PG 46854/2, roll 4012

Bd. III (Nov-Dec 1941): PG 46854/3, roll 4012

Bde. IV-V: No information available

Bd. VI (Jan-Apr 1942): PG 46854/4, roll 4013

Bd. VII (Jan-May 1942): PG 46854/5, roll 3942

Bd. VIII (May-Jun 1942): PG 46854/6, roll 3943

Bd. IX (Apr-Jul 1942): PG 46854/7, rolls 3999-4000

Bd. X (Jun-Sep 1942): PG 47512, roll 2724

Bd. XI (Aug 1942-Jun 1944, including KTB duplicates for battleship *Tirpitz*): PG 46916b, rolls 3701-02

Bd. XII (May-Dec 1944, including KTB duplicates for *Tirpitz*): PG 46854/8, rolls 4000-01

Gkdos. Akte Nr. 25, Artillerieangelegenheiten—

Handakte "Schwerpunktbildung Polarküste" (establishment of artillery emplacements at Altafjord to protect *Tirpitz* and other German vessels), Nov 1943–Mar 1944: PG 46942/b, rolls 3764–65

Verteidigung Tromsø, Breivik u. Stormes/Stützpunkt Stamsund (data on naval batteries along the Arctic coast), Feb–Mar 1944: PG 46946/b, roll 3765

Heeresküsten Artillerie (data on German Army coastal batteries), Mar 1944 and Oct 1941–Jan 1942: PG 46946/c, PG 47397/b, roll 3765

Ausbaustand der Küstenbefestigungen im Bereich des Admirals der norweg. Westküste–Planmappe (sketches and maps of coastal defenses in the area of Admiral, Norwegian West Coast), Dec 1940–Feb 1941: PG 47397/c, roll 3765

Gkdos. Karten (collected maps and diagrams, accompanied by textual descriptions, of German naval bases and facilities throughout Norway as of ca. 1942): PG 46854/9, roll 4001

Gefechtsberichte—

Gefechtsberichte, Erfahrungen und Schlussfolgerungen aus dem englischen Angriff auf Maaloy am 27.12.1941 (Nov 1941–Feb 1942): PG 46896b, roll 3702; PG 47318, roll 2756

Gefechtsberichte über die U.-Jagd am 23./24.2.1942 und am 29.4.1942 (Apr–May 1942): PG 47323, roll 2756

Gefechtsbericht über den Angriff englischer Schnellboote auf die Insel Marstein am 24.1.1943 (Jan–Apr 1943): PG 47321–322, roll 2756

Russischer Landungsversuch bei Kiberg am 20.7.1943 (Jul–Oct 1943): PG 46931b, roll 3764

Sammlung kriegsgeschichtlicher Ereignisse während des Norwegen-Feldzuges, April–Juni 1940 (collected papers, studies, correspondence, translations from Norwegian military records, and interviews with former Norwegian officers relating to specific actions during the Norwegian campaign, Apr–Jun 1940, prepared during the period Apr 1940–Apr 1943)—

Einnahme der Festung Odderöya (Kristiansand) am 9.4.1940: PG 47320, roll 2756; PG 47498–499, roll 2782

Einnahme Norweg. Kriegshafen Horten am 9.4.1940—Stellungnahme Hptm. Budäus: PG 47514, roll 2723

Auszug aus dem Erfahrungsbericht 69. Inf. Division 'Norwegen-Op.': PG 47507, roll 2723

Lagebetrachtungen zur Überführung von Truppen und Geräten nach Drontheim/Truppen-transporte nach Stavanger/Schnelltransporte nach Bergen/ Nachteile der Transportabsichten Gruppe West (Bergen): PG 47508, roll 2723

Bericht über die Fahrten des norwegischen U-Bootes "B 3" in der Zeit vom 1.4. bis 9.6.1940: PG 47477, roll 2781

Bericht über die Vernichtung des deutschen Tankschiffes "Kattegat" bei Nevedal im Glomfjorden am 10.4.1940: PG 47478, roll 2781

Vernehmung zweier Mannschaften über den Untergang des norw. Panzerschiffes "Norge" am 9.4.1940: PG 47479, roll 2781

Nachtrag des norw. Sani-Majors Jahn Ulstad zu seinem Rapport über den Feldzug in Östfold: PG 47480, roll 2781

Bericht des norw. Marine Fähnrich Stillo Ertzeit über die Tätigkeit der Marine-Gruppenzentrale Lödingen (Tromsø): PG 47481, roll 2781

Die Bilanz des Norwegens-Unternehmen: PG 47482, roll 2781

Taktische Gliederung der Seestreitkräfte des Flottenchefs am 1.4.1940: PG 47483, roll 2781

Eroberung des Aussenforts von Bergen: PG 47484, roll 2781

Der Kampf um Agdenes (norw. Zeitungsaufsatz) sowie Begleitsschreiben an Red. Paulsen vom 2.5.1940: PG 47485, roll 2781

Anmerkungen zu Film "Kampf um Norwegen" (commentaries on and text of German film screenplay): PG 47486, roll 2781; PG 47503, roll 2782

Taktische Gliederung der englischen Seestreitkräfte nach dem Stande vom 1.3.1940: PG 47487, roll 2781

Berichte über die Norwegen Aktion (contributions to the official publication "Die Kriegsmarine erobert Norwegens Fjörde"): PG 47488, roll 2781

Die Invasion im Norwegen 1940 von H. Stalhane (norw.): PG 47489, roll 2781

Englands Griff nach Norwegen (Auswärtiges Amt publication): PG 47490, roll 2781

(Deutsche) U-Bootserfolge während Norwegenoperation: PG 47491, roll 2781

- Bericht Freg.Kapt. Nieden über Durchsicht des beim norwegischen Admiralstab gefundenen Materials (maps, press clippings, reports): PG 47492, roll 2782
- Untergang Schwerer Kreuzer *Blücher* (including survivors' accounts): PG 47493, roll 2782
- Bericht über die Tätigkeit Torpedoboot *Kondor* während der Oslo-Unternehmung: PG 47494, roll 2782
- Bericht über die Teilnahme des Torpedobootes *Albatros* an der Besetzung Norwegens: PG 47495, roll 2782
- Bericht über die Verwendung der Torpedoboote *Luchs* und *Seeadler* bei der Besetzung Norwegens: PG 47496, roll 2782
- Rapport des (norw.) Kapt. Langslet über die Kampf der 3. norwegischen Division im Norwegenfeldzug 1940: PG 47500, roll 2782
- Die Unternehmungen der Kriegsmarine zur Eroberung der Stadt Bergen und des Fjordgebietes um Bergen im April 1940 (an essay for the book "Die Kriegsmarine erobert Norwegens Fjörde"): PG 47501, roll 2782
- Bericht über den Einsatz des Kreuzers *Königsberg* bei der Besetzung Norwegens am 9.4.1940 und den Untergang des Schiffes am 10.4.1940: PG 47502, roll 2782
- Notizen über Transporte de Norwegen-Unternehmung/Auszüge aus den norwegischen Geheimnachrichten des norwegischen Admiralstabs: PG 47504, roll 2782
- Der Einsatz des Zerstörer-Verbandes vor Narvik, von Korv.Kapt. G. Erdmenger: PG 47457, roll 2984
- Abschrift aus dem KTB Zerstörers *Erich Koeltner*, Narvik-Unternehmen: PG 47548, roll 2984
- Gefechtsbericht des Zerstörers *Georg Thiele* über das Seegefecht vor Narvik am 10.4.1940: PG 47459, roll 2984
- Der Einsatz des Zerstörers *Wilhelm Heidkamp* und seiner Besatzung in dem Kampf um Narvik: PG 47460, roll 2984
- Skizzen des Seegefechtes vor Narvik am 10.4.1940: PG 47461, roll 2985
- (Norwegian-language report on the role of Norwegian destroyer "Eidsvalde" in the naval battle of Narvik, 10 Apr 1940): PG 47462, roll 2985
- Rührte der Torpedotreffer auf "*Scharnhorst*" am 8.6.1940 im Gefecht mit dem Flugzeugträger "Glorious" nicht, wie bisher angenommen, von dem Zerstörer "Ardent" sondern von einem nicht beobachteten U-Boot her?, PG 47463, roll 2985
- Jan Mayen 8 Juni 1940. Vernichtung des englischen Flugzeugträger "Glorious"/Namen und Vernehmung von überlebenden Gefangenen des Flugzeugträgers "Glorious": PG 47464-466, roll 2985
- Weiteres über den Torpedotreffer auf "*Scharnhorst*" am 8.6.1940: PG 47467 and PG 47474, roll 2985
- Das Norwegenunternehmen—Die Nachschubtransporte: PG 47468-469, roll 2985
- Bericht von Kapt. Behrens, Dampfer "Heinz Hoyer," über seine Ereignisse in Narvik April 1940: PG 47470, roll 2985
- Marine-Propaganda-Kompanie West, "Das Heldenepos in Rombaken" (account of the rear guard action of German destroyers at Narvik, 10 Apr 1940): PG 47472, roll 2985
- Kpt.z.S. Heye, "Gemeinsamer Vormarsch der Schlachtschiffe mit der Narvik- und Drontheimgruppe": PG 47473, roll 2985
- Bericht des (norw.) Quartiermeister Rolf Ytrebø, Leinöy bei Alesund, über das Bewachungsboot "Svalbard II": PG 47475, roll 2985
- Konteradmiral Lützwow, "Die deutsche Landung in Norwegen" (text and sketches intended for publication in a Spanish naval journal): PG 47476/1-21, roll 2985
- Akten OKW (L) Kapt. z.S. Krancke (files relating to background preparations for the invasion of Norway) —  
 Stand der Schiffe und Schiffsbewegungen, 9-30 Mar 1940: PG 47346, roll 2777  
 Gültige Transportübersichten, 11 Mar-5 Apr 1940: PG 47347, roll 2777  
 Eis- und Wetterberichte, 4 Mar-5 Apr 1940: PG 47348, roll 2777

### **Admiral/Kommandierender Admiral der norwegischen Polarküste**

Established 30 Aug 1940 in Tromsø from the staff of the recently-deactivated *Admiral Südküste Norwegen*, and replacing the command *Kommandant der Seeverteidigung Polarküste*; responsible for coastal defense of the Norwegian Arctic coast from Petsamo to Bodö; redesignated *Kommandierender Admiral der norw. Polarküste* 1 Feb 1943; the post was

held successively by Vizeadmiral Otto Schenk (Aug 1940–Sep 1942), Vizeadmiral Heinz Nordmann (Sep 1942–Jan 1945), and Vizeadmiral Bruno Machens (Jan–May 1945).

KTB Kommandant der Seeverteidigung Polarküste, 29 Jul–1 Sep 1940: PG 46994a, roll 2772

KTB Admiral/Kom. Admiral der norwegischen Polarküste—

- 31 Aug–15 Dec 1940: PG 46994b–47000, roll 2772
- 16 Dec 1940–15 May 1942: PG 47001–035, roll 2773
- 16 May–15 Jul 1942: PG 47036–038, roll 4312
- 16 Jul 1942–15 Sep 1944: PG 47039–090a, roll 2774
- 16 Sep–30 Nov 1944: No information available
- 1–15 Dec 1944: PG 47090b, roll 2774

Adm. der norw. Polarküste: Geleitzuggefechtsbericht über das Geleit La 133 Ki von 24./25.9.1944: PG 47315, roll 2705

### Subordinate Commands

KTB des Küstensicherungsverbandes der norwegischen Polarküste—

- 1 Jul–31 Aug 1941: PG 47300, roll 2777
- 1 Sep 1941–14 Sep 1943: No information available
- 15 Sep 1943–15 Jun 1944: PG 47301–303, roll 2777 (filmed in reverse chronological order)

KTB des Kommandanten der Seeverteidigung Kirkenes—

- 15 Apr 1941–15 Sep 1943: PG 47162–171, roll 2775
- 16–30 Sep 1943: No information available
- 1 Oct 1943–30 Jun 1944: PG 47172–174, roll 2775
- 1 Jul–30 Sep 1944: PG 47175, rolls 2775–76

KTB der Kriegsmarinedienststelle Kirkenes, 1–31 Jul 1941: PG 47176, roll 2805

Auszug aus dem KTB des Marine-Artillerie Zeugamtes Kirkenes, 4–29 Jan 1941: PG 47177, roll 2805

Gefechtsbericht Hafenschutzflottille Kirkenes, "N Ki 15" u. "N Ki 25," 26 Nov 1943: PG 47178, roll 2805

KTB des Kommandanten der Seeverteidigung Hammerfest—

- 27 Apr 1942–30 Sep 1943: PG 47150–155, roll 3950
- 1–15 Oct 1943: No information available
- 16 Oct–31 Dec 1943: PG 47156, roll 3950
- 1 Jan–30 Sep 1944: PG 47157–159, roll 3951
- 1 Oct–15 Nov, 1–15 Dec 1944: PG 47160/a-b, roll 3764
- 16–30 Nov, 16–31 Dec 1944: No information available
- 1–15 Jan 1945: PG 47161/b, roll 3764

KTB der Hafenschutzflottille Hammerfest, 16–31 May 1944: PG 47161/1, not filmed and available only at the BA-MA

KTB des Kommandanten der Seeverteidigung Tromsø—

- 1 Sep 1940–31 Mar 1941: PG 47282–283, roll 2776
- 1 Apr 1941–31 Dec 1943: PG 47285–295, roll 2776
- 1 Jan–31 Dec 1944: PG 47296–299, roll 2777

Auszug aus dem KTB des Marine-Artillerie Zeugamtes Polarküste in Tromsø: 8 Sep 1940–26 Feb 1941: PG 47284, roll 2776

KTB des Kommandanten der Seeverteidigung Harstad (est. Jan 1945), 23–31 Jan 1945: PG 47513, roll 2724

KTB des Kommandanten der Seeverteidigung Narvik—

- 17 Jun–31 Dec 1940: PG 47216–217, roll 2807
- 1 Jan–31 Mar 1941: PG 47218–219 (handwritten drafts only), roll 4312
- 1 Apr–31 Dec 1941: PG 47220–222, roll 2703
- Sonder KTB: Englische Landungen auf Lofoten, 26–29 Dec 1941: PG 47223, roll 2703
- 1 Jan–30 Jun 1942: PG 47224–225, roll 2703
- 1 Jul 1942–31 Aug 1943, 16 Sep–31 Dec 1943: PG 47226–231, roll 2704

1–15 Sep 1943: No information available

1 Jan–15 Nov, 1–31 Dec 1944: PG 47232–235, roll 2709

1–31 Jan 1945: PG 47236, roll 3701 (less complete version of PG 47236 on roll 2709)

KTB Kommando Flitner (Narvik), 10 Mar–5 Aug 1940: PG 47215, roll 2807

Hafenkommandant Narvik, Lagebericht von 18.4.1940: PG 47237, roll 2709

KTB des Wehr-Wirtschafts Offiziers Gruppe Narvik, 9 Apr–29 Jun 1940: PG 47214, roll 2807

### **Admiral /Kommandierender Admiral der norwegischen Nordküste**

Established 31 May 1940 from the initial *Kommandant der Seeverteidigung Drontheim* created earlier that month; responsible for coastal security from Bodö south to Statlandet, with headquarters in Trondheim; redesignated *Kommandierender Admiral der norwegischen Nordküste* on 1 February 1943; serving successively as commanding officers were Admiral August Thiele (May 1940–June 1941), Vizeadmiral Leopold Siemens (June 1941–November 1944) and Vizeadmiral Erich Schulte-Mönting (November 1944–May 1945).

KTB des Hafenkommandanten/Kommandanten der Seeverteidigung Drontheim/Adm. norweg. Nordküste —

9–28 Apr 1940: PG 47312, roll 2705

Anlage: Bericht Hafenkommandant Drontheim, 21 Apr 1940 (assumption of command by Kapt.z.S.Thiele): PG 47313, roll 2705

28 Apr–31 May 1940: PG 47126, roll 2704

KTB des Admirals/Kom. Admirals der norwegischen Nordküste—

1–16 Jun 1940: PG 47127, roll 2704

17 Jun–31 Dec 1940: PG 46966–967, rolls 2750–51

1 Jan 1941–31 Mar 1943: PG 46968–976, roll 2751

1 Apr 1943–30 Nov 1944: PG 46977–983, roll 2752

1–31 Dec 1944: No information available

1–31 Jan 1945: PG 46983/b, roll 3701

Akten des Admirals/Kom. Admirals der norwegischen Nordküste—

Befehle 1941 (weekly administrative orders issued for German naval personnel, Jan–Dec 1941): PG 47447, roll 2984

Gefechtsberichte von M.A.A.'en (action reports by naval coastal artillery units, mostly relating to shooting down of Allied aircraft), Dec 1944: PG 47445, roll 2984

Gefechtsberichte der Heeresküstenbatterien 36/976 u. 37/976 von 12.9.1944 (action reports of German Army coastal artillery units in downing Allied aircraft, Sep 1944): PG 47446, roll 2984

### **Subordinate Commands**

KTB des Führers der Küstensicherungsverbänden Nordküste—

1–31 Jan 1943: PG 47314, roll 2705

(No other information available; some data possibly located in Admiral Norwegen's collection of war diaries described earlier)

KTB des Küstenversicherungsverbandes IV, Aalesund—

16–31 Mar 1943: PG 47310, roll 2705

(No other information available; some data possibly located in Admiral Norwegen's collection of war diaries described earlier)

KTB des Kommandanten der Seeverteidigung Sandnessjøen, 17 Jul 1940–15 Feb 1945: PG 47327–345, roll 2719

KTB der Hafenschutzflottille Sandnessjøen—

1–29 Feb 1944: PG 47265–266, roll 2848

(no earlier information available; *See Also* KTB for 66.Vorpostenflottille described on p. 74)

KTB des Kommandanten der Seeverteidigung Drontheim—

1 Jul 1940–31 Mar 1942: PG 47129–131, 47133–136, roll 2704

Jahresbericht, Apr 1940–Apr 1941: PG 47132, roll 2704

1 Apr 1942–15 Feb 1945: PG 47137–148, roll 2705

KTB des Festungsbaustabes Drontheim, 27 Aug–21 Sep 1940: PG 47149, roll 2705

Auszüge aus dem KTB Marine-Artillerie Zeugamtes Drontheim, 2 Jan–22 Feb 1941: PG 83329, roll 3638

Berichte Marine-Stosstrupp "Gruppe Harnack," Apr–May 1940: PG 47128, roll 2704

KTB des Kommandanten der Seeverteidigung Molde (from May to July 1940 under the command of Admiral der norweg. Westküste)—

25 May 1940–30 Jun 1941: PG 47193–195, 47197–198, roll 2716

Anlage: Tagesbefehle (daily administrative orders), Jun–Jul 1940: PG 47196, roll 2716 (duplicated roll 3765)

1 Jul 1941–31 Dec 1942: PG 47199–204, roll 2717

1 Jan 1943–30 Jun 1944: PG 47205–210, roll 2806

1 Jul–15 Dec 1944: PG 47211–212, roll 2806

16 Dec 1944–31 Jan 1945: No information available

1–15 Feb 1945: PG 47213, roll 2806

### **Admiral/Kommandierender Admiral der norwegischen Westküste**

Established 20 April 1940 in Bergen; original geographical boundaries extended from Christiansund-North to Jössingfjord, after December 1940 the command was responsible for the Norwegian coast from Cape Statlandet in the north to Langesund; redesignated *Kommandierender Admiral der norwegischen Westküste* on 1 February 1943; records include extensive collection of subject correspondence files; Admiral Otto von Schrader served as commanding officer throughout the command's history (April 1940–May 1945).

KTB des Admirals/Kom. Admirals der norwegischen Westküste (for 1944–45 includes data on arrivals and departures of U-boats on operations)—

9 Apr–31 Dec 1940: PG 47092–093, rolls 2753–54

1 Jan–31 Jul 1941: PG 47094, roll 2754

1 Aug 1941–30 Jun 1942: PG 47095–096, roll 2771

1 Jul –31 Dec 1942: PG 47097, rolls 2771–72

1 Jan–31 Jul 1943: PG 47098, roll 2772

1 Jul 1943–30 Jun 1944: PG 47099/a, rolls 2715–16 (month of Jul 1943 repeated)

1 Jul–15 Nov, 1–15 Dec 1944: PG 47099/b, not filmed and available only at the BA-MA

16–31 Nov, 16–31 Dec 1944: No information available

1–15 Jan 1945: PG 47099/c, roll 3701

Akten des Admirals der norwegischen Westküste (subject correspondence files, largely limited to the 1940–41 period)—

A I Allgemeines 1940/1941 (two folders relating to personnel and administrative matters, including discipline, leave, and mail service), May–Oct 1940 and Jan–Jun 1941: PG 47350–351, roll 2758

A I-01b Taktische Befehle 1940/1941 (tactical orders for specific missions and specific vessels or units)—

1940 Bd. 1 (Apr–Sep 1940): PG 47365, rolls 2808–09

1940 Bd. 2 (Sep–Dec 1940): PG 47366, roll 2809

1941 (Jan–Dec): PG 47425, roll 2810

A I-02 Sperrwaffen / Sperrwaffenausrüstung (use of protective nets, minefields and barriers, and equipping/degaussing of vessels)—

Nov 1940–Jun 1941: PG 47426, roll 2810

Jan–Dec 1941: PG 47427, roll 2811

Dec 1940–Dec 1941: PG 47438, roll 2723

A I-03a Fahrzeugangelegenheiten: In- u. Ausserdienststellungen usw. (requisitioning, salvage, use, and disposal of small Norwegian vessels for German naval purposes)—

Band (Bd.) I (Dec 1940–Aug 1941): PG 47428, roll 2760

Bd. II (Aug–Dec 1941): PG 47429, rolls 2760–61



- A I-03b Umbau- u. Instandsetzungsarbeiten (construction, repair, and overhaul of new naval craft), Mar–Nov 1941: PG 47430, roll 2761
- A I-04 Havarieangelegenheiten (data on collisions, strandings, and non-combat damage incurred by vessels), Jan 1941–Apr 1942: PG 47431–433, rolls 2721–22
- A I-06 Kriegstagebücher unterstellter Verbänden (copies of war diaries of various units subordinated to *Admiral der norweg. Westküste*, generally arranged in broad chronological groups)—  
 Listen (receipts for war diaries received), Dec 1940–Dec 1941: PG 47434–435, roll 2722  
 May–Dec 1940: PG 47100–107, rolls 2753–56  
 Apr–Oct 1940: PG 47108, roll 2807  
 Jun–Dec 1941: PG 47304, rolls 2717–18  
 Jul 1941–Jan 1943: PG 47413, rolls 2779–80  
 Jan–Nov 1943: PG 47091, rolls 2752–53
- A I-07 Gefechtsberichte (action reports of engagements with Allied submarines and aircraft), Feb–Dec 1941: PG 47346, rolls 2722–23
- A I-08 Operationen (orders and messages relating to operations, including a captured British Combined Operations directive of Jul 1940 regarding commando amphibious landings), Apr–Dec 1941: PG 47347, roll 2723
- A I-012 U-Bootsabwehr u. U-Boote (antisubmarine operations and instructions), Jan–Dec 1941: PG 47441, roll 2761
- A I-015 Taktische Weisungen (tactical instructions and directives regarding mining and minesweeping, ship recognition, night navigation, and convoy procedures), May 1941–Jan 1942: PG 47442, roll 2761
- A I-016 Allgemeines 1941 (tactical organization of units, operational instructions), Feb–Dec 1941: PG 47443, roll 2984
- A I-019 Werftangelegenheiten (protection of U-boats in docks, repairs and maintenance work on docked U-boats, maps and sketches of docking facilities), Mar–Dec 1941: PG 47445, roll 2984
- I-Ing / Ing.-Angelegenheiten 1940/41 (data on available fuel stocks), Jul 1940–Jul 1941: PG 47377, roll 2778
- I-Kfz / Kraftfahrzeugangelegenheiten-Kraftstoffverbrauch 1941 (data on gasoline and oil consumption for motor transport), Mar–Dec 1941: PG 47380, roll 2778
- I-T / Torpedoangelegenheiten 1940/41 (data on torpedo stocks and use), Nov 1940, and unrelated documents Nov 1944: PG 47382, roll 2778
- I-T.O. / Transportplanung u. -meldung (organization of seaborne transport), Mar–Sep 1941: PG 47384, roll 2778
- I-U-Bootsinstandsetzungswerften in Bergen (administration of U-boat base in Bergen), Apr–Oct 1941: PG 47385, roll 2723
- II/1 Allgemeines (general data on naval flak artillery), Apr 1940–Jun 1941: PG 47396, roll 2707
- II/3 Waffen u. Geräte (naval flak artillery weapons, equipment, and ammunition), May 1940–Dec 1941: PG 47397, rolls 2707–08
- II/5 Leichte Flak (data on light antiaircraft guns and equipment)—  
 Bd. I (Apr 1940–May 1941): PG 47398, roll 2708  
 Bd. II (May–Dec 1941): PG 47399, roll 2708  
 Bd. III (Jan 1942–Apr 1943): PG 47400, roll 2709
- II/16 Zieldarstellung (target practice for flak and coastal artillery), Sep 1940–Mar 1943: PG 47405, rolls 2719–20
- II/17 Schiessübungen (naval flak and coastal artillery exercises)—  
 Bd. I (Jun–Sep 1941): PG 47406, roll 2720  
 Bd. II (Oct 1941–Jan 1942): PG 47407, roll 2720  
 Bd. III (Jun 1941–Sep 1942): PG 47408, rolls 2720–21  
 Bd. IV (Oct 1941–Oct 1942): PG 47409, roll 2721  
 Bd. V (Oct 1942–Apr 1943): PG 47410, roll 2779
- II/18 Kampfführung (operational instructions for naval coastal artillery batteries), Apr 1940–Dec 1941: PG 47411, roll 2779

- II/19 Gefechtsberichte (action reports, shootdown reports, and KTB excerpts of naval flak units in defense against Allied air attacks)—
- Bd. I (Jul 1940–Jun 1943): PG 47412, roll 2779
  - Bd. II (Jun 1941–Jan 1943): PG 47413, rolls 2779–80
  - Bd. III (L) (light flak units, Sep 1941–Mar 1942): PG 47414, roll 2780
  - Bd. IV (L) (light flak units, Jan–Jul 1942): PG 47415, roll 2780
  - Bd. V (L) (light flak units, Aug 1942–Feb 1943): PG 47416, roll 2781
  - Bde. I–III (SL) (heavy flak units, 1940–41?): no information available
  - Bd. IV (SL) (coastal artillery and flak units, Jan–Apr 1942): PG 47417, roll 2781
  - Bde. V–VI (SL) (coastal artillery and flak units, Mar 1942–Feb 1943): PG 47418–419, roll 2847
- II/20 Planung, Erprobung, Erkundung (data on the organization, establishment, status, and tactical exercises for coastal artillery batteries), Apr 1940–Dec 1941: PG 47420, roll 2847
- II/21 Erfahrungen (reports on experiences gained in the layout, organization, communications, and operations of flak batteries), Bde. I–III (Apr 1940–Feb 1943): PG 47421–423, roll 2848
- II/25 Andere Wehrmachtsteile (correspondence on German Army and Luftwaffe artillery and flak artillery positions), Nov 1940–Dec 1941: PG 47424, roll 2810
- IV (Funk- u. Nachrichtenwesen) g 1 Allgemein 1941 (general data on radio, teletype, and telephone services, Jan–Nov 1941): PG 47352, roll 2759
- IV g 2-3(?) Fernschreiben- u. Fernmündliche Meldungen (correspondence on teletype and telephone communications), Dec 1940–Jan 1942: PG 47353–354, rolls 2706–07
- IV g 4c Funkausrüstung-Geräte (correspondence on teletype and radio communications), Dec 1940–Dec 1941: PG 47355, roll 2707
- IV g 8 Signal- u. Beobachtungsstellen (correspondence on communications and observation posts), Jan–Dec 1941: PG 47358, roll 2759
- IV g 9 S.B.-Plan (correspondence on the establishment of radio beacons, communications and observation posts, and manning of lighthouses), Jan–Jul 1941: PG 47361, roll 2759
- IV g 10 Ausrüstung (supply of radio and teletype equipment to coastal batteries, communications and observation posts), Jan–May 1941: PG 47362, roll 2759
- IV g 13 Dienst- u. Kampfanweisungen (standard and combat-ready directives governing naval communications facilities), Jan 1941–Jan 1942: PG 47363, roll 2808
- IV g 14 Funküberwachungsberichte u. Schlüsselsicherheit (reports on maintenance and breaches of communications discipline and cryptographic security), Feb–Dec 1941: PG 47364, roll 2808
- VIII Schiffsübernahme und Abgabe (requisitioning and return of Norwegian ships for German use), Teile I–II (Mar–Dec 1941): PG 47367–368, roll 2809
- IX Allgemeine techn. Angelegenheiten des Ing.-Offiziers (general technical matters relating to fuel stocks, repairs to ships' engines, and engineering aspects), Jan–Dec 1941: PG 47369, rolls 2809–10
- X b Norwegische Angelegenheiten (relations with the Norwegian population, reports of sabotage), May 1940–Dec 1941: PG 47370, rolls 2759–60
- XIV Nachrichtenpersonal (lists of qualified communications personnel), Mar–Dec 1940: PG 47371, roll 2760
- XVI Abwehrangelegenheiten (reports on sabotage, espionage, and anti-German actions and attitudes of the occupied Norwegian population)—
- Bd. 1 (Nov 1940–Aug 1941): PG 47372, roll 2760
  - Bd. 2 (Sep–Dec 1941): PG 47373, roll 2777
- XVIa Abhörberichte (monitored telephone and teletype communications of both Norwegian civilians and German military personnel regarding anti-German actions and security violations), Feb–Dec 1941: PG 47374, rolls 2777–78
- XVII Torpedoangelegenheiten 1941 (data on torpedo stocks and test firings), Jan–Dec 1941: PG 47375, roll 2778

- OO-I Wehrmachtsbefehlshaber Bergen. Allgemeine Angelegenheiten (liaison of German Army and Navy authorities in Bergen and relations with the Norwegian population), Apr-Jul 1940: PG 47386, roll 2778
- OO-II Wehrmachtsbefehlshaber Bergen. Presse- u. Abwehrangelegenheiten (distribution of German occupation press, translations of Norwegian resistance publications), Apr-May 1940: PG 47387, roll 2778
- OO-III Verordnungsblatt des Wehrmachtsbefehlshabers in Norwegen (general orders issued by the Army Commander-in-Chief for Norway), Oct-Dec 1940: PG 47388, roll 2778
- OO-IV? Wehrmachtsbefehlshaber Norwegen. Besondere Anweisungen für die Versorgung u. Verwaltung (directives governing supply and administrative matters for German Army personnel), Aug-Oct 1940: PG 47505, roll 2323
- OO-V? Wehrmachtsbefehlshaber Norwegen. Transportleistungen nach u. von Norwegen vom 3.4.-1.11.1940 (data on transports of men and supplies to and from Norway), Apr-Oct 1940: PG 47506, roll 2323
- OO-VI? Sammlung von Verfügungen des Wehrmachtsbefehlshabers in Norwegen auf dem Gebiete der Verwaltung (collected administrative orders for German Army personnel in Norway, including data on pay scales, rations, discipline), Dec 1940: PG 47392, rolls 2845-46
- Besondere Anordnungen für die Versorgung Gruppe XXI / 69. Inf. Division (special orders issued on logistical matters for the German Army's 69th Infantry Division, temporarily designated "Gruppe XXI" near Bergen), May 1940-May 1941: PG 47389-391, rolls 2845-46
- Lagebeurteilung Bergen (assessment of situation at Bergen), 16 Apr 1940: PG 47448, roll 4312
- Lagebeurteilung Bergen (assessment of needs for defense of Bergen), 28 Apr 1940: PG 47449, roll 2984
- Englisches Ein-Mann-Tauchboot (reports and photographs of one-man canoes used by British commandos), Sep 1944: PG 47450, roll 2984
- Gesamtlageplan der schw. Batterien Kristiansand-Süd (Kroodden) (report on planned construction of coastal heavy battery outside Christiansand), Jun 1941: PG 47452, roll 2984
- Bericht M.A.A. 504: Untersuchung Unfall Batterie Sognefjord (investigation report on fatal artillery accident north of Bergen), Jul 1941: PG 47454, roll 4312
- Verschlusssachen (correspondence and reports regarding security violations, losses of classified materials, mailing procedures and ceremonial functions, also includes Abwehr assessments of foreign developments May-Sep 1941), Jan-Jul 1941: PG 47509-510, rolls 2323-24

#### **Subordinate Commands**

- KTB und Akten des Küstensicherungsverbandes norwegischer Westküste—
- KTB 1 Jan-31 Dec 1942: PG 47306, rolls 2844-45 (filmed in reverse chronological order)
- KTB 1 Jan 1943-31 Dec 1944: PG 47307, roll 2845
- Verbandsbefehle (unit operational orders), 5 Aug 1940-15 Feb 1941: PG 47393-394, roll 2847
- Gefechtsbericht Vp-Boot "Seelöwe," 30 Sep 1941: PG 47305, roll 2844
- KTB des Sonderkommandos Wurfverband—
- 19 Aug-31 Dec 1944: in PG 46854/8, rolls 4000-01
- 16-31 Jan 1945: PG 47309, roll 2705
- KTB des Hafenkommendanten / Kommandanten der Seeverteidigung Bergen—
- 20-30 Apr (Hafenkommendant), 1 May-31 Dec 1940 (Seekommendant): PG 47109, roll 2807
- 1 Jan-30 Sep 1941: PG 47110-112, roll 2808
- 1 Oct-30 Nov 1941: PG 47113, roll 4312
- 1-31 Dec 1941: No information available
- Anlage: Tagesbefehle (daily administrative orders), Jan-Dec 1941: PG 47115, roll 2808
- 1 Jan-31 Oct 1942: PG 47116, roll 4312
- 1 Nov 1942-31 Dec 1943: PG 47117-120, roll 4312
- 1 Jan-31 Mar, 24 Apr-30 Jun 1944: PG 47121-122, roll 4312
- 1-23 Apr 1944: No information available

- 1 Jul-31 Dec 1944: PG 47124-125, roll 2716  
 Anlage:Anschlag auf das Schwimmdock Bergen (explosion on floating dock), 11 Sep 1944: PG 47123, roll 2716
- Auszüge aus dem KTB des Marine-Artillerie Zeugamtes Bergen—  
 1-28 Mar 1941: PG 47114, roll 2808  
 Jun 1941-Jan 1943: PG 47395, roll 2707
- KTB Marine-Flak-Gruppenkommando (FlaGruKo) Bergen, 16 Jun 1942-30 Jan 1943: in PG 47413, rolls 2779-80
- KTB des Hafenkommendanten / Kommandanten der Seeverteidigung Stavanger—  
 9 Apr-30 Jun 1940: PG 47267, roll 2848  
 1 Jul-30 Sep 1940 (including an account of the sinking of submarine *HMS Shark* and the capture of its crew): PG 47268, rolls 2848-49  
 1 Oct 1940-31 Mar 1941: PG 47269-270, roll 2849  
 1 Apr-31 Dec 1941: PG 47272-274, roll 2849  
 Anlage:Tagesbefehle 1941 (daily administrative orders, Jan-Dec 1941): PG 47275, roll 2849  
 1 Jan-31 Dec 1942 (filmed in reverse chronological order): PG 47276, roll 2849  
 1 Jan-31 Aug 1943 (filmed in reverse chronological order): PG 47277 (part), roll 2850  
 1 Sep-15 Oct 1943: No information available  
 16 Oct-31 Dec 1943: PG 47277 (part), roll 4312  
 1 Jan-31 Dec 1944: PG 47278-281, roll 2850
- KTB des Kommandanten der Seeverteidigung Kristiansand-Süd—  
 9 Apr-31 Dec 1940: PG 47179-181, roll 2805  
 1 Jan-31 Mar 1941: PG 47182, rolls 2805-06  
 Anlage:Tagesbefehle (daily administrative orders), Sep 1940-Dec 1941: PG 47515-516, roll 2783  
 1 Apr 1941-31 Dec 1942: PG 47183-186, roll 2806  
 1 Jan 1943-31 Jan 1945: PG 47187-192, roll 2716  
 16-28 Feb 1945: PG 47192/b, roll 3674
- Auszug aus dem KTB des Marine-Artillerie Zeugamtes Dienststelle Kristiansand-Süd, Feb 1941: in PG 83329, roll 3638

### **Admiral der norwegischen Südküste**

Established April 1940 with responsibility for the southern Norwegian coast from Christiansand-South to the Swedish border; command deactivated in August 1940, with headquarters and staff transferring to Tromsø as the newly-established *Admiral der norweg. Polarküste*; of the two prior subordinate regional commands, *Kommandant der Seeverteidigung Kristiansand-Süd* came under the authority of *Admiral der norweg. Westküste*, while *Kommandant der Seeverteidigung Oslo* remained an independent command responsible directly to *Kommandierender Admiral/Marineoberkommando Norwegen*.

KTB des Admirals der norwegischen Südküste, 9 Apr-19 Aug 1940: PG 46984-993, roll 2772

### **Subordinate and Autonomous Commands**

- KTB des Hafenkommendanten / Kommandanten der Seeverteidigung Oslo—  
 9 Apr-6 May 1940 (Hafenkommendant, including data on the capture of Horten): PG 47257, roll 2710  
 16 May 1940-30 Sep 1941 (Seekommendant): PG 47238-243, roll 2709  
 1 Oct 1941-30 Jun 1943: PG 47244-250, roll 2710  
 1 Jul-15 Oct 1943: PG 47251, roll 3674 (less complete version filmed on roll 2710)  
 16 Oct 1943-30 Sep 1944: PG 47252-255, roll 2710  
 1 Oct 1944-15 Jan 1945: PG 47256, roll 3674 (less complete version filmed on roll 2710)
- KTB der Kriegsmarinedienststelle Oslo—  
 24 Aug 1942-15 May 1943: PG 47258-260, roll 2893  
 1 Jun-30 Sep, 16 Oct-31 Dec 1943: PG 47261-262, roll 2893  
 1 Jan-31 Mar 1944: PG 47263, roll 2893

**List of T1022 Rolls Cited**

2323-24	3701
2700-10	3764-65
2715-24	3926
2750-61	3942-43
2772-83	3950-51
2805-10	3999
2842-50	4000-01
2893	4012-13
2984-85	4132
3638	4266
3674	4312

---

## **Deutsches Marinekommando Italien/Marineoberkommando Süd** (German Naval Command Italy/Naval Chief Command South)

This section describes the records of German naval commands in Italy, North Africa, and neighboring Mediterranean waters during World War II, and reflects a complex command structure that continually evolved and changed over the course of the conflict. Prewar and early wartime contacts with the Italian Government and Italian naval headquarters were maintained through the **Marineattaché Italien/Rom** (Naval Attache, Rome), who continued in this capacity until September 1943. The increasing contact between the two navies with Italy's entry into the war led to the establishment in June 1940 of a liaison staff attached to Italian naval headquarters (**Deutscher Verbindungsstab beim Admiralstab der königlich italienischen Marine**). Subordinate to the liaison staff in personnel and administrative issues was the *Deutscher Seetransportchef Italien* (Sea Transport Officer, Italy), created in January 1941 to coordinate shipping for German troop transport and logistical support in North Africa and the western Mediterranean. With the arrival of regular German Navy units in the Mediterranean in November 1941, the liaison staff was replaced by the **Deutsches Marinekommando Italien** (German Naval Command, Italy), the designation for this headquarters for most of the war. This command, responsible directly to the *Seekriegsleitung*, but operationally subordinate to the Italian Navy, exercised operational control of German naval forces and their associated support units in Italy, North Africa, and the western Mediterranean. A subordinate *Führer der Unterseeboote (FdU) Italien* (Commander of Submarines, Italy), also established in November 1941, directed U-boat operations in the region; after March 1943 *FdU Italien* was given independent command of U-boat operations. A separate *Deutsche Stab bei Supermarina* (German Staff Attached to Italian Naval Headquarters) existed from March to May 1943, after which it was combined with the naval command. From February to May 1943 a *Sonderstab für Geleitfragen beim Admiralstab der ital. Marine* (Special Staff for Convoy Matters, Attached to Italian Naval Headquarters) operated in Rome to coordinate convoying and other logistical measures for Axis forces in Tunisia. Following Italy's surrender in September 1943, coastal defense of the Italian coasts and in the Adriatic became the command's primary responsibility, reflected in the establishment of coastal defense commands (*Kommandanten der Seeverteidigung*) for the Italian Riviera, Western Adriatic, and Northern Adriatic (later redesignated Istrian) regions; the last was originally attached to *Marinegruppenkommando Süd* before its reassignment in December 1944. On January 1, 1945, the command was redesignated **Marineoberkommando (MOK) Süd** (Naval Chief Command South), which it remained for the final months of the war.

In addition to the subordinate commands listed above, *Deutsches Marinekommando Italien* exercised effective operational control over, or closely cooperated with, the **Deutsches Marinekommando Nordafrika**, established in late May 1942 in the Libyan port of Mersa Matruh to coordinate operations of light naval forces along the North African coast, and **Deutsches Marinekommando Tunesien**, which functioned in a similar capacity in Bizerta, Tunisia, from November 1942 to May 1943. Each of these commands included subordinate regional sea transport offices. Extant records of these commands are included in the descriptions below.

Several units of light naval forces (e.g., torpedo and motor torpedo boats, escort and amphibious craft), together with anti-aircraft, naval construction and repair, and other logistical units, also served under the Naval Command, Italy. From June 1940 through March 1943 the head of the command, initially as Chief of the Liaison Staff and later as Commander, German Naval Command, Italy (*Befehlshaber des Deutschen Marinekommandos Italien*), was *Konteradmiral* (later *Vizeadmiral*) Eberhard Weichold. He was succeeded by *Konteradmiral* (later *Vizeadmiral*) Wilhelm Meendsen-Bohlken (March–May 1943, August 1943–July 1944), *Vizeadmiral* Friedrich Ruge (May–July 1943), and *Vizeadmiral* Werner Löwisch (August 1944–May 1945). Löwisch had served as the *Marineattaché Rom* from April 1939 to September 1943.

Taken together, the records of these commands provide a comprehensive documentation of the Axis naval effort in the Mediterranean theater during World War II. Particularly well-documented are such issues as German-Italian naval cooperation (at all levels), the maintenance of supply lines to Axis forces across the Mediterranean and along the North African coast, operations of light German surface forces, coordination with the *Luftwaffe*, and liaison between German ground forces and naval supply offices in North Africa. There is also much general information regarding German operational planning and actions by ground forces in the Mediterranean, the use or confiscation of French facilities and vessels, and intelligence data on British air and naval forces. Included are many records of the *Marineattaché Italien/Rom* for the prewar and early war period that document the earliest cooperative efforts between the Axis allies. Italian-language documents are scattered throughout the collections.

Excluded from the descriptions are records of German naval commands in the eastern Mediterranean under *Marinegruppenkommando Süd*, a separate headquarters whose records are described later in this Guide. These records are, however, closely related to those of *Marinekommando Italien* for the 1941–42 period. Also

omitted are record descriptions for *FdU Italien* and of U-boat operations, described in *Guides of Microfilmed Records of the German Navy, 1850-1945, No. 2: Records Relating to U-Boat Warfare, 1939-1945*. Additional prewar records of the naval attache are described in *Guides to Microfilmed Records of the German Navy, 1850-1945, No. 3: Records of the German Naval High Command, 1935-1945*, p. 16. The latter finding aid also describes closely-related records of the *1/Seekriegsleitung*, especially the *Kriegstagebuch* (Teil B, Heft IX; Teil C, Hefte XIII-XIV; Teil D, Heft D 1 e), *Aktenzeichen* (AZ II), *Akten Lagezimmer*, and subject files of *Referat I M* (Mittelmeer). Related records of regular light surface forces (particularly the 7. and 11. *Sicherungsdivisionen*, 9. and 10. *Torpedobootsflottillen*, 1. *S-Bootsdivision*, 3. and 7. *S-Bootsflottillen*, 6

and 11. *Räumbootflottillen*, 70. *Minensuchflottille*, and 13. *Sicherungsflottille*, all of which served in the western Mediterranean), of naval anti-aircraft units (esp. *Marine-Bordflakabteilung Süd*), and of individual warships are described elsewhere in this Guide.

Original records of the *Deutsches Marinekommando Italien* are deposited with the Bundesarchiv-Abt. Militärarchiv (BA-MA) as *Bestand* RM 36; those of the *Marineattaché Rom*, in *Bestand* RM 12. Records of *Seetransportchef Italien* are now located in *Bestände* RM 108-109; records of subordinate regional offices now comprise part of *Bestand* RM 45; and records of operational units are located in *Bestände* RM 57, 61, and 67-74.

### Pre-war and wartime files of Marineattaché Italien/Rom and Chef des Verbindungsstabes

Berichte des Marine-Attachés Italien (correspondence, reports, and press clippings on Italian naval strength, personnel, and construction, and general political intelligence; PG 48836 includes data on Italo-German economic cooperation and British intelligence activities), Apr 1933-Dec 1939—

1933: PG 48828, roll 2862

1934: PG 48829, rolls 2862-63

1935: PG 48830, roll 2863

1936: PG 48831, roll 3014

1937: PG 48832, rolls 3014-15

1938: PG 48833-834, rolls 3015-16

1939: PG 48835, rolls 3016-17, and PG 48836, rolls 2960-61

G II Sammelakte Reiseberichte (reports on visits to foreign ports by German warships in 1939, including a listing of scheduled visits, information on visits to ports in Spain and Spanish Morocco Apr-May 1939, and the planned voyage of cruiser *Emden* to Japan), Apr-May 1939: PG 45181, roll 2507

G III Allgemeines-Verschiedenes (general intelligence data for the information of the naval attache, mostly regarding German military and naval developments, including data on German arms exports to specific countries in 1938), Jun 1937-Jun 1939: PG 45182, rolls 2507-08

G IV Aufträge des ObdM (intelligence data on Italian Navy vessels and personnel), Feb 1934-Feb 1937: PG 45183, roll 2508

G VII-VIII Allgemeines (general organizational and administrative matters), Aug 1937-Oct 1939: PG 45184-185, rolls 2508-09

G X Militärpolitisches (general intelligence information on military and naval matters in several countries, including data on Soviet naval construction, American naval sales and deliveries to Latin American states, and conditions in Britain and France), Jul 1938-May 1939: PG 45186, roll 2509

G XI Aussenpolitisches (assessments of political developments in Britain, Portugal, and other European states), Jan-Nov 1939: PG 45187, roll 2509

G XII Berichte deutscher Marine-Attachés (reports submitted by other German naval attaches on conditions in their countries, particularly significant for data regarding the Far East [the Philippines, Singapore, Hong Kong], France, and Spain), Mar-Oct 1939: PG 45188, roll 2509

Gkdos. Italien—Land (correspondence folders on general topics of Italian political, military, and naval affairs, stocks and supplies of torpedoes, Italian forces in Albania and Greece, and specific data on Italian submarines)—

Band 1 (Oct 1938-Jun 1940): PG 45170, roll 2519

Band 2 (Jun 1940-May 1941): PG 45171, rolls 2519-20

Band 3 (May-Oct 1941): PG 45172, roll 2520

- Gkdos. Italien—Mob.(correspondence folders relating directly to German interests and needs associated with Italian participation in the war, including the increase of attache staff, chartering and cargoes of German merchant vessels in the Mediterranean and the Red Sea, and shipments of goods and oil to Italy)—
- Band 1 (Sep 1938–May 1940): PG 45191, roll 2557
  - Band 2 (May–Dec 1940): PG 45192, roll 2558
  - Band 3 (Jan–Aug 1941): PG 45193, roll 2558
  - Band 4 (Aug 1941–Dec 1942): PG 45194, roll 2559
- Beiheft: Schiffsüberführung Frankreich/Italien (transfer of French merchant ships to Italy, Oct 1942–Apr 1943): PG 45190, rolls 2509–10
- Gkdos. Italienische Wünsche (correspondence folders on military and naval equipment and weapons requested from Germany by Italy)—
- Band 1 (Sep 1939–Oct 1941): PG 45173, rolls 2520–21
  - Band 2 (Oct 1941–Jun 1942): PG 45174, roll 2521
  - Band 3 (Jun 1942–Aug 1943): PG 45175, roll 2522
  - ab 18.3.43 (requests for French equipment and fuel from Toulon, Mar 1943): PG 45176, roll 2522
- Gkdos. Italien-Nachrichten-Austausch u. Zusammenarbeit (correspondence folders relating to exchanges of intelligence and other information between Italy and Germany)—
- Band 1 (Nov 1938–Nov 1940): PG 45177, roll 2522
  - Band 2 (Nov 1940–Nov 1941): PG 45178, rolls 2522–23
  - Band 3 (Dec 1941–Mar 1942): PG 45179, roll 2523
- Gkdos. BA Austausch Deutschland/Italien (correspondence on Italo-German naval cooperation, including visits of officers, exchanges of weapons and supplies), Oct 1933–Oct 1940: PG 45195, roll 2559
- Gkdos. BK Deutsche Kommissionen in Italien (correspondence on German supply missions in Italy, including a German-Italian torpedo commission), Mar 1940–Aug 1941: PG 45196, roll 2559
- Gkdos. BK/D Dreierpakt-Kommissionen (correspondence mostly relating to Japanese representatives, supply interests in Italy and Germany, including a report on an Axis Military Commission conference in Berlin, Apr 1942), Feb 1941–May 1942: PG 45197, roll 2559
- Gkdos. BK/I Italienische Kommissionen in Deutschland (reports on Italian supply and inspection missions in Germany), May 1941–Apr 1942: PG 45198, roll 2559
- Gkdos. BL/ Deutsch-italienische Lieferungen (series of correspondence folders relating to mutual exchanges or acquisitions of specific categories of equipment, but primarily by Germany to Italy)—
- BL/nl Nachrichtengerätlieferungen Sonderakte (communications equipment, Apr–Aug 1941): PG 45199, rolls 2559–60
  - BL/nu Nachrichtengerät, U-Abwehr (radio and acoustic equipment, Aug 1941–May 1942): PG 45200, roll 2484
  - BL/rb Rohstoffe, Brennstoffe (raw materials and fuel oil, Nov 1941–Jun 1942): PG 45201, roll 2484
  - BL/sr Sperrwaffen, Magneträumgerät (mines and magnetic minesweeping equipment, Jul 1941–Apr 1942): PG 45202, roll 2484
  - BL/tl Torpedolieferungen (torpedoes, Apr 1941–Mar 1942): PG 45203, roll 2484
  - BL/WT/Ba (report on German-Italian high-level conference on torpedo development and construction, Jul 1942): PG 45204, roll 2484
- Gkdos. EA Etappenwesen— Ausrüstung (series of correspondence folders regarding armaments and fuel supply arrangements to Italy and for German supply ships in the Mediterranean, and particularly the transport of valuable cargoes to Germany)—
- EA (A) Allgemeines (Sep 1939–Feb 1940): PG 45205, rolls 2484–85
  - EA (M) Mittelmeer, Bd. 1 (Nov 1939–Feb 1940): PG 45206, roll 2485
  - EA (M) Mittelmeer, Bd. 2 (Feb–Apr 1940): PG 45207, roll 2485
  - EA (M) Mittelmeer, Bd. 3 (Apr–Nov 1940): PG 45208, rolls 2485–86
- Gkdos. EG/A Etappendienst— Gehaltsfrage (correspondence relating to funding of covert naval intelligence activities, including payments to specific *Etappendienst* agents in several countries and the financing of the return trips of officers of *Panzerschiff Admiral Graf Spee*), Dec 1935–Jun 1942: PG 45209, roll 4089



- Gkdos. HK (sa) Handelsverkehr und Handelskrieg (Sammelberichte) (two correspondence folders of intelligence and situation reports regarding Axis and Allied merchant ship and cargo movements in the Mediterranean, and data on the Italian Navy's attacks on Allied commerce)—  
 Band 1 (Mar-Apr 1940): PG 45210, rolls 2523-24  
 Band 2 (Apr-Jun 1940): PG 45211, roll 2524
- Gkdos. KM Mob.-Massnahmen (reports on mobilization measures carried out by the German naval attaché staff and by Italian forces), Jun 1938-Sep 1939: PG 45212, roll 2524
- Gkdos. KW/B Deutsche Kriegswirtschaft/ Brennstoffbeschaffung (data on German procurement of fuel oil supplies and tankers from various sources, including shipments through Russia), Jul 1940-Oct 1941: PG 45213, roll 2524
- Gkdos. KW/I Ital. Kriegswirtschaft (data on requirements of the Italian war economy, particularly fuel supplies), Oct 1939-Jun 1942: PG 45214, roll 2524
- Gkdos. TV.St. Torpedolieferungen (correspondence regarding the exchange of aerial torpedoes to Italy in return for flak guns and ammunition to Germany), Oct 1941-Jun 1942: PG 45215, rolls 2524-25
- Gkdos. SG/A Gemeinsame Seekriegsfragen Deutschland-Italien (correspondence on naval warfare issues of joint German-Italian interest), Jul 1939-Apr 1942: PG 45922, not filmed and available only at the BA-MA
- Gkdos. SI Italienische Seekriegsführung (correspondence on the overall conduct of the Italian naval effort in the Mediterranean, including reports of high-level conferences involving Grand Admiral Erich Raeder, naval engagements with British forces, Italian submarine operations, and the British air attack on Italian battleships in Taranto), Aug 1939-Mar 1942: PG 45923, roll 2537
- Gkdos. SN Feindnachrichten (intelligence reports particularly regarding Great Britain and British forces, including an assessment by the former Japanese naval attaché in London, Oct 1941, and data on Allied shipping in the Mediterranean and Far East), Sep 1939-Mar 1942: PG 45924, roll 2537
- Gkdos. T/dy Dieselmotoren/Ubootmotoren "Yildiray" (two correspondence folders on the shipment of U-boat engines from Spain to Germany via Italy), Sep 1939-Jul 1940: PG 45925-926, roll 2537
- Gkdos. T/ok Schriftwechsel Oberdecks-Kommissionen (correspondence on exchange tours of parties of German and Italian naval officers of their allies' facilities), Aug-Sep 1938: PG 45927, roll 2537
- Gkdos. TS/da Deutsche Schiffbauaufträge in Italien (correspondence on contracts for construction of German vessels in Italy), Oct 1941-Aug 1942: PG 45929, roll 2537
- Gkdos. WU U-Bootswaffen (correspondence regarding construction of batteries for electrical torpedoes and German inspections of Italian naval facilities), Aug 1938-Jun 1940: PG 45928, roll 2537
- Kriegstagebuch (KTB), war diary of Marineattaché Rom/Italien—  
 1 Mar 1940-31 Jan 1941: PG 45914, roll 2582  
 (KTB from Jun 1940-Jan 1941 duplicated on PG 45148, roll 2494)
- Anlagen zum KTB Marineattaché Italien (two separate collections of reports and correspondence that accompany specific KTB daily entries, individually numbered but disarranged, including extensive data on Italian naval capabilities and operations, assessments of Italian political developments and morale, conversations with Italian naval leaders and other naval attaches)—  
 Handakte, 30 Aug 1939-24 Aug 1943: no PG, roll 4281  
 Schriftwechsel u. Aufzeichnungen, 28 Sep 1939-26 Feb 1944: no PG, roll 4281

### **War Diaries of Deutsches Marinekommando Italien**

- KTB des Chefs des Verbindungsstabes beim Admiralstab der Kgl. italienischen Marine—  
 28 Jun-31 Jul 1940 (Anlagen zum KTB only): PG 45945-946, roll 4281  
 1-15 Aug 1940 (Anlagen zum KTB only): PG 45947, roll 3953  
 16 Aug-30 Sep 1940: PG 45948-950, not filmed and available only in BA-MA  
 Lagebetrachtung 1.9.1940: PG 45951, roll 4282  
 1-15 Oct 1940: PG 45952, roll 2568  
 16-31 Oct 1940: PG 45953, roll 4282  
 1-15 Nov 1940: PG 45954, roll 2568; Anlagen zum KTB, PG 45955, roll 4282

16-30 Nov 1940: also designated PG 45955, not filmed and available only at the BA-MA  
1-15 Dec 1940: PG 45956, roll 2568  
16-31 Dec 1940: PG 45957, roll 3953; Anlage zum KTB, also designated PG 45957, roll 4282  
1 Jan-1 Apr 1941: PG 45931-933, 45942, roll 2546 (KTB for Jan 1941 duplicated as PG 45958 on roll 2574)  
1 Apr-31 May 1941: PG 45935-936, 45959-960, rolls 2547 and 2574  
1 Jun-31 Jul 1941: PG 45937, roll 2548  
1-31 Aug 1941 (with Anlagen): PG 45938, roll 2544  
1 Sep-31 Oct 1941: PG 45939-940, roll 2545  
1 Nov-31 Dec 1941: PG 39971-972, rolls 2480-81

**KTB des Deutschen Marinekommandos Italien—**

Jan-Apr 1942: PG 39973-976, roll 2481  
May 1942: PG 39977, roll 4020  
Jun 1942: PG 39978, roll 2490  
Jul-Oct 1942: PG 39979-982, roll 2491  
Nov 1942: PG 39983-984, rolls 2491-92; PG 45030, roll 2501  
Dec 1942: PG 39985-986, rolls 2492, 3949  
Jan-Feb 1943: PG 39987-988, roll 3949  
Mar-Apr 1943: PG 39989-990, roll 4019  
1 May-15 Jun 1943: PG 39991-993, roll 3951  
16-30 Jun 1943: PG 39994, not filmed, available only from the BA-MA  
1 Jul-15 Aug 1943: PG 39995-997, rolls 3951-52  
16 Aug-31 Oct 1943: PG 39998/1-5, rolls 2492-93  
Nov 1943: PG 39999-45000, roll 3952  
Dec 1943: PG 45001/1-2, roll 2504  
1-15 Jan 1944: PG 45002, roll 4253  
16 Jan-31 Mar 1944: PG 45003-007, roll 4011  
Apr 1944: PG 45008-009, roll 3959  
1 May-15 Aug 1944: PG 45010-016, rolls 3958-59  
16-31 Aug 1944: PG 45017, roll 2501  
1-15 Sep 1944: PG 45018, roll 3952  
16 Sep-15 Dec 1944: PG 45019-024, roll 4253  
16-31 Dec 1944: PG 45025, roll 3952

**KTB des Deutschen Stabes bei Supermarina—**

24 Mar-30 Apr 1943: PG 45032-033, rolls 3952-53  
1-19 May 1943: PG 45034, roll 3959  
(KTB after 19 May 1943 combined with that of Deutsches Marinekommando Italien)

KTB Marineoberkommando Süd, 1 Jan-31 Mar 1945: no PG number, roll 4282

**Wartime Files of Deutsches Marinekommando Italien: Correspondence/subject Files**

U-Abwehr (action reports, intelligence, and general information concerning Axis antisubmarine warfare in the Mediterranean, including data on merchant vessels lost to British submarine attack, action reports of German and Italian sub chasers and claimed sinkings of submarines; Akte VII includes interrogations of captured British submariners and Akte VIII relates to the equipping of vessels with sonar equipment)—

Akte I-III: no data available

Akte IVa Gefechtsberichte (Nov 1941-Dec 1942): in PG 39965, roll 2475

Akte IVb Sonstige Berichte-fremde (Dec 1941-May 1943): in PG 39965, roll 2476

Akte V: no data available

Akte VI U-Jagdverband (Mar 1941-Dec 1942): in PG 39966, roll 2476

Akte VII Feindnachrichten (Jan 1942-Aug 1943): in PG 39966, roll 2476

- Akte VIII Frachtdampfer K.T. Fahrzeuge R.A. 10 (Oct 1942-Jan 1943): in PG 39966, roll 2476
- Akte IX: no data available
- Akte X Sizilienstrasse (Nov 1942-Jan 1943): PG 39967, not filmed and available only at the BA-MA
- Operative Absichten-Allgemein (communications relating to planned Italian operations in Greece and North Africa and future German-Italian naval cooperation), May 1940-Dec 1941: PG 45098, roll 2526
- Chefsachenakte Geleitzüge (correspondence concerning German-Italian convoys), Dec 1941-Mar 1942: PG 45100-101, roll 2526
- Chefsachenakte Heizöl (fuel oil supplies for the Italian Navy), Oct 1941-Oct 1942: PG 45102, roll 2526
- Chefsachenakte Malta/"Herkules" (correspondence regarding air and mining operations against Malta, including operational plans for invasion of the island), Dec 1941-Oct 1942: PG 45103, roll 2526; PG 45106, roll 2527; PG 45108-109, roll 2562
- Chefsachenakte "Aida"/Sonderunternehmen "P" (operational plans and German Navy preparations for the occupation of Egypt and the Suez Canal, including a planned river assault across the Nile), Feb-Nov 1942: PG 45107, roll 2527; PG 45058, roll 2553
- Chefsachenakte "Theseus" (operational plans for landings on the North African coast), Apr-Aug 1942: PG 45110, roll 2562
- Chefsachenakte "Anton" (operational plans and correspondence concerning the occupation of Vichy France), Jun-Nov 1942: PG 45111, roll 2481
- Cyrenaika (communications regarding transports and supplies from the port of Cyrenaika, Greece), Nov-Dec 1941: PG 45093, rolls 2470-71
- Afrikatransporte (establishment of an OKW liaison staff at Italian Army headquarters to coordinate troop transfers to North Africa), Jun-Nov 1941: PG 45848, roll 2544
- Funk-, Horch-, und Nachrichtenwesen (correspondence relating to communications systems used by German and Italian forces, the establishment of German radar stations on Sicily, the use of acoustic underwater and aircraft detection systems, and some intelligence data on British radar), Dec 1941-Feb 1942: PG 45064, roll 2468
- Handakte: Besprechung Chef Verb. Stab Marine/ Befehlshaber des Afrika-Korps (discussions of naval authorities with Field Marshal Rommel), Feb-Jul 1941: PG 45056, roll 2553
- Chefsachenakten "Garmisch" (high-level Italian-German naval conferences held in Garmisch, Jan 1942)—  
 Besprechung Ob.d.M. (memorandums regarding topics of discussion), Nov-Dec 1941: PG 45099, roll 2526  
 Deutsch-italienische Besprechungen in Garmisch/ Besprechungs-Unterlagen (conference reports and supporting papers), Jan 1942: PG 45104-105, rolls 2526-27
- Besprechungsniederschriften Dt. Marinekommandos Italien mit Supermarina, deutschen und italienischen Dienststellen (conferences between German and Italian naval authorities on operations), Mar-Apr 1943: PG 45031, roll 2501
- U-Gkdos. Osteinsatz (operational orders and messages regarding operations of German U-boats in the eastern Mediterranean), Oct-Nov 1941: PG 45930, rolls 2537-38
- KTB Geleitgruppe West Italien (war diaries of German escort vessels serving on convoy duty in the western Mediterrean), Mar-Apr 1944: PG 45068, roll 2469
- KTB Marine-Bord-Flakabteilung Süd (handwritten war diary of naval flak units on convoy escort duty), 5 Feb-25 Sep 1941: PG 45062, roll 2554
- (Note: Additional documentation located among the records of naval artillery commands, described earlier in this Guide)
- RAF Middleeast u. angrenzende Kampf Räume (intelligence data on the Royal Air Force in the Mediterranean, including data on organization and aircraft types), Nov 1941: PG 45055, roll 2553
- Englische Landung bei Tobruk am 14.9.1942 (report on British amphibious raid on Tobruk), Sep 1942: PG 45060, roll 2553
- Reichskommissar für Seeschifffahrt (inspection reports of commissions investigating transport situation), Oct 1942-Mar 1943: PG 45057, roll 2553
- Italienische Landoperationen (Ägypten-Albanien) (reports on Italian military operations in Albania and North Africa), Jun 1940-Apr 1941: PG 45146, roll 2494

- Handakte "A 3" (correspondence and reports relating to mine warfare in the Mediterranean, including degaussing of vessels, storage and use of mines, and minesweeping measures)—
- Bände 1-3 (1940-May 1942): no data available
  - Band 4 (Jun-Nov 1942): PG 45142, roll 2556
  - Band 5 (Oct-Dec 1942): PG 45143, roll 2557
- Akte 2a-d, Italienische Marine—
- 2a Gliederung, Aufrüstung, Personal, Schiffbau (correspondence on the general organization, personnel, and ship construction of the Italian Navy), Sep 1940-Dec 1941: PG 45128, roll 2516
  - 2b-c (no data available)
  - 2d Teil I Stützpunkte (Bordeaux) (reports on Italian naval bases and the proposed establishment of a base for Italian U-boats at Bordeaux, France), Jul 1940-Dec 1941: PG 45129, rolls 2516-17
  - 2d Teil II Stützpunkte (Ital.-Libyen-Albanien-Dodekanes u. a.) (correspondence and maps of Italian naval bases in Italy and in the eastern Mediterranean), Dec 1940-Aug 1941: PG 45130, roll 2517
- Akte 5a-l, Gemeinsame Kriegführung—
- 5a (no data available)
  - 5b Zusammenarbeit SkI—Italienischer Admiralstab (correspondence on combined naval operations, particularly joint U-boat operations), Jul 1940-Dec 1941: PG 45132, rolls 2517-18
  - 5c Erfahrungsberichte und Lagebetrachtungen (reports of experiences in attacks on Malta-bound Allied convoys, assessments of British commando operations and aerial torpedo attacks on Axis convoys, summaries of the military situation in Libya), Dec 1941-Nov 1942: PG 45133, roll 2518
  - 5d Seetransport Mittelmeer (correspondence and reports on Axis troop and supply convoys to North Africa and the procurement of adequate shipping)—
    - Band 1 (1940-Feb 1941): no data available
    - Band 2 (Feb-Apr 1941): PG 45134, rolls 2518-19
    - Bände 3-4 (Apr-Aug 1941): no data available
    - Band 5 (Aug-Dec 1941): PG 45135, roll 2519
    - Band 6 (Dec 1941-Nov 1942): PG 45136, roll 2554
    - Band 7 (Oct 1942-Jan 1943): PG 45137, roll 2555
  - 5e (no data available)
  - 5f Handelskrieg (correspondence on commerce warfare)—
    - Band 1: no data available
    - Band 2 (Aug-Nov 1942): PG 45138, roll 2555
  - 5g Deutsche Luftstreitkräfte im Mittelmeer (correspondence on Luftwaffe operations in the Mediterranean, particularly those of *X. Fliegerkorps* in interdicting Allied supply lines, attacks on Malta, minelaying operations in the Suez Canal, aerial reconnaissance, and air defense of Axis convoys)—
    - Band 1 (Dec 1940-Jan 1942): PG 45139, roll 2555
    - Band 2 (Jan-Dec 1942): PG 45140, rolls 2555-56
  - 5h (no data available)
  - 5i Betriebswirtschaft (correspondence regarding fuel stocks and consumption required by naval, air, and transport forces)—
    - Band 1 (Mar-Nov 1941): PG 45141, roll 2556
    - Band 2: no data available
  - 5j-k (no data available)
  - 5l Admiral Südost, Gemeinsame Kriegführung im Ägäischen Meer (messages exchanged with Admiral Südost regarding coordination of German and Italian operations in the area of the Aegean Sea, including Italian submarine operations)—
    - Band 1 (Mar-Jul 1941): PG 46157, roll 2550
    - Band 2 (May-Dec 1941): PG 46158, roll 2631
    - Band 3 (Jan-Dec 1942): PG 46159, roll 2632

Akten SR 7, SR 10 Überführungen und Stützpunkte (correspondence on the transfer of German S-Boot [motor torpedo boats] and R-Boot [minesweepers] units to the Mediterranean and the associated establishment of base facilities in Italy and North Africa)—

SR 7, Band 1 (Jun 1941–Apr 1942): PG 45095, roll 2471

SR 7, Band 2 (Mar–Oct 1942): PG 45096, roll 2472

SR 7, Band 3 (Oct 1942–Apr 1943): PG 45097, roll 2472

SR 10, 7. S.-Flottille (Jul–Oct 1942): PG 45094, roll 2471

Schriftwechsel Generalfeldmarschall Keitel-Marschall Cavallero-Großadmiral Raeder-Flottenadmiral Riccardi in Angelegenheit Festung u. Arsenal Toulon (high-level German-Italian discussions over the disposition of the French naval base at Toulon), Dec 1942–Mar 1943: PG 46629, roll 2671

Französische Marine (Waffenstillstandskommission) (correspondence regarding French merchant shipping in the Mediterranean), Feb–Nov 1942: PG 45147, roll 2494

Seetransporte Mittelmeer 1941–42 (correspondence regarding specifically-numbered sea transportation shipments of Axis troops and supplies to North Africa)—

20. Seetransport 1941 (principally casualty lists), Apr–Sep 1941: PG 45894, roll 2536

3.–10. Seetransport 1942, Feb–May 1942: PG 45112–117, rolls 2481–82

Kretatransport/Sonderakte Untersuchung Fall “Maritza”/“Procida” (correspondence on German troop transports “Maritza” and “Procida,” based in Crete and lost to enemy action Nov 1941), Sep 1941–Sep 1942: PG 45067–068, roll 2469

Italienische Denkschrift aus militärischen Akten Rom (Abwehr translation of an original Italian document assessing Italy’s preparedness for war in 1939), Feb 1940: PG 45026, roll 2501

Feindliche Angriff T. Flugzeuge auf ital. Kreuzer-Gruppe (report of British torpedo plane attack on Italian cruisers), Jun 1942: PG 45027, roll 2501

Englische Geleitzugsunternehmen vom 10.–15. August 1942 (two files relating to a British convoy operation to Malta), Aug 1942—

Gefangenaussagen (statements of captured British seamen): PG 45028, roll 2501

Abschliessende Betrachtung: PG 45029, roll 2501

Sperrgebiete Mittelmeer (correspondence regarding mined waters in the Mediterranean)—

Jan–Apr 1941: PG 45131, roll 2517

Nov–Dec 1942: PG 45065, roll 2468

KTB Befehlshaber des Marinekommandos Italien für Sonderaufgabe Biserta (detailed war diary for discussions and actions concerning the seizure of French vessels and port facilities in Bizerta, Tunisia), 26–27 Nov 1942: PG 45030, roll 2501

Vorbereitenden Massnahmen für feindliche Großlandungen in Norditalien (prospective measures for defense against large-scale Allied landings in northern Italy), Jan 1944: PG 46628, roll 2671

Lagemeldungen (summary reports on the general military situation), Aug–Nov 1944: PG 46118, roll 2540

### **Wartime Files of Deutscher Seetransportchef Italien**

KTB Deutscher Seetransportchef Italien—

Jan 1941–Sep 1942: PG 45859–866, rolls 2571–72

Oct 1942–Jun 1943: PG 45867–877, roll 2574

16 Jun–15 Jul 1943: PG 45878–879, roll 4282

KTB Deutscher Seetransportchef Italien-Teilstab (Livico), Sep 3–Nov 25, 1943: PG 45880, roll 2619

Handakten des Seetransportchefs (general correspondence subject files on various logistical and sea transportation issues)—

M 1 Allgemeines (mostly regarding personnel and administration)—

Band 1 (Sep 1941–Apr 1942): PG 39896, rolls 2476–77

Band 2 (Apr–Jul 1942): PG 39897, roll 2477

Band 3 (Aug–Dec 1942): PG 39898, rolls 2477–78

- M 2 Kriegsstarcken through M 3c, Personal der Schiffe, Jan 1942-Jan 1943: PG 39899-910, not filmed and available only at the BA-MA
- M 7 Kampfhandlungen Libyenküste (Allied air attacks on Libyan coastal targets), Jan-Dec 1942: PG 39917, roll 2500
- M 10 Presse, Propaganda, Spionage (security measures), Nov 1941-Dec 1942: PG 39920, roll 2500
- M 12 Disziplinarische Sachen (administrative and courts-martial), Nov 1941-Dec 1942: PG 39922, roll 2500
- M 13 Kriegstagebücher Seetransportstellen und Marine Bord-Flak (excerpts of war diaries of specific sea transport offices and anti-aircraft units), Dec 1941-Dec 1942: PG 39923, roll 2501
- M 15 Vorschriften, Befehle (official publications, general orders), Dec 1941-Dec 1942: PG 39926, roll 2501
- M 16 Materialanforderungen (equipment requisitions), Dec 1941-Nov 1942: PG 39927, roll 2783
- M 17 Öl- und Betriebsstoffbestand (stocks of fuel oil), Dec 1941-Sep 1942: PG 39928, roll 2782
- M 18 Verwaltung- u. Personalangelegenheiten (administrative and personnel matters, some reports of losses of Siebel ferries), Jan-Dec 1942: PG 39929-931, rolls 2464-65
- M 19 Bau von Fährprähme (construction of naval ferries and other landing craft in Italy), Jan-Dec 1942: PG 39932-933, rolls 2465-66
- M20 Ausrüstung der M.F.P (reports on equipping and arming of Siebel ferries, including minelaying capabilities and extensive information on the strength and training of the 2. Landungs-Flottille), May 1942-Jan 1943: PG 39934-935, rolls 2467-68
- M 21 Minenabwehr, Sprengbombegegenmassnahmen (recommended defense measures against mines, balloons, explosives), Aug-Dec 1942: PG 39936, roll 2478
- S 1 Allgemeines (general transportation issues), Dec 1941-Nov 1942: PG 39937-938, rolls 2478-79
- S 2 Erfassung, Übergabe und Rückgabe von Dampfern (purchase and chartering of merchant vessels), Nov 1941-Dec 1942: PG 39939, rolls 2479-80; PG 39940, roll 2462
- S 6 Verluste (losses of German transports and supply ships), Dec 1941-Jan 1943: PG 39941, rolls 2462-63
- S9a-d Belegungspläne Italien-Afrika, Ladeaufstellungen (plans for the use of specific ships, specific cargoes loaded, cargo manifests), Dec 1941-Dec 1942: PG 39942-945, rolls 2463, 2506-07; PG 45895, roll 2536
- S12a-b (conditions, construction and expansion of port facilities in specific North African ports), Jan 1941-Nov 1942: PG 39950-952, rolls 2513-14
- S10a Zu- und Entladungen (reports of loading and unloading of cargoes, lists of ships), Jun-Dec 1942: PG 39946, rolls 2452-53
- S 10b Verladeübersichten (monthly surveys of shipments to North Africa from Italy and Greece, inventories of cargoes delivered), Nov 1941-Jan 1943: PG 39947, rolls 2453, 2512
- S 11a Fernschreiben -Tägliche Transportmeldungen (daily reports of transports loaded and dispatched), Jan-Dec 1942: PG 39948, roll 2512
- S 12a-b Häfen und Schiffsraum (reports on existing and planned expansion of harbor facilities for North African ports), Nov 1941-Nov 1942: PG 39950-952, rolls 2513-14
- S 15 Reiseberichte (voyage and special reports of captains of specific German and Italian merchant ships), Dec 1941-Dec 1942: PG 39953, roll 2514
- S 16 Kriegstagebücher (war diaries of specific German and Italian merchant ships employed as supply ships and troop transports), Dec 1941-Jun 1943: PG 39954, rolls 2514-15; PG 39956, rolls 2459-60; PG 39958-60, rolls 2460-62; PG 45881-892, rolls 2619-20
- S 18 Besprechungsniederschriften (conferences relating to North African ports and shipping), Jan-Dec 1942: PG 39955, roll 2515
- Sp 1 Allgemeines (general correspondence on sea transportation and logistics), Jan-Dec 1941: PG 45119-120, roll 2482
- Sp 2 Nachschub (administrative support for the office of Seetransportchef), Jan-Aug 1941: PG 45121, roll 2483

- Sp 10a Anerkennung von Flugzeugabschüssen der Mar. Bordflak-Abt.-Süd (confirmed kills of Allied aircraft by naval shipboard antiaircraft units), May–Nov 1941: PG 45123, rolls 2483–84
- Sp 11 Dampfer (reports on Italian merchant shipping, seizure of Allied merchant ships), Jul–Dec 1941: PG 45124, roll 2533
- Sp 12 Kriegstagebücher der Transporter (war diaries of German and Italian merchant ships, supplemental to those in Handakte S16), Feb–Oct 1941: PG 39949, roll 2513
- Sp 20 Transportprogramme (correspondence on plans and discussions regarding transport situation, Italy–North Africa), Jul–Dec 1941: PG 45125, roll 2533
- Sp 23 Französische Handelsschiffe (correspondence on seizure and transfer of Allied merchant ships in French harbors), Jul–Dec 1941: PG 45126, roll 2533
- Sp 25 Marine Fährprämie (reports on plans and operations of German Navy Siebel ferries along the North African coast), Aug–Dec 1941: PG 45127, roll 2516

### Wartime Files of Subordinate or Related Commands in North Africa

- KTB Deutsches Marinekommando Führungsstand Nordafrika—  
 9 May–22 Jul 1942: PG 39961, not filmed and available only at the BA-MA  
 25 Jul–9 Sep 1942: PG 46430, roll 2634
- Akten Führungsstand Nordafrika—  
 Lagemeldungen "Theseus" (daily situation reports on the activities of German ground, air and naval forces in North Africa), Bände 1–2 (22 May–6 Sep 1942): in PG 39962, roll 2474  
 Nachschub, Bestände, Schiffsbewegungen und Seetransportstellen (correspondence regarding the transport of supplies, transport vessel movements, and the establishment of naval transport offices)—  
 Band 1 (May–Jul 1942): PG 39964, roll 2475  
 Band 2 (Aug–Sep 1942): in PG 39963, roll 2474  
 3. S-Flottille (operations of 3rd S-Boot-Flottille in support of North African campaign, May–Aug 1942): in PG 39962, roll 2474 (*See also* p. 39)
- KTB Deutsches Marinekommando Tunesien—  
 Dec 1942–May 1943: PG 45035–045, roll 2502  
 Anlagen zum KTB (reports regarding evacuation of and personal escapes from North Africa), May–Jul 1943: PG 45046 (part), rolls 2503–04; PG 45046 (part), roll 4283
- Tunis-Akten (message files of Deutsches Marinekommando Tunesien pertaining to port and shipping capacities and defenses of Tunis, Nov 1942–May 1943, arranged by subject)—  
 T 1, Tunis-Allgemeines: PG 45047–048, roll 2504  
 T 2, Tunis-Organisation: PG 45049, rolls 2504–05  
 T 3, Tunis-Sonderkommando VII (transport of special units to Tunisia): PG 45050, roll 2505  
 T 4, Tunis-Küstenverteidigung: PG 45051, roll 2505  
 T 5, Tunis-Schiffsbeschaffungen: PG 45052, roll 2505  
 T 6, Tunis-Lagemeldungen: PG 45053, roll 2505  
 T 7, Tunis-Hafenangelegenheiten: PG 45054, roll 2553
- Handakte Marineverbindungs-offizier Libyen (subject file of initial naval liaison officer to the Afrika Korps), Aug–Nov 1941: PG 45911, roll 2581
- KTB des Chefs der Seetransportstellen in Nordafrika zugleich Mar.-Verbindungs-offizier bei Panzerarmee Afrika und beim ital. Admiral Libyen (Korv.Kapt. Meixner)—  
 11 Nov 1941–31 Mar 1942: PG 45849–850, roll 2544  
 1 Apr–31 Oct 1942: PG 45851–853, roll 4282  
 1 Nov 1942–8 Feb 1943: PG 45854–858, roll 4283
- KTB Seetransportstelle Bardia, Jul–Sep 1941, Aug–Nov 1942: PG 4526–218, roll 2525
- KTB Seetransportstelle Benghazi, Apr–Dec 1941, Feb–Nov 1942: PG 45221–228, roll 2525

KTB Seetransportstelle Biserta—

Nov 14–30, 1942: PG 45229, roll 3959

Dec 1942: PG 45230, not filmed and available only at the BA-MA

Jan 1943: PG 45231, roll 3960

Feb 1943: PG 45232–233, roll 2510

KTB Seetransportstelle Buerat, Nov–Dec 1942: PG 45584, roll 4283

KTB Seetransportstelle Derna, May–Dec 1941, Feb–Nov 1942: PG 45281–288, roll 2511

KTB Seetransportstelle Ferryville—

Dec 1942: PG 45307, roll 4071

Jan 1943: PG 45308, roll 3960

Feb–Apr 1943: PG 45309–310, roll 2511

KTB Seetransportstelle Gabes, Jan–Mar 1943: PG 45586, roll 2565

KTB Seetransportstelle Mersa Matruk, Jun–Nov 1942: PG 45416–417, roll 2560

KTB Seetransportstelle Ras el Aali, Jan–Feb 1942, Nov–Dec 1942: PG 45476–477, roll 2527

KTB Seetransportstelle Sfax—

Dec 1942–Jan 1943: PG 45596–597, roll 4283

Feb–Mar 1943: PG 45598, roll 2541

KTB Seetransportstelle Sousse—

Dec 1942–Jan 1943: PG 45518, roll 4283

Feb–Mar 1943: PG 45519, roll 2528

KTB Seetransportstelle Tobruk—

Jun–Sep 1942: PG 45533, roll 2529

Oct–Nov 1942: PG 45534, roll 4283

KTB Seetransporthauptstelle Tripolis—

Feb–Dec 1941: PG 45553–556, roll 2525

Jan–Dec 1942: PG 45557–560, roll 2571

Jan 1943: PG 45561, roll 4283

KTB Seetransportstelle Tunis—

Nov–Dec 1942: PG 45562, roll 4283

Jan–Feb 1943: PG 45563–565, roll 2565

### **Kommandanten der Seeverteidigung (Coastal Defense Commands) and Other Italian Commands**

KTB des Kommandanten der Seeverteidigung italienischen Riviera—

27 Oct 1943–15 Nov 1944: PG 45069–091, rolls 2469–70

1–30 Nov 1944: PG 45091, roll 3910

Kriegsgliederung- und Einsatzkarten Po-Flottille, Jan 1945: PG 45092, roll 2470

KTB des Kommandanten der Seeverteidigung West-Adria—

16 Oct 1943–31 Jul 1944: PG 46552–553, roll 2592

1 Aug 1944–15 Jan 1945: PG 46554–555, rolls 3911–12

KTB M.F.P.-Gruppe West-Adria (naval ferry group), Jun–Nov 1944: PG 46551, roll 3911 (duplicated on rolls 2591–92)

Versenkung M.T.S. "Hermine," Sep 16, 1944: PG 46510, roll 2550

KTB des Kommandanten der Seeverteidigung Nord-Adria/Istrien (Note: through the end of 1944 this command was

under the jurisdiction of Marinegruppenkommando Süd, and transferred to Marineoberkommando Süd in Jan 1945)—

5 Sep–31 Dec 1943: PG 46550, roll 3955



1 Jan-31 Dec 1944: PG 46549, roll 2552

16-31 Jan, 16-28 Feb 1945: PG 45649b-c, roll 4283

KTB der Netzsperrgruppe Italien, Oct 1943-Jun 1944, Oct 1944-Jan 1945: PG 84926-930, roll 3931

KTB der Hafenschutzflottille Venedig, Oct 1943-Dec 1944: PG 46600-623, rolls 2670-71

### **Seetransportstellen—Italien**

KTB der Seetransportstelle Bastia, Jun-Oct 1943: PG 45219-220, roll 2525

KTB der Seetransportstelle Bonifacio, Jun-Sep 1943: PG 45234-235, roll 2510

KTB der Seetransportstelle Brindisi—

Oct 1941-Sep 1942: PG 45237-240, roll 2510

Oct 1942-15 Feb 1943: PG 45241-242, roll 3960

16 Feb-31 Aug 1943: PG 45243-245, roll 2510

KTB der Seetransportstelle Cagliari, Feb-Aug 1943: PG 45262-267, roll 2510

KTB der Seetransportstelle Catania, May-Jul 1943: PG 45268-269, roll 2510

KTB der Seetransporthauptstelle Genua (Genoa), Apr 1943-Nov 1944: PG 45327-349, rolls 2496-97

KTB der Seetransporthauptstelle Livorno (Leghorn)—

15-31 Dec 1942: PG 45390, not filmed and available only at the BA-MA

Jan-Dec 1943: PG 45391-400, roll 2560

KTB des Seetransportführers Messinastrasse—

25-31 May, 1-15 Jul 1943: PG 45896-897, roll 2537

1-17 Aug 1943: PG 45898-899, roll 2581

(Note: copies of postwar interrogations and a translation of the final report of this command are reproduced, without "PG" record item number, on roll 4141)

KTB der Seetransportstelle Messina, May-Aug 1943: PG 45418-420, roll 2560

KTB der Seetransporthauptstelle Neapel (Naples), Feb 1941-Sep 1943: PG 45422-427, rolls 2560-61

KTB der Seetransportstelle Olbia, Apr-Aug 1943: PG 45454-458, roll 2486

KTB der Seetransporthauptstelle Palermo—

Nov-Dec 1942: PG 45462, roll 4283

Jan-Jul 1943: PG 45463, roll 2533

KTB der Seetransportstelle Pola, Nov 1943-Jan 1944: PG 45465-466, roll 2527

KTB der Seetransportstelle Portotorres, Apr 1943: PG 45470, roll 2527

KTB der Seetransportstelle Reggio-Calabria—

18 Nov-31 Dec 1942: PG 45487, roll 2528

1 Jan-14 Feb 1943: PG 45479-480, roll 4283

15 Feb-18 Aug 1943: PG 45481-486, roll 2528

KTB der Seetransportausenstelle Savona, 1 Sep-15 Oct 1943: PG 45490, roll 2528

KTB der Seetransportstelle Tarent (Tarento)—

9 Jan-30 Sep 1942: PG 45522-524, roll 2528

1 Oct-31 Dec 1942: PG 45525, roll 4071

1 Jan-14 Feb 1943: PG 45526, roll 4283

15 Feb-31 Aug 1943: PG 45527-528, roll 2528

KTB der Seetransportnebenstelle Trapani—

21 Nov-31 Dec 1942: PG 45531, roll 4283

1 Jan-20 Jul 1943: PG 45532, roll 2529

KTB der Seetransporthauptstelle Triest (Trieste)—

Jan-Sep 1942: PG 45535-537, roll 2529

Oct-Dec 1942: PG 45538, roll 4020

Jan-Aug 1943: PG 45539-553, roll 2525

Sep 16, 1943-Dec 31, 1944 (with gaps due to losses in records): PG 45554-556, roll 2525

KTB der Seetransporthauptstelle Venedig (Venice), Aug-Sep 1943, Jan-Nov 1944: PG 45573-574, roll 2565

#### List of T1022 Rolls Cited

2462-72	2568	3910-12
2475-86	2571-72	3931
2490-94	2574	3949
2496-97	2581-82	3951-53
2500-29	2592	3955
2533	2619-20	3958-60
2536-38	2631-32	4011
2540-41	2634	4019-20
2544-46	2670-71	4071
2548	2782-83	4089
2550	2862-63	4141
2552-62	2960-61	4253
2565	3014-17	4281-83

## ***Marinegruppenkommando Süd (Naval Group Command South)***

With the extension of operations to the Balkans and eastern Mediterranean in early 1941, the German Navy established the position of **Admiral "Z"** in February 1941 to command its forces in this region. The command was redesignated **Admiral Südost** in April 1941 and **Marinegruppenkommando Süd** in June 1941 as area responsibilities expanded to include the Black Sea and neighboring waters. Subordinate to the command at various times were the following: *Kommandierender Admiral Ägäis* (formerly designated *Marinebefehlsbaber Griechenland and Admiral Ägäis*), responsible for operations in waters around Greece and neighboring islands; *Kommandierender Admiral Schwarzes Meer* (originally *Chef der Deutschen Marinemission in Rumänien*), responsible for naval preparations for the invasion of the USSR, naval operations in the Black Sea, and the protection of the Romanian coast; *Kommandierender Admiral Adria*, established in September 1943 to assume coastal defense responsibilities along the Adriatic coasts of former Yugoslavia and Italy after the latter's withdrawal from the war; and all regional and district commands and regular and improvised units of naval forces subordinated to these headquarters (e.g., the 30. *U-Flottille* operating in the Black Sea, the *Donauflottille* operating on the lower Danube River). *Marinegruppenkommando Süd* also directed naval liaison staffs with the Hungarian, Romanian, Croatian, and Bulgarian governments and with German forces operating in the southern USSR. Upon the withdrawal of German forces from the region the command was dissolved in December 1944 and its remaining duties assumed in January 1945 by **Admiral z.b.V. Südost**.

The command's headquarters was located in Sofia from June 1941 to September 1944, when it was transferred to Vienna. For the final month of the command's existence Kammer am Attersee served as its headquarters. The initial commander, V.Adm. Lothar von Arnauld de la Perrière, died in a plane crash en route to his new post; his successors (eventually elevated to the status of

*Oberbefehlsbaber*) were Adm. Karlgeorg Schuster (March 1941-March 1943) and Adm. Kurt Fricke (March 1943-December 1944). The original records of the command are held by the Bundesarchiv-Abt. Militärarchiv as *Bestand RM 35 III*. Records of the *Deutsche Marinemission in Rumänien/Kommandierender Admiral Schwarzes Meer* constitute *Bestand RM 45 Südost*; records of the naval liaison staffs are located in *Bestand RM 37*. Records of operational units serving in the theater (particularly of 1., 3., and 23. *U-Jagd-Flottillen*; 3. and 30. *Räumbootflottillen*; 1. and 11. *S-Bootsflottillen*; 3. *Transportflottille*; and 3. *Landungsflottille*) are scattered among *Bestände RM 67* through *RM 81*.

The German Navy records identified here not only document naval operations and coastal defense in the eastern Mediterranean and Black Sea theaters, but provide extensive information on army-navy cooperation in combat operations and logistical support along the southern flank of the Eastern Front. The command's records include information on operations against British and Soviet naval and air forces, and against Greek and Yugoslav partisans; also included is information on German relations with pro-Axis forces in Romania, Bulgaria, Hungary, and Croatia.

Closely related are the records of *Deutsches Marinekommando Italien* (redesignated *Marineoberkommando Süd* on 1 January 1945), described earlier in this Guide, as are war diaries of individual German warships and naval units. Related records of the 1/ *Seekriegsleitung*, especially the *Kriegstagebuch* (Teil B, Heft IX; Teil C, Hefte XIV-XIVa; and Teil D, Heft D I e), *Aktenzeichen* (AZ II: Mittelmeerooperationen), *Akten Lagezimmer* (Marinegruppenkommando Süd), and subject files of *Referat I M* (Mittelmeer), are described in *Guides to the Microfilmed Records of the German Navy, 1850-1945: No. 3, Records of the German Naval High Command, 1935-1945*.

### **War Diary and Subject Files of Admiral Südost/Marinegruppenkommando Süd**

Kriegstagebuch (KTB, war diary) und Anlagen—

- 27 Mar-30 Jun 1941: PG 46151-156, roll 2549
- 1-15 Jul 1941: PG 46001, roll 3953
- 16 Jul-31 Aug 1941: PG 46002-004, roll 4283
- 1 Sep 1941-31 January 1942: PG 46005-014, roll 4284
- 1 February-30 June 1942: PG 46015-024, roll 4285
- 1 July-31 December 1942: PG 46025-036, roll 4286
- 1 January-30 June 1943: PG 46040-052, roll 4287
- 1 Jul-31 Aug 1943: PG 46053-056, roll 4288

- 1-30 Sep 1943: PG 46057-058, roll 2584  
 1-15 Oct 1943: PG 46059, roll 4288  
 16 Oct-15 Nov 1943: PG 46060-061, roll 2584  
 16 Nov-31 December 1943: PG 46062, 46064-065, roll 3954  
 Monatsüberblick, Nov 1943: PG 46063, 46066, roll 2584  
 1-31 Jan 1944: PG 46067-068, roll 3954  
 1 Feb-31 Mar 1944: PG 46069-072, roll 4262  
 1 Apr-30 Jul 1944: PG 46073-080, roll 4263  
 1-15 Aug 1944: PG 46081, beginning of roll 4263  
 16-25 Aug 1944: PG 46082, roll 3955  
 26-31 Aug 1944: PG 46083, roll 2584  
 1-15 Sep 1944: PG 46084, roll 3955  
 16 Sep-15 Nov 1944: PG 46085-088, roll 4264  
 16 Nov-11 Dec 1944: PG 46089, roll 2585  
 Abschlußbericht (summary history of command), Feb 1945: PG 46090, rolls 2584-85
- KTB des Chefs des Oberwerftstabes (K.Adm. (I) Zieb) des Marinegruppenkommandos Süd betr. Rückführung donauaufwärts von Galatz ab (war diary of naval shipyard staff as it withdrew from Galatz, Romania, up the Danube River), 22 Aug-8 Sep 1944: in PG 46123, rolls 2585-86
- KTB Klebestreifen (general intelligence data culled from press reports and various sources on events and developments in the Balkans), 16 Aug-11 Dec 1944: PG 45986-989, rolls 2552, 2599
- Geheime Befehle (annual collections of classified orders relating to ship movements, personnel, and radio procedures), Apr 1941-Nov 1943: PG 46037-039, rolls 2538-39
- Akten des Marinegruppenkommandos Süd (primarily for late 1944)—
- Erfahrungsbericht Unternehmen "Mercur" (air and amphibious assault on Crete), May-Jun 1941: PG 46149-150, roll 2549
  - Nachschub Transporte (reports on the use of supply transports during the Greek and Crete campaigns), Aug 1941: PG 45997, roll 2570
  - Unternehmen "Almena" (single transport of troops from Greece to North Africa), Sep-Oct 1941: PG 45999, roll 2570
  - Zusammenstellung Sichtmeldungen feindlicher U-Boote, May-Jul 1941/Geleitunternehmung, Dec 1941 (reported actions of British submarines in the eastern Mediterranean/German convoying operations in the western Black Sea): PG 45998, 46000, roll 2570
  - Seetransportdampfer KTB'er (war diaries of specific vessels employed as transports in the Aegean and the Black Sea), Mar-Aug 1943: PG 45993-995, roll 2570
  - Auswirkung der Abgabe von Seetransportaufgaben an den R.K.S. (correspondence on divisions of functions regarding costs of harbor maintenance and improvements, Constanza), Jun-Dec 1943: PG 46145, roll 2620
  - Militärische Transportangelegenheiten (correspondence relating to transport vessels, particularly in the Adriatic), Jun-Nov 1944: PG 46144, roll 2620
  - Schiffbauangelegenheiten (correspondence regarding ship construction, shipyard capacities, etc. with regard to Adriatic ports), Jun-Nov 1944: PG 46143, roll 2620
  - Chefs. I, Lage und Absichten (situation reports mostly relating to German Army deployment and operations in the Balkans), Sep-Nov 1944: PG 46132, roll 2579
  - Chefs. I E, Minensicherung Mittelmeer-Ägäis (reports and charts of minefields laid in the Aegean), Dec 1943-Jul 1944: PG 45982-983, roll 2570
  - Chefs. II, Verschiedenes (communications on miscellaneous matters, including losses and dispositions of U-boats in the Black Sea and eastern Mediterranean), Aug-Dec 1944: PG 46133, roll 2579
  - Chefs. III-IV, Minen Ägäis/Adria (reports and charts on minefields laid, types of mines used, etc. in the Aegean and the Adriatic), Aug-Nov 1944: PG 46134-135, rolls 2579-80

Chefs. V, Ägäis "Leander" (reports and orders relating to the evacuation of German forces from the Aegean), Aug-Nov 1944: PG 46136, roll 2635

Handakte "Leander" (communications relating to the evacuation of forces from southern Greece and neighboring islands), Sep-Oct 1944: PG 46148, roll 2549

Chefs. VI, Ungarn (communications on conditions in Hungary), Oct 1944: PG 46137, roll 2635

Chefs. VII, Adria (communications relating to naval activities in the Adriatic), Oct-Nov 1944: PG 46138, roll 2635

Chefs. Karten (maps of the Black Sea, western Greece, Aegean, and Adriatic regions), 1944: PG 46139, roll 2635

Chefs. KTB Entwürfe (draft war diaries for naval commands in the Aegean and Adriatic, and for Marinegruppenkommando Süd), Aug-Sep and Nov-Dec 1944: PG 46140, rolls 2635-36; PG 46142, roll 2620

Akte 7 b, Bulgarien (communications file of the naval liaison staff in Varna), Aug-Sep 1944: PG 45709, roll 2541

Akte G 11, Berichte über Dienstreisen und Besprechungen (general situation reports and conferences, correspondence on personnel appointments and transfers, transport movements), Feb 1942-Nov 1944: PG 46147, rolls 2548-49

Akte Gkdos. 15, Ein- und Ausschiffsübersichten Konstantza, Adria und Ägäis (reports on shipping, transport facilities, harbors, and port capacities in the Black Sea), Feb-Sep 1944: PG 45839, roll 2568

Akte 2 d, KTB Allgemeines (excerpted war diaries of subordinate commands and individual warships, sometimes accompanied by commentaries by Marinegruppenkommando Süd), Sep-Nov 1943: PG 46092, roll 2585

Akte Op 4 a, KB-Meldungen (lists of available warships and organizational data for specific naval units), Sep-Dec 1944: PG 46093, roll 2585

Akte Op 4 b, M.EP. Siebelfähren (correspondence regarding Siebel ferries in the western Black Sea), Sep-Dec 1944: PG 46094, roll 2585

Akte Op 5, Einsatz S-Boote (reports on S-boot operations off the Romanian coast), Sep-Dec 1944: PG 46095, roll 2585

Akte Op 6, Op. Adria (reports on operations in the Adriatic), Sep-Dec 1944: PG 46096, roll 2585

Akte Op 7, Op. Ägäis (reports on operations in the Aegean Sea), Sep-Dec 1944: PG 46097, roll 2570

Akte Op 7b, Bulgarien (communications of naval liaison staff in Bulgaria), Aug-Sep 1944: PG 45709, roll 2541

Akte Op 8, Einsatz U-Boote (communications regarding U-boat operations and losses in the western Black Sea and the eastern Mediterranean), Sep-Dec 1944: PG 46098, roll 2570

Akte Op 8 b, Heeresfronten (communications exchanged with the commands of German Army Groups E and South Ukraine), Sep-Dec 1944: PG 46099, roll 2570

Akte Op 9 a, Nachschub Ägäis (communications regarding supply operations in the Aegean), Sep-Dec 1944: PG 46100, roll 2570

Akte Op 9 c, "Leander" (communications regarding the evacuation of forces from southern Greece and islands in the Aegean and Ionian Seas), Aug-Dec 1944: PG 46101, roll 2631

Akte Op 10, Lazarett- und Rotkreuzschiffe (communications regarding safe passage of hospital ships), Sep-Dec 1944: PG 46102, roll 2631

Akte Op 11 a-b, Küstenbefestigungen Kreta-Adria (communications regarding coastal defenses on Crete and along the Adriatic coast), Sep-Dec 1944: PG 46103-104, roll 2631

Akte Op 11 c, Flakschutz (communications regarding antiaircraft defense along the Adriatic coast), Sep-Dec 1944: PG 46105, roll 2631; Anlagen (organizational charts of antiaircraft defense), Jun 1944: PG 46146, roll 2620

Akte Op 11 l-m, Grundsätzliche Befehle und Erfahrungsberichte, Küstenartillerie (orders and action reports relating to coastal artillery in the Aegean), Sep-Dec 1944: PG 46106-107, roll 2631

Akte Op 11 u, Flugzeugabschüsse (reports of Allied aircraft shot down throughout the theater), Sep-Dec 1944: PG 46112, roll 2539

Akte Op 12 b, Bände I-III, Donau (correspondence on the establishment and early history of the Donauflotte, operating on the lower Danube River), Sep-Dec 1944: PG 46108-110, roll 2539

- Akte 12 d, Feindminen (communications on Allied mining operations in the Adriatic and the lower Danube), Sep-Dec 1944: PG 46111, roll 2539
- Akte Op 13, Bände I-III, Führerweisungen (high-level orders and directives to Marinegruppenkommando Süd, mostly regarding coastal defense), Nov 1941-Jul 1944: PG 46113-114, 46116, rolls 2539-40
- Akte Op 13 c, Küstenbefestigung Griechenland-Kreta (orders relating to coastal defense on the Greek coasts and Crete), Feb-Aug 1944: PG 46115, roll 2540
- Akte Op 16, Organisation (organizational data on German ground and naval forces in the Aegean region), Sep-Dec 1944: PG 46117, roll 2540
- Akte Op 20, Deutsches Marinekommando Italien Lagebetrachtungen (situation assessments by German Naval Command Italy), Sep-Dec 1944: PG 46118, roll 2540
- Akte Op 21, Admiral Adria (situation assessments of Admiral Adriatic, accompanied by the KTB of a coastal defense flotilla and other organizational data), Sep-Dec 1944: PG 46118, roll 2540
- Akte F III 23a, Eigene Kdo.-Unternehmen und Erkundungen (reports of German commando operations against partisans off the Adriatic coasts of Greece and former Yugoslavia), Aug-Sep 1944: PG 46120, roll 2589
- Akte Abw. 29, Türkeiaufrüstung (reports on Turkish military policies and mobilization), Jan-Aug 1944: PG 46121, roll 2589
- Akte Abw. 30, Länderberichte (reports on political developments in Romania, Croatia, and the Balkans in general), Feb-Jun 1944: PG 45990, roll 2599
- Akte Op 32, U-Bootsabwehr (reports on antisubmarine actions and measures), Jun-Aug 1944: PG 46122, roll 2589
- Akte Op 33, Kriegstagebücher unterstellter Verbände (KTB entries, sometimes accompanied by Marinegruppenkommando commentaries, for the following commands and dates: Inspekteur des Minenräumdienstes Donau, 1 Sep-15 Nov 1944; Kom. Adm. Ägäis, 16-31 Aug, 16 Sep-24 Oct 1944; E-Stab Haun (Ungarn), 1-31 Oct 1944; K-Stab-Süd (Ungarn), 1-15 Nov 1944): PG 46123-125, rolls 2585-86
- Akte Op 34, Gefechtsberichte (action reports from the Aegean and Adriatic areas), Sep-Dec 1944: PG 46126, roll 2586
- Akte Op 37, Kriegserfahrungen, Küsten- und Luftverteidigung (evaluations of experiences gained in coastal and air defense), Feb-Oct 1944: PG 46127, roll 2586
- Akte 54, Grundsätzliche Befehle Küstenartillerie (basic orders for coastal artillery), Dec 1943-Jul 1944: PG 46128, roll 2587
- Akte 58, Küstenbefestigungen (allgemeines) (technical data, reports and plans for coastal defenses and intended improvements), Jun-Jul 1944: PG 46129, roll 2587
- Akte 64 Küstenbefestigungen Adria, Bände II-III (plans and sketches of coastal defenses along the Adriatic coast), Feb-Apr, Jun-Aug 1944: PG 46130-131, rolls 2578-79
- Akte Seetransport Chefsachen (reports and messages regarding shipping and transport matters in the Aegean and the Black Sea)—  
 Apr 1941-May 1943: PG 45981, roll 2569  
 Nov 1943-May 1944: PG 46625, roll 2571
- Akten Ein- und Ausschiffungsübersichten (messages and reports relating to the transport of supplies and troops, shipping space, transport facilities, and port construction and repair in the Aegean and Black Seas, arranged by specific ports), Mar 1943-Sep 1944: PG 45835-839, rolls 2567-68

#### Commands Based in the Aegean

KTB Marinebefehlshaber "A"/Marinebefehlshaber Griechenland, 8 Feb-30 Jun 1941: PG 46229-236, roll 2580

KTB Admiral/Kommandierender Admiral Ägäis—

1 Jul-31 Dec 1941: PG 46237-249, roll 4024

1 Jan-31 Jul 1942: PG 46206-219, roll 4251

1 Aug-30 Nov 1942: PG 46220-227, roll 4252

- 1-31 Dec 1942: PG 46228, roll 4024  
 1 Jan-31 Dec 1943: PG 46183-205, rolls 4023-24, 2580  
 1-15 Jan 1944: PG 46162, roll 4024  
 16 Jan-31 Mar 1944: PG 46163-167, roll 4288  
 1-15 Apr 1944: PG 46168, roll 4025  
 16-30 Apr 1944: PG 46169, roll 2632  
 1 May-15 Jun 1944: PG 46170-172, roll 4025  
 16 Jun-31 Jul 1944: PG 46173-175, roll 3955  
 1 Aug-24 Oct 1944: PG 46176-180, roll 2632  
 "Geschichte des Admirals Ägäis" (mss. history of command to Nov 1943): PG 46161, roll 2632
- KTB des Kommandanten der Seeverteidigung Lemnos—  
 Jun 1941-Dec 1942: PG 46275-297, roll 2649  
 Jan 1943-Apr 1944: PG 46298-329, roll 2587
- KTB des Kommandanten der Seeverteidigung Attika—  
 May-Dec 1941: PG 46408, roll 2588  
 Jan 1942-Oct 1944: PG 46409-413, roll 2669
- KTB des Kommandanten der Seeverteidigung Salonika—  
 May-Dec 1941: PG 46415, roll 2669  
 Jan 1942-Apr 1944: PG 46416-420, roll 2633
- KTB des Kommandanten der Seeverteidigung Kreta (Crete), Jun 1941-Aug 1944: PG 46330-407, rolls 2587-88
- KTB des Kommandanten der Seeverteidigung Peloponnes, Sep 1943-Sep 1944: PG 46250-274, roll 2649
- KTB des Kommandanten der Seeverteidigung Westgriechenland, Oct 1943-Aug 1944: PG 46421-422, roll 2633
- KTB des Kommandanten der Seeverteidigung Dodekanes, Jan-Jun 1944: PG 46423, roll 2634
- KTB des Kommandanten der Seeverteidigung Nordgriechenland, May-Sep 1944: PG 46438-439, rolls 2589-90
- KTB des Insel-kommandanten Volos, Feb-Jul 1941: PG 46436, roll 2589
- KTB des Insel-kommandanten Milos, Nov-Dec 1942: PG 46435, roll 2589
- KTB der Netzsperrgruppe Süd—  
 21 Jun 1941-30 Jun 1943: PG 84934-941, roll 3837  
 1 Jan-15 Jul 1943: in PG 84908, roll 3930  
 16 Jul-31 Dec 1943: PG 84942-943, roll 3837  
 1 Apr-30 Jun, 16-30 Sep 1944: PG 84944-946, roll 3837
- KTB der Netzsperrverband 1, 1 Jun-15 Nov 1941, 26 Mar-15 May 1942: PG 84947-949, roll 3837
- KTB des Seetransportchefs Ägäis, Apr-Aug 1944: PG 45846-847, roll 2543
- KTB der Seetransportstelle Kreta/Iraklion—  
 Aug 1941-Mar 1942, Jan-Mar, Jul-Aug 1944: PG 45385-389, roll 2498  
 Apr 1942-Dec 1943, Apr-Jun 1944: PG 45351-363, roll 2497
- KTB der Seetransportstelle Piräus—  
 Aug-Dec 1941, Jan-Aug 1944: PG 45471-475, roll 2527  
 Jan, Apr-May, Oct-Dec 1943, Jan-Aug 1944 (with gaps): PG 45578-583, roll 2565
- KTB der Seetransportstelle Salonika, Aug 1941-Jun 1943, Aug 1943-Oct 1944 (with gaps): PG 45500-506, roll 2498
- KTB der Seetransportstelle Suda, Apr 1942-Sep 1944: PG 45492-496, roll 2498
- KTB der Seetransportstelle Dodekanes/Portolago—  
 Apr-Jun 1944: PG 45289, roll 2511  
 Jul-Nov 1944: PG 45467-469, roll 2527
- KTB der Seetransportstelle Itea, May-Aug 1944: PG 45587-588, roll 2565
- KTB der Seetransportstelle Rhodos, Aug-Sep 1944: PG 45488, roll 2528

KTB der Seetransportnebenstelle Samos, Jul-Aug 1944: PG 45478, roll 2528

KTB der U-Jagdflottille Ägäis, Jan 1942: PG 46442, roll 2590

KTB'er der Küstenschutzflottilien—

Salonika, Apr-Sep 1941: PG 46424a,b, roll 2634

Kreta, Nov 1942, Jan 1943, May-Jul 1943, Jan 1944: PG 46443-447, roll 2590

Attika, Nov 1942-Mar 1944: PG 46425-428, roll 2634

Lemnos, Mar 1943-Apr 1944: PG 46432-433, roll 2635

Dodekanes, Mar-Jul 1944, Oct 1944-Feb 1945: PG 46431, roll 3911

Peloponnes, Jul 1944: PG 46566, roll 2670

Mazedonien/Nordgriechenland, Nov 1942-Apr 1944: PG 46567-599, roll 2670

Nordgriechenland, Jun and Sep 1944: PG 46440-441, roll 2590

10. Küstenschutzflottille, Sep-Oct 1941, Jan 1942 (with gaps): PG 46448-450, roll 2590

12. Küstenschutzflottille, Jun 1941-Oct 1942: PG 46451-484, rolls 2590-91

13. Küstenschutzflottille, Nov 1941-Oct 1942 (filmed out of chronological sequence): PG 46485-507, roll 2591

### Commands Based in the Adriatic

KTB Admiral/Kommandierender Admiral Adria—

11 Sep-31 Dec 1943: PG 46511, rolls 2550-51

1 Jan-31 May 1944: PG 46512-520, roll 3956

1-15 Jun 1944: PG 46521, roll 3957

16 Jun-31 Jul 1944: PG 46522-524, roll 2551

1 Aug-15 Sep 1944: PG 46525-527, roll 4289

16 Sep-31 Oct 1944: PG 46528-530, roll 3957

1-29 Nov 1944: PG 46531, roll 2551

KTB des Kommandanten der Seeverteidigung Nord-Adria/Istrien—

5 Sep-31 Dec 1943: PG 46550, roll 3955

1 Jan-31 Dec 1944: PG 46549, roll 2552

16-31 Jan, 16-28 Feb 1945: PG 45649b-c, roll 4283

KTB des Kommandanten der Seeverteidigung Dalmatien—

11 Sep 1943-23 Jan 1944: PG 46508, roll 3955

Nachtrag zum KTB 23-30 Nov 1943: PG 46624, roll 2671

1 Jan-30 Apr 1944: PG 46509, roll 2550

KTB des Kommandanten der Seeverteidigung Nord-Dalmatien—

27 May-15 Oct 1944: PG 46536-544, roll 3957

16 Oct-30 Nov 1944: PG 46545-546, roll 2551

KTB des Kommandanten der Seeverteidigung Süd-Dalmatien, 1 May-31 Aug 1944: PG 46547-548, rolls 2551-52

KTB des Kommandanten der Seeverteidigung Albanien—

1 Mar-15 Aug 1944: PG 46532, roll 2551

1 Sep-30 Nov 1944: PG 46533, roll 3911

1 Dec 1944-31 Jan 1945: PG 46534-535, roll 2551

Akten des Marineverbindungsstabs Kroatien (subject files of messages and correspondence pertaining to the organization, training, equipment, personnel, and operations of the Croatian Navy), Sep 1943-Mar 1945: PG 48885/b-i, rolls 3909-10

KTB der Netzsperrgruppe "Adria," 1 Oct 1944-15 Mar 1945: PG 84908a-909, roll 3930

KTB des Seetransportschefs Adria, Jul-Oct 1944: PG 45842-845, roll 4289

KTB der Seetransportstelle Dubrovnik, Feb 1944: PG 45585, roll 2565

KTB der Seetransportstelle Fiume, Oct 1943-Jan 1944: PG 45305-506, roll 2511



KTB der Seetransportstelle Südadria/Kotor, Dec 1943–Mar 1944: PG 45497–498, roll 2498  
 KTB der Seetransportstelle Pola, Oct 1943–Jan 1944: PG 45465–466, roll 2527  
 KTB der Seetransportstelle Sibenik, Jan–Apr 1944: PG 45513, roll 2528  
 KTB der Seetransportstelle Split, Sep 1943–Mar 1944 (with gaps): PG 45514–515, roll 2528  
 KTB'er verschiedener Einheiten (including war diary excerpts for Sicherungs-, Landungs-, and Räumboots- units in the Adriatic), 1943–44: PG 46434, roll 2589

### Commands Based in the Black Sea

KTB mit Anlagen, Admiral/Kommandierender Admiral Schwarzes Meer—

16 Dec 1941–15 Apr 1942: PG 31501–508, roll 2529  
 16 Apr–31 Aug 1942: PG 31509–517, rolls 2593–94  
 1–30 Sep 1942: PG 31518, roll 2529  
 1 Oct–31 Dec 1942: PG 31519–522b, roll 2594  
 1 Jan–15 Apr 1943: PG 31523–529, roll 2529  
 16 Apr–31 Jul 1943: PG 31530–536, rolls 2594–95  
 1 Aug–15 Sep 1943: PG 31537–539, roll 2530  
 16–30 Sep 1943: PG 31540, roll 2671  
 1–15 Oct 1943: PG 31541, roll 2530  
 16 Oct 1943–31 Jan 1944: PG 31542–549, rolls 2671–72  
 1 Feb–31 Mar 1944: PG 31550–553, roll 2815  
 1–15 Apr 1944: PG 31554a, roll 2672  
 16–30 Apr 1944: PG 31554b, roll 2592  
 1 May–31 Jul 1944: PG 31555–560, roll 2563

Akten des Admirals/Kommandierenden Admirals Schwarzes Meer—

Akte GKdos. 3 Op., Operationen und Geleit (reports and correspondence regarding support of army operations, coastal batteries, movements of small craft, minelaying and minesweeping operations in the Black Sea and the Sea of Azov), May–Nov 1942: PG 45601, roll 2571  
 Akte GKdos. 5 Op., Heer, Luftwaffe, V.G.A.D.(K) und Verbündete (orders and correspondence relating to naval cooperation with the army and Luftwaffe and coastal defense along the north coast of the Sea of Azov), Apr–Sep 1942: PG 45602, roll 2571  
 Akte GKdos. 7 Artillerie (communications regarding coastal batteries and captured Russian artillery), Mar–Dec 1942: PG 45599, roll 2541  
 Gefechtsberichte der 1. M.K.W.A. über Gefechte mit Partisanen am 15.10.42 (reports of an engagement between naval units and Soviet partisans), Oct 1942: PG 45600, roll 2541  
 Schlußbericht, Räumung Festung Sewastopol (final report on the naval evacuation of German forces from Sevastopol), Apr 1944: PG 31500, roll 2593

KTB (mit Anlagen) des Chefs der Marinemission Rumänien (from 29 Dec 1941 Admiral Schwarzes Meer)—

1 May–29 Aug 1941: PG 45605–614, roll 2571  
 16 Aug–15 Dec 1941, 1–15 Feb 1942: PG 45615–627, roll 2534

KTB des Deutschen Marinelehrkommandos Rumänien (from 1 Apr 1943 Deutsches Marinekommando Konstantza, from 1 Feb 1944 10. Sicherungsdivision)—

3–29 Jun 1941: PG 45655, roll 4289  
 30 Jun–1 Sep 1941: PG 45656–657, roll 4020  
 2 Sep–6 Oct 1941: PG 45658–662, roll 2572  
 14–20 Oct 1941: PG 45663, roll 4289  
 21 Oct 1941–23 Feb 1942: PG 45664–677, rolls 2572–73  
 24 Feb–3 Mar 1942: PG 45678, roll 4022  
 4–25 Mar 1942: PG 45679, roll 4020  
 Anlage z. KTB, 4–20 Mar 1942: PG 84906, roll 3930  
 26–30 Mar 1942: PG 45680, roll 4023

31 Mar-30 Jun 1942: PG 45681-688, roll 4289  
1 Jul-15 Nov 1942: PG 45683-697, roll 4290  
16 Nov-31 Dec 1942: PG 45698-700, roll 2542  
1-15 Jan 1943: PG 45630, roll 2534  
16 Jan-30 Jun 1943: PG 45631-641, roll 2531  
1 Jul-31 Dec 1943: PG 45642-652, roll 2566  
1-31 Jan 1944: PG 45629, roll 2534  
1 Feb-15 Dec 1944: PG 81199-81209, rolls 3561-62

KTB des Seekommandanten "U"/Kommandanten der Seeverteidigung Ukraine, 19 Jun 1941-15 Feb 1942: PG 45726-732, rolls 2530-31

(Note: command divided Jan/Feb 1942, with the former Seekommandant "U"/Ukraine redesignated Seekommandant Krim, responsible for the Crimea, and the former Seekommandant "V" redesignated Kommandant der Seeverteidigung Ukraine, responsible for the Ukrainian coast exclusive of the Crimean peninsula)

KTB und Akten des Kommandanten der Seeverteidigung (Seekommandanten) der Krim—

KTB 16 Feb-15 May 1942: PG 45717-719, roll 2564  
KTB 20 May-31 Dec 1942: PG 45720-725, roll 2530  
KTB 1 Jan-31 Dec 1943: PG 45715-716, rolls 2563-64  
KTB 1 Jan-15 Apr 1944: PG 45733-734, roll 2564  
KTB 16-21 Apr, 1-12 May 1944: PG 45735 (partial)-736, roll 2618  
KTB and Anlagen, 16-30 Apr 1944 (Räumung Sewastopol): PG 45735, roll 3910  
Akte Gkdos. 5a, A.O.K. 1 (communications from the naval liaison officer attached to the First Panzer Army, mostly relating to supply issues), Mar-May 1942: PG 45713, roll 2541  
Akten Gkdos. 8, 8a, 8b (reports and charts pertaining to minefield defenses in Black Sea ports), Oct 1941-Dec 1942: PG 45714, roll 2563

KTB und Akten des Kommandanten der Seeverteidigung Ukraine (formerly Seekommandant "V")—

KTB 24 Dec 1941-11 Dec 1942, 15 Feb-31 Mar 1944: PG 45780-781, roll 2536  
Akten Gkdos. 2/II-12 (16 subject files of correspondence and communications relating to German naval organization and operations, intelligence on Soviet naval forces, cooperation with German ground and air forces, German shipping and transport movements, and harbor and general situation reports for the western Black Sea and Sea of Azov, mostly for the period May-November 1942 but with some materials dated as early as December 1941)—  
PG 45800-805, rolls 2618-19  
PG 45806-808, roll 2573  
PG 45810-815, roll 2532  
PG 45816, roll 2581

KTB des Kommandanten der Seeverteidigung Kaukasus/Ostkrim (originally designated Seekommandant "W"), 17 Mar 1942-10 Feb 1944: PG 45774-779, rolls 2535-36

KTB des Kommandanten der Seeverteidigung Ukrain-Rumänien-Bulgarien (successor in Feb 1944 to Seekommandant Ostkrim), 15 Feb-31 Mar 1944: PG 45781, roll 2536

KTB des Deutschen Seekommandanten Rumänien (successor in Apr 1944 to Seekommandant Ukrain-Rumänien-Bulgarien), 1 Apr-31 Jul 1944: PG 45628, roll 2534

KTB des Marineartillerie-Kommandeurs (Marko) im Abschnitt Konstantza (naval artillery commander in Constanza), 21 Apr 1941-30 Apr 1943: PG 83176, roll 3634

KTB des Seekommandanten "X" bzw. "Xerxes" (intended for employment along the Caspian Sea, KTB describes only the command's abortive advance into the Caucasus), 3 Sep-15 Oct 1942: PG 45830, roll 4290 (a more complete version of this record item, extending to Jan 1943, is apparently available at the BA-MA)

(Note: Seekommandant "X" redesignated Seekommandant Westkrim in Feb 1943, responsible for the western Crimea, Feb-May 1943, after which the command was deactivated and its responsibilities absorbed by Kommandant der Seeverteidigung Krim; no KTB available for Seekommandant Westkrim, Feb-May 1943)

KTB des Chefs der Donauflotte (in 1942 zugl. Räumchef Krim) und Formationen der Donauflotte (units operated at the mouths of the Danube on the Black Sea, principally engaged in minesweeping and escort operations; in Jun 1943 the 30. R.-Flottille and 30. Geleit-Flottille were established from Donauflotte units and subordinated directly to Admiral Schwarzes Meer)—

16 Jun 1941-15 Jun 1942: PG 31561-581, roll 4290

Anlagen (Gefechts- und Verlust-Berichte for individual vessels), Sep-Nov 1941: PG 45738-739, roll 2573; PG 45762-766, roll 2532

16-30 Jun 1942: PG 31582, not filmed and available only at the BA-MA

1 Jul-15 Aug 1942 (as Räumchef Krim): PG 45749, roll 2573

16-31 Aug 1942: PG 45740, roll 2573

1 Sep 1942-11 Jan 1943: no information available (but see war diaries for subordinate units during this period below)

12 Jan-31 Mar 1943: PG 45743-746b, roll 2573

16-30 Jun 1943: PG 45748, roll 2573

(no information available regarding status of command, Jul 1943-Aug 1944)

16 Aug-15 Oct 1944: PG 31602-605, roll 4290

KTB RA-Boots-Gruppe, 1-15 Nov 1942: PG 445741, roll 2573

KTB Geleitgruppen der Donauflotte, 1 Aug 1942-31 Mar 1943: PG 31983-984, roll 2672

KTB Gruppe "Lex" Donau (barges for minelaying operations), 2 Apr-30 Jun 1942: PG 45760-761, rolls 2531-32

KTB Fernräumgruppen der Donauflotte, 16 Nov 1942-31 Mar 1943: PG 45768, roll 2532

KTB der Räumgruppe See-Donau, 1-15 Aug, 1 Nov-31 Dec 1943: PG 45788-789, roll 2567

KTB KM-Bootsgruppe Donauflotte (operations at Odessa), 1 Oct-30 Nov 1942: PG 45770, roll 2534

KTB KM-Bootsgruppe u. V.S. "Uta" (provisional subchaser unit off Odessa), 16-31 Aug 1942: PG 45769, roll 4291

KTB K-Stab Süd (war diary of Kleinkampfverbände units employed in the Danube), 1 -15 Nov 1944: in PG 46125, roll 2586

KTB und Akten des Inspektors des Minenräumdienstes Donau—

Meldeorganisation, n.d. (ca. Jul-Aug 1944): PG 45792, roll 4291

27 Apr-15 Jul, 1-31 Aug 1944: PG 45793-794, roll 4291

16-31 Jul 1944: no information available

1-15 Sep 1944: in PG 46123, rolls 2585-86

16 Sep-31 Oct 1944: in PG 46124, roll 2586

1-15 Nov 1944: in PG 46125, roll 2586

16 Nov-31 Dec 1944: no information available; possibly located in the BA-MA as record item PG 45795/a

1 Jan-28 Feb 1945: PG 45795b, roll 3910

KTB des Marineverbindungsstabs Bulgarien—

6 Mar-10 May 1941: PG 45701-702, roll 2542

11 May-20 Sep 1941: PG 45703-704, roll 3960

20 Sep-30 Nov 1941: PG 45705-708, roll 4023

KTB des Sonderkommandos Varna (operations of Bulgarian naval units under German command)—

6 Oct 1941-31 Jan 1944: PG 45712, roll 2541

1-15 Feb 1944: in PG 45603, roll 2571

Akte "Chefsachen" des Marineverbindungsstabes zur Heeresgruppe Süd (naval operations and logistical support in connection with the advance of Army Group South), Nov 1941-Jul 1942: PG 45961, roll 2574

Akten des Marineverbindungsstabes zum PzAOK 1 (general correspondence relating to combined army-navy defense coastal defense along the Sea of Azov), Jan-May 1942: PG 45977, roll 2576

Akten des Marineverbindungsstabes zum PzAOK 2 (subject correspondence files of the naval liaison officer attached to Second Panzer Army)—

Militärische Angelegenheiten, Oct 1943-Jun 1944: PG 45962-966, rolls 2574-75

Schiffahrts- und Transportangelegenheiten, Oct 1943-Nov 1944: PG 45967, 45973-974, rolls 2575-76

Seelage Adria-Transport, Nov 1943-Nov 1944: PG 45968, roll 2568

Sperrungen und Sprengungen, Nov 1943–Oct 1944: PG 45969, roll 2568  
 Betriebsstoff und Nachschub, Nov 1943–Nov 1944: PG 45970, roll 2568  
 Tagesmeldungen (shipping losses), Feb–Nov 1944: PG 45971–972, rolls 2568–69  
 Abwehrangelegenheiten und Feindnachrichten, Dec 1943–Aug 1944: PG 45975–976, roll 2576  
 ES- und Schlüsselmittel, Jan–Nov 1944: PG 45978, roll 2576

KTB des Marineverbindungsoffiziers zur rumänischen Donaudivision Galatz, 25 May–11 Sep 1943: PG 45767, roll 4291  
 KTB der Marinegruppe Weser (Balaklawa, Krim), 10–30 Jun 1942: PG 45772–773, roll 2534  
 KTB und Anlagen des Seetransportchefs Schwarzes Meer, 24 Aug 1942–15 Jul 1944: PG 45900–910, rolls 2581–82

KTB der Seetransporthauptstelle Schwarzes Meer, Konstantza—  
 1 Apr–20 May 1941, 1 Oct–31 Dec 1942, 1 Jul 1943–31 Jul 1944: PG 45378–384, rolls 2497–98  
 1 Aug 1941–30 Sep 1942: PG 45589, roll 2566

KTB der Seetransporthauptstelle Russland I bzw. Seetransportstelle Nikolajew, 28 Aug–31 Dec 1941, 1 Jul 1942–22 Mar 1944: PG 45429–444, roll 2486

KTB der Seetransportstelle Braila, 1 Apr–31 May, 16 Jun–15 Jul 1944: PG 45236, roll 2510  
 KTB der Seetransportstelle Burgas, 1 Aug 1941–15 Jul 1944: PG 45246–261, roll 2510  
 KTB der Seetransportstelle Cherson, 28 Feb 1942–15 Nov 1943: PG 45271–280, rolls 2510–11  
 KTB der Seetransportstelle Eupatoria, 1 Nov 1943–31 Mar 1944: PG 45290–291, roll 2511  
 KTB der Seetransportstelle Feodosia, 15 Sep 1942–31 Oct 1943 (filmed out of chronological sequence): PG 45297–304, roll 2511

KTB der Seetransport-Aussenstelle "Fischsalzerei" (Tamanhalbinsel), 1–15 Mar, 24 Mar–15 Apr 1943: PG 45296, roll 2511  
 KTB der Seetransportstelle Galatz, 11 Aug 1941–15 Mar 1943, 11 Apr–15 Jun 1944: PG 45319–326, roll 2511  
 KTB der Seetransportstelle Genitschesk, 7 Mar–26 Sep 1943: PG 45311–316, roll 2511  
 KTB der Seetransportstelle Jalta (Yalta), 16 Feb 1943–31 Mar 1944: PG 45364–369, roll 2497  
 KTB der Seetransportstelle Jeisk, 11 Aug–31 Dec 1942: PG 45294–295, roll 2511  
 KTB der Seetransportstelle Kertsch, 1 Jan–11 Oct 1943: PG 45370–377, roll 2497  
 KTB der Seetransportstelle Mariupol, 26 Oct 1941–15 Aug 1943: PG 45401–408, roll 2560  
 KTB der Seetransportstelle Noworossisk, 9 Sep–31 Dec 1942: PG 45445–446, roll 2486  
 KTB der Seetransportstelle Odessa, 7 Dec 1941–11 Apr 1944: PG 45459–461, roll 2486  
 KTB der Seetransportstelle Otschakow, 1–31 Mar, 1 May 1943–20 Jan 1944: PG 45447–453, roll 2486

KTB der Seetransportstelle Sewastopol bzw. Ak-Metschet/Sewastopol—  
 31 May–31 Dec 1942: PG 45510, roll 4291  
 1 Jan 1943–10 May 1944: PG 45511–512, roll 2528

KTB der Seetransportstelle Sulina, 6 Aug 1942–15 Jul 1944: PG 45507–509, roll 2541  
 KTB der Seetransportstelle Taganrog, 8 Jan 1942–22 Jan 1943: PG 45520, roll 2528  
 KTB der Seetransportstelle Taman, 6 Jan–1 Oct 1943: PG 45521, roll 2528  
 KTB der Seetransportstelle Temrjuk (Temryuk), 29 Sep 1942–31 Aug 1943: PG 45520–530, roll 2528  
 KTB der Seetransportstelle Varna, 1 Sep 1941–15 Jul 1944 (with gaps): PG 45567–572, roll 2565  
 KTB des Geleitführers Krim/Kaukasus, 9 Sep 1942–11 May 1944: PG 45751–754, rolls 2542–43  
 KTB der Geleitgruppe Sulina, 19 Apr 1942–31 May 1943 (with gaps): PG 45755–759, roll 2541  
 KTB des Geleitführers Donau-Dnjepr, 1 May–30 Jun 1943: PG 46630–631, roll 2671  
 KTB der Küstenschutzflottille Nr. 1 (Genitschesk), 15–30 Apr 1943: PG 45771, roll 2534  
 KTB der 17. Hafenschutzflottille (Galatz), 1–30 Jun 1943: PG 45604, roll 2571  
 Monatsberichte Küstenschutzflottille (Kroat.), Jun–Aug 1942: in PG 45750, roll 2542  
 Meldungen Marine-Einsatz-Kommando Schwarzes Meer (communications regarding shipping in the Sea of Azov), Jul–Aug 1942: PG 46627, roll 2671

KTB'er/Akten der Hafenkommantaturen ("Hako")—

KTB Hako Sewastopol, 1 Jan–31 Mar 1944: PG 45818, roll 2581

Akte Hako 8, Gefechtsbericht-Kampf um Sewastopol, Nov 1941: PG 45819, roll 2581

KTB Hako Nikolajew, 1 Feb–30 Oct 1942: in PG 45750, roll 2542

KTB Hako Otschakow bzw. Otschakow-Nord, 16 Sep 1941–30 Jun 1942: in PG 45750, roll 2542

Akten Hako 22 (Ak-Metschet) (seven subject files of correspondence, orders, and messages pertaining to security and administrative matters), Sep 1942–Jun 1943: PG 45820–825, roll 2581; PG 45829, roll 2732

Akten Hako 25 (Eupatoria) (three subject files of correspondence and messages pertaining to organizational, radio procedure, and administrative matters), Oct 1942–Jul 1943: PG 45785–787, rolls 2566–67

KTB'er deutscher Marineverbindungs-offiziere und Berater auf rumänischen Kriegsschiffe (war diaries of German liaison officers and advisors serving on board Romanian destroyers, minelayers, gunboats, sub chasers, and torpedo boats)—

May–Jun 1942: PG 84797–798, roll 3835

Jan 1943–Jan 1944: PG 84800–84903, rolls 3929–30

KTB'er verschiedener Einheiten (principally for temporary units involved in minesweeping and minelaying duties), Aug 1941–Feb 1944: PG 45603, roll 2571

**List of T1022 Rolls Cited**

2486	2649
2497-98	2669-72
2510-11	2815
2527-32	3561-62
2534-36	3835
2538-43	3837
2548-52	3909-11
2560	3929-30
2563-76	3953-57
2578-82	3960
2584-95	4020-25
2599	4251-52
2618-20	4262-64
2631-35	4283-91
2639-40	

---

*Indexes to German Navy Guide No. 4*

The following appendixes serve as indexes to the descriptions of German Navy operational commands contained in this Guide. They respectively index: (1) 73 named warships; (2) over 20 codenames of German World War II operations; and (3) over 120 topics, geographical references, and named individuals. It should be noted that these indexes pertain to the textual descriptions rather than the records, and are moreover biased toward the subject correspondence files at the expense of basic war diaries. The appendixes therefore facilitate access to the contents of the record descriptions but cannot be considered as comprehensive. Entries are keyed to both English and German terms in the descriptions.

**Appendix 1. Selective Index of Warships**

(Most individual vessels are listed on pp. 23-46)

- Admiral Graf Spee* (*Panzerschiff*, "pocket battleship"): 5, 26, 141  
*Admiral Hipper* (heavy cruiser): 5, 7, 9-10, 13, 18, 21, 27-28, 51  
*Admiral Scheer* (*Panzerschiff*, "pocket battleship"): 7, 10, 13, 21, 26, 51  
*Albatros* (torpedo boat): 37, 130  
*Anton Schmitt* (destroyer): 35  
*Atlantis* (*Schiff 16*) (*Hilfskreuzer*, commerce raider): 30-31  
*Bernd von Arnim* (destroyer): 35  
*Bismarck* (battleship): 1, 7, 18, 20-21, 23, 28, 51  
*Blücher* (heavy cruiser): 5, 28, 130  
*Bruno Heinemann* (destroyer): 35  
*Coronel* (*Schiff 14*) (*Hilfskreuzer*, commerce raider): 18, 31  
*Deutschland/Lützow* (*Panzerschiff*/heavy cruiser): 5, 7, 10, 13, 21, 27, 51  
*Diether von Roeder* (destroyer): 35  
*Emden* (light cruiser): 29, 140  
*Erich Giese* (destroyer): 35  
*Erich Koellner* (destroyer): 34-35, 130  
*Friedrich Eckoldt* (destroyer): 35  
*Friedrich Ihn* (destroyer): 35  
*Georg Thiele* (destroyer): 35  
*Gneisenau* (battleship): 5-7, 9, 18, 21, 24-25, 51  
*Graf Zeppelin* (aircraft carrier): 18, 25-26, 49  
*Hans Lody* (destroyer): 35  
*Hans Lüdemann* (destroyer): 35  
*Hermann Künne* (destroyer): 35  
*Hermann Schoemann* (destroyer): 35  
*Hermes* (destroyer, ex-Greek destroyer): 34, 36  
*HMS Acasta* (British destroyer): 7  
*HMS Ardent* (British destroyer): 7, 130  
*HMS Carnarvon Castle* (British auxiliary cruiser): 33

HMS *Glorious* (British aircraft carrier): 7, 130  
 HMS *Hood* (British battle cruiser): 6  
 HMS *Prince of Wales* (British battleship): 6  
 HMS *Seal* (British submarine): 50, 76  
 HMS *Sbark* (British submarine): 50, 137  
 HMS *Voltaire* (British auxiliary cruiser): 33  
*Karl Galster* (destroyer): 35  
*Karlsruhe* (light cruiser): 29, 51  
*Köln* (light cruiser): 10, 29  
*Königsberg* (light cruiser): 29, 51, 130  
*Komet (Schiff 45) (Hilfskreuzer, commerce raider)*: 18, 31-32  
*Kondor* (torpedo boat): 37, 130  
*Kormoran (Schiff 41) (Hilfskreuzer, commerce raider)*: 32  
*Leberecht Maass* (destroyer): 5, 35  
*Leipzig* (light cruiser): 30, 51  
*Luchs* (torpedo boat): 37, 130  
*Max Schultz* (destroyer): 35  
*Michel (Schiff 28) (Hilfskreuzer, commerce raider)*: 18, 32  
*Niobe* (flak cruiser): 34, 106  
*Nürnberg* (light cruiser): 30, 51  
*Orion (Schiff 36) (Hilfskreuzer, commerce raider)*: 18, 32  
*Paul Jacobi* (destroyer): 35  
*Pinguin (Schiff 33) (Hilfskreuzer, commerce raider)*: 32  
*Prinz Eugen* (heavy cruiser): 5, 7, 9, 13, 18, 21, 28-29, 51  
*Richard Beitzen* (destroyer): 36  
*Scharnhorst* (battleship): 5-7, 9-10, 18, 21, 24, 51, 130  
*Schlesien* (old battleship): 25  
*Schleswig-Holstein* (old battleship): 25  
*Seeadler* (torpedo boat): 37, 130  
*Stephen Hopkins* (U.S. liberty ship): 32  
*Stier (Schiff 23) (Hilfskreuzer, commerce raider)*: 18, 32-33  
*Theodor Riedel* (destroyer): 36  
*Thor (Schiff 10) (Hilfskreuzer, commerce raider)*: 18, 33  
*Tirpitz* (battleship): 5-11, 20-21, 23-24, 51, 92, 128-129  
*U 30* (U-boat): 5  
*U 57* (U-boat): 5

*U 73* (U-boat): 124  
*U 74* (U-boat): 23  
*U 126* (U-boat): 30  
*U 129* (U-boat): 30  
*UA* (U-boat): 30  
*Widder (Schiff 21) (Hilfskreuzer, commerce raider)*: 33  
*Wilhelm Heidkamp* (destroyer): 36, 130  
*Wolfgang Zenker* (destroyer): 36

## Appendix 2. Selected Codenames of German Operations Identified in Text Descriptions

"Anton"/"Attila" (planned German occupation of Vichy France, 1942): 16, 19, 119, 144  
 "Barbarossa" (German invasion of the U.S.S.R., 1941): 11B12, 17, 21, 54, 101-109, 112  
 "Beowulf" (German occupation of islands off the Estonian coast, September 1941): 21, 105  
 "Berlin" (Atlantic sortie of German battleships *Scharnhorst* and *Gneisenau*, January-March 1941): 7, 18, 24  
 "Cerberus" (the "Channel Dash" of German battleships *Scharnhorst* and *Gneisenau* and heavy cruiser *Prinz Eugen*, February 1942): 7, 9, 18, 21, 28, 53-54, 112  
 "Eispalast" (operations against Allied convoy PQ-18 in the Arctic Ocean, July-August 1942): 7, 10, 21  
 "Gisela"/"Isabella" (contingency plans for occupation/invasion of Spain, 1941): 16, 19, 118  
 "Haifisch"/"Harpune" (diversionary/contingency planning for invasion of Great Britain, 1941): 17, 98, 101, 110, 112, 118  
 "Herkules" (planned German invasion of Malta, 1942): 144-145  
 "Holzauge"/"Nussbaum" (establishment of weather stations on Greenland, 1942-43): 7, 21  
 "Isabella" (contingency planning for the occupation of northern Spain, 1941): 16, 118  
 "Leander" (evacuation of German forces from Greece and the Aegean, 1944): 154  
 "Merkur" (German invasion of Crete, May 1941): 153  
 "Regenbogen" (planned attack by cruiser *Admiral Hipper* and destroyers on an Allied convoy en route to the U.S.S.R., December 1942): 7, 9  
 "Rheinübung" (Atlantic sortie of battleship *Bismarck* and cruiser *Prinz Eugen*, May 1941): 7, 18, 21, 23, 28  
 "Rösselsprung" (operations against Allied convoy PQ-17 in the Arctic Ocean, July 1942): 7, 9, 10, 21  
 "Seelöwe" (planned German invasion of Great Britain, 1940): 4, 7, 14, 17, 21, 98, 100-101, 110-111, 114-115, 119, 121  
 "Tanne" (occupation of the Åland Islands in the Gulf of Finland, 1944): 103, 106  
 "Theseus" (operations of German forces in North Africa, 1942): 144  
 "Weiss" (German invasion of Poland, 1939): 4, 15, 17, 25  
 "Weserübung" (German invasion of Norway and Denmark, 1940): 14-15, 17, 28, 54-56, 60-61, 77, 97, 128, 136  
 "Wiesengrund" (planned seizure of the Fischer Peninsula on the Russian mainland, 1942): 10, 21  
 "Wunderland" (operations against Soviet shipping in the Kara Sea, August 1942): 7, 10, 21

## Appendix 3. Selected Name and Subject Index

Adriatic Sea: 38, 61, 68, 70, 81, 82, 93, 139, 152-155, 157-158  
 Aegean Sea: 61, 77, 80, 82, 91, 94, 145, 152-157



*Afrika Korps* (*See Also* North Africa): 144, 148

Air forces, Allied  
 attacks by: 9, 11, 18, 20, 24-25, 28, 83, 87, 98, 104, 112, 115-117, 120, 122, 128, 132, 134-135, 144, 146-149, 153-154  
 German intelligence on: 51-52, 142, 144  
 losses to German flak: 85, 87-94, 98, 104, 113, 116, 132, 135, 148, 154

Air/sea rescue service, German: 50, 52, 115

Albania: 140, 145, 157

Antiaircraft artillery, German Navy: 3, 4, 6, 9, 11, 16-17, 25, 28, 83, 87-94, 98-99, 104, 106-107, 112-113, 115-116, 120, 126, 128-129, 132, 134-135, 142, 144, 147-148, 154

Antisubmarine warfare (ASW), German: 48, 50, 76-78, 80, 128-129, 134, 141, 143, 155

Antwerp: 60, 98, 101

von Arnauld de la Perière, Vizeadmiral Lothar: 118, 152

"Battle of Britain": 116

Battleships, German (*See Also* individual ships in Appendix 1)  
 general: 1, 5-11, 18, 20-21, 23, 25, 130  
 individual: 8-11, 18, 21, 23, 51

B-Dienst (German signal intelligence service) (*See Also* Signal Intelligence): 15, 26, 28, 31, 33

Belgium: 19, 52, 56, 58, 60, 66, 69, 79, 83-84, 97-98, 112, 114-116, 120

Bergen: 29, 73, 91, 127, 129-130, 133-134, 136-137

Black Sea: 60, 62, 68, 70, 76-77, 79-81, 152-155, 158-162

Blockade runners, German: 18-19, 21, 44-45, 102, 112

Boehm, Generaladmiral Hermann: 1, 127

Boulogne: 51, 115, 118, 121, 125

Brandenburg Regiment, planned operation in Iceland: 7

Brest: 6, 9, 28, 50-51, 58, 66, 84, 86, 88, 91-92, 97, 118, 123, 126

Bulgaria: 80-81, 152, 154-155, 159-160

Carls, Admiral Rolf: 4, 14, 102

Channel Islands: 56, 58, 87, 110, 113-116, 118, 123, 125

Cherbourg: 58, 83, 86-87, 112, 118, 122, 125

Ciphers, German Navy: 1-3, 6, 8, 114, 135, 162

Coast artillery, German Navy: 19-21, 83-87, 106-107, 110, 112, 114-125, 129, 132-136, 154-155, 158-160

Commandos  
 British: 7, 19, 21, 87-88, 90, 110, 112, 115-117, 119-120, 123, 131, 136, 145  
 German: 129, 155

Commerce raiders (*Hilfskreuzer*)  
 general: 18, 33-34, 112  
 individual: 18, 29-34

Communist Party, German: 2

Constanza ("Konstantza") (*See Also* Romania): 70, 77, 80, 82, 153-154, 158-161

Counterintelligence activities, German: 4, 6, 9, 10, 111-112

Crete: 146, 153-157

Croatia: 152, 155, 157, 161

Cruisers, German Navy (heavy and light) (*See Also* individual ships in Appendix 1)  
  general: 5, 7-13, 18, 20  
  individual: 10, 18, 27-30, 130

Czech Crisis, 1938 (*See Also* Mobilization): 4, 15

Danish Resistance: 98

Danzig (and Danzig Bay) (*See Also* Poland and "Weiss" in Appendix 2): 4, 15, 60-61, 104, 108

Darlan, Admiral Jean: 111

Denmark: 7, 10, 15, 21, 51, 60-61, 68, 70-71, 96-99, 104, 108

Destroyers, German (*See Also* individual ships in Appendix 1)  
  general: 5, 9-12  
  units: 10-11, 35-36, 130

Dieppe: 87, 110, 113, 115, 122

Dönitz, Grand Admiral Karl: 8

*Donauflottille* (German Danube River Flotilla): 62, 67, 75, 152, 154, 160

English Channel, operations in and over (*See Also* Channel Islands and Minesweepers, German): 6, 19, 32, 44, 61, 68-69, 84-85, 110, 112B117

*Erprobungsverband Ostsee* (German amphibious unit): 81, 98, 105, 107

Estonia: 21, 52, 79, 81, 86-87, 89, 95-96, 102, 105-107, 109

*Etappendienst* (German Navy covert intelligence and supply service): 15, 141

Finland: 21, 54, 106-107, 109

France (*See Also* Normandy, Pas de Calais, and individual ports)  
  and German Navy prewar plans: 4, 15, 103  
  operations: 1940 19, 103  
  occupation and stationing of units: 5, 19, 58-59, 69, 76, 83-84, 95-96, 111-126, 144  
  occupation of southern: 16, 19, 59, 69, 71, 76-77, 144  
  Italian requests regarding: 141, 146

French Resistance: 84, 110, 112, 120-121, 124

Fuel oil, German Navy stocks and supplies: 8, 19, 135, 141-142, 144-145, 147

Genoa: 61, 70, 82, 93, 150

German Air Force (*See* Luftwaffe)

German Army, cooperation with German Navy: 13, 17, 19, 87, 105-106, 111-121, 129, 132, 134-136, 148, 153-155, 158-160

Great Britain (*See Also* Air attacks, Allied; Commandos, British; Submarines, British)  
  and German prewar plans: 4, 15, 52, 103  
  general intelligence: 4, 6, 52, 115-117, 140, 142, 144  
  German invasion plans: 6-7, 14, 17, 21, 98, 100-101, 111-112, 114-116, 119, 121  
  operations in English Channel: 38, 46, 113-117  
  operations in Mediterranean: 142-146, 148

Greece: 77, 82, 86, 91, 94, 140, 144, 147, 152-157

Gulf of Finland: 49, 61, 82, 86, 87, 103, 105-107

Holland (See the Netherlands)

Hungary: 154-155

Iceland: 7

Ireland: 17

Italy and Italian forces  
    cooperation with Germany: 61, 68-71, 75-76, 80, 93, 139-148  
    German Navy units and: 80, 82, 93, 143-151

*Kleinkampfverbände* (German Navy frogmen, midget submarine, and manned torpedo units): 19-20, 160

Krancke, Admiral Theodor: 14, 110, 127

*Kriegsspiele* (prewar naval war games, maneuvers, and tactical exercises): 2-4, 6, 15, 103

Kummetz, Generaladmiral Oskar: 9, 102-103

Lake Ladoga: 57

Lake Peipus: 79, 106, 109

Latvia: 95-96, 106-107, 109

La Spezia: 51, 62, 71, 75

Lorient: 76, 86, 88, 90-92, 110, 118, 123, 126

Lütjens, Admiral Günter: 1, 11, 23, 36

Luftwaffe: 3, 7-8, 11, 16-17, 20-21, 48-49, 51-52, 98, 106, 118-119, 145, 148, 153, 158

Malta: 144-146

Marschall, Admiral Wilhelm: 1, 8, 14, 110-111

Marseille: 61, 71, 77, 82, 124-125

Meendsen-Bohlken, Viceadmiral Wilhelm: 1, 3, 139

Mines and mine warfare, German (*See Also* Mines and mine warfare, Allied; Minesweepers, German): 7-8, 10, 15, 18-20, 30, 42-43, 54, 60, 62, 99, 101, 104, 106-107, 112-114, 117, 133-134, 141, 145, 147, 153, 158-160, 162

Mines and mine warfare, Allied: 6, 15-17, 25, 27, 101, 113, 115, 155

Minesweepers, German: 6, 14, 53-71, 97, 103, 113, 125, 128, 160, 162

Mobilization, German Navy prewar plans and measures (*See Also* *Kriegsspiele*): 1, 3-4, 15-16, 54, 60, 64, 97, 103, 142

Narvik: 7, 11, 36, 74, 81, 93, 130-132

Naval air arm, German (*See Also* Luftwaffe): 2-3, 16, 24, 27-29, 31-32, 48-52

Naval infantry (improvised use of German Navy personnel as ground forces): 19, 36, 69, 94-95, 110, 118, 123, 132-133

Nazi Party: 2

The Netherlands: 54-58, 60-61, 63, 66-68, 79, 81, 83-84, 86, 88-93, 96-98, 100-101, 112

Normandy  
    German defenses: 19, 86, 110, 114, 116-118, 121-122  
    Allied invasion, 1944, and operations: 20, 60, 110, 115, 117-118, 122

North Africa  
    German and Italian ground operations: 139, 143-145, 148  
    Supply lines to: 75, 80, 92-94, 139, 142-149, 153-154

Norway (*See Also* "Weserübung" in Appendix 2): 5, 7-12, 19-21, 23-24, 28-29, 36, 50, 52, 54-62, 73-74, 76-77, 80-81, 86, 91, 97, 127-37

Norwegian resistance: 135-136

*Panzerschiffe* (armored ships or "pocket battleships") (*See Also* individual ships in Appendix 1): 1, 4-5, 8, 11-13, 18, 26-27

Partisans

- Greek: 77, 155
- Soviet: 158
- Yugoslav: 152, 155

Pas de Calais sector, France, and German defenses: 69, 83, 85, 87, 110, 114-121

Poland

- in German Navy plans and operations: 4, 15, 17, 25, 52-55, 60-61, 87, 103
- occupied: 83, 88, 105, 108

"PQ" Convoys to the U.S.S.R.: 7, 9-10, 20-21, 28

Radar

- in British Navy: 7, 144
- in German Navy: 3, 6, 9, 20-21, 112, 116-117, 120, 122, 144

Raeder, Grand Admiral Erich: 142, 144, 146

Romania and Romanian forces (*See Also* Black Sea; Constanza): 152-155, 158-162

Rommel, Field Marshal Erwin: 117, 144

Rotterdam: 60, 79, 81, 93, 98, 100-101

Ruge, Vizeadmiral Friedrich: 19, 112, 139

Russia (*See* U.S.S.R.)

Saalwächter, Generadmiral Alfred: 14, 96, 110

St. Nazaire

- Allied raid: 83, 88, 90, 110, 112, 119
- general: 31, 76, 86, 88, 90, 118, 123, 126

*S-Boot* (*Schnellboot*, German motor torpedo boat)

- operations: 5, 7, 19, 21, 117, 146, 148, 154
- units: 38-41

Schniewind, Generaladmiral Otto: 1, 14

Schuster, Admiral Karlgeorg: 111, 152

Sevastopol

- evacuation by Germans in 1944: 80, 158
- general: 62, 80, 159, 161-162

Sicily: 61, 68-70, 75, 80, 144, 150

Siebel ferries, German Navy use of: 80, 147, 148, 154

Signal Intelligence (German intercepts of Allied communications) (*See Also* B-Dienst): 9, 11, 21, 23, 26, 28, 30, 32-33

Spain: 16, 19, 25, 119, 140, 142

Spanish Civil War: 4, 11-12, 25-27, 29-30, 37

Submarines, German (*See* U-boats)

Submarines, Italian: 140, 142, 145

Submarines, British (*See Also* Antisubmarine Warfare, German): 5, 9, 11, 24, 50, 76, 94, 130, 134, 137, 143, 153

Suez Canal: 144-145

Tankers, German fleet: 4-5, 9, 18-19, 23, 44, 112

Thiele, Konteradmiral August: 12-13, 132

Tobruk: 61, 144, 149

Torpedo boats (*Torpedoboote, TBoote*), German: 1, 11-12, 21, 36-37, 70, 130

Torpedoes, German: 4-7, 20, 134-135, 141-142

Toulon: 19, 62, 80, 86, 112, 124, 141, 146

Trieste: 70, 75-76, 81-82, 151

Trondheim ("Drontheim"): 5, 50, 52, 74, 86, 127, 129-130, 132-133

Turkey: 155

U-boats, German (*See Also* individual ship in Appendix 1)

bases: 5, 11, 134

general: 2, 4-5

in Arctic Ocean: 8, 11-12, 20, 128

in Atlantic: 16-20, 30-31, 129, 134

in Black Sea: 152-154

in Mediterranean: 144-145, 153-154

U.S.S.R.

assistance to Germany: 142

German Navy operations against: 7-8, 10-13, 15, 17, 20-21, 42, 49, 54-57, 60-62, 70, 76, 79-82, 86-89, 95-96, 102-109, 112, 129, 152-155, 158-162

---

## ***Related Publications Available from the National Archives and Records Administration***

### *Guides to Microfilmed Records of the German Navy, 1850-1945*

**No. 1** *U-Boats and T-Boats, 1914-1918*

**No. 2** *Records Relating to U-Boat Warfare, 1939-1945*

**No. 3** *Records of the German Naval High Command, 1935-1945*

**No. 4** *Records of German Navy Operational Commands in World War II*

FORTHCOMING: PRE-WORLD WAR I RECORDS OF THE IMPERIAL GERMAN NAVY AND ITS PREDECESSORS,  
1822-1919

### *Guide to Records Relating to U.S. Participation in World War II*

*Part I: Policy, Planning Administration #200118*

*Part II: Supply and Support #200119*

### *Guides to German Records Microfilmed at Alexandria, VA*

NOS. 1-98 AVAILABLE ON MICROFILM.

### *The Secrets War: The Office of Strategic Services #100021*

*Holocaust-Era Assets: A Finding Aid to Records at the National Archives at College Park  
Maryland #200048*

*Audiovisual Records in the National Archives of the United States Relating to World War  
II, Reference Information Paper 70 (Revised)*

*World War II Records in the Cartographic and Architectural Branch of the National  
Archives, Reference Information Paper 79*

*Pictures of World War II, Select Audiovisual Records*

*Captured German Sound Recordings, Select Audiovisual Records*

AVAILABLE AS FAX-ON DEMAND ITEM 3201.

---